

WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC.

North Bakken Expansion Project

Resource Report 4
Cultural Resources

Final

Docket No. CP20-52-000

February 2020

WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. NORTH BAKKEN EXPANSION PROJECT RESOURCE REPORT 4 – CULTURAL RESOURCES

Minimum Filing Requirements For Environmental Reports:	Addressed in:
Documentation of the applicant's initial cultural resources consultation, including consultations with Native Americans and other interested persons - 18 CFR § 380.12(f)(1)(i) & (2)	Section 4.6; tables 4.6.1-1, 4.6.1-2, and 4.6.2-1; appendix 4G; Resource Report 1, appendix 1G
2. Overview and Survey Reports, Evaluation Report, and Treatment Plan, as appropriate, and written comments from State Historic Preservation Offices (SHPO), Tribal Historic Preservation Offices (THPO), and applicable land managing agencies, as appropriate - 18 CFR § 380.12(f)(1)(ii) through (v) & (2)	Sections 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, and 4.6; appendices 4A, 4E, and 4G; Resource Report 1, appendix 1G

Additional Information:	Addressed in:
Identify the project area and the project's impacts in terms of direct and indirect effects on cultural resources.	Sections 4.1 and 4.3; appendices 4A and 4E
Provide a project map with mileposts clearly showing boundaries of all survey areas (right-of-way, extra work areas, access roads, etc.); ensure that you mark mileposts, clearly specify survey corridor widths, and clearly indicate where you have not completed surveys.	Appendices 4A, 4C, 4E, and 4F
Provide documentation of consultation with applicable SHPOs, THPOs, and land-managing agencies regarding the need for and required extent of cultural resource surveys.	Section 4.6; tables 4.6.1-1, 4.6.1-2, and 4.6.2-1; appendix 4G; Resource Report 1, appendix 1G
Provide a narrative summary of overview results, cultural resource surveys completed, identified cultural resources and any cultural resource issues.	Sections 4.3 and 4.4; appendices 4A and 4E
Provide a project-specific Ethnographic Analysis (can be part of Overview/Survey Report).	Appendix 4A
Identify by mileposts any areas requiring survey where the landowner denied access.	Tables 4.3.1-1 and 4.3.2-1
Provide written comments on the Overview and Survey Reports from the applicable SHPOs, THPOs, and land-managing agencies, if available.	Section 4.6; tables 4.6.1-1, 4.6.1-2, and 4.6.2-1; appendix 4G; Resource Report 1, appendix 1G
Provide a Summary Table of completion status of cultural resource surveys, and SHPO or THPO and land-managing agency comments on the reports.	Tables 4.3.1-1 and 4.3.2-1
Provide a Summary Table of identified cultural resources, and SHPO or THPO and land managing agency comments on the eligibility recommendations for those resources.	Appendices 4B and 4D
Provide a brief summary of the status of contact with federally recognized Indian tribes, including copies of all related correspondence and records of verbal communications.	Section 4.6.3; appendix 4G; Resource Report 1, appendix 1G
Provide a brief summary of comments received from stakeholders regarding cultural resources.	Section 4.6.4
Provide a schedule for completing any outstanding cultural resource studies.	Section 4.5
Provide an Unanticipated Discoveries Plan for the project area, referencing appropriate state statutes.	Section 4.7; Resource Report 1, appendix 1F

	deral Energy Regulatory Commission's nuary 17, 2020 Environmental Information Request:	Addressed in:
1.	Provide the final cultural resources survey report, with any studies completed in 2020, and any additional correspondence with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), including the SHPO's comments on finding of effect for the proposed project.	Section 4.6.2; table 4.6.2-1; appendices 4A and 4E; Resource Report 1, appendix 1G
2.	State the difference between the area of potential effects (APE) and the archaeological and historic structures survey corridors. Section 4.3.2 indicates that WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. examined a 0.5-mile-wide corridor for historic structures. Include this in defining the historic structures APE. Provide the total acreage for the APE, including the direct APE (archaeological) and the indirect APE (historic structures).	Sections 4.1, 4.3.1, and 4.3.2
3.	Define the term "site leads" used in section 4.2.	Section 4.2

	leral Energy Regulatory Commission's nuary 17, 2020 Environmental Information Request:	Addressed in:
4.	In section 4.3.1, define "pedestrian reconnaissance." Is the survey being conducted via systematic transects? Does pedestrian reconnaissance meet minimum standards for archaeological survey in North Dakota? Is shovel testing systematic or judgmental?	Section 4.3.1
5.	Provide an explanation in section 4.3.1 as to why certain portions of the APE have not been surveyed.	Section 4.3.1; table 4.3.1-1
6.	Provide any previously unfiled correspondence with the Native American tribes contacted. Ensure that any tribe requesting additional information receives it. Provide the transmittal letter(s) and any resulting comments, including a summary of the follow-up activities conducted.	Section 4.6.3; appendix 4G; Resource Report 1, appendix 1G
7.	Section 4.7 indicates that WBI would produce several Unanticipated Discovery Plans (UDP) based on land ownership. FERC requests that WBI develop one UDP for the entire project. Provide the UDP to the SHPO and tribes for review and comment.	Section 4.7; Resource Report 1, appendix 1F
8.	In the UDP, be sure to include tribes in the discovery of cultural resources process as appropriate.	Resource Report 1, appendix 1F

WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. NORTH BAKKEN EXPANSION PROJECT RESOURCE REPORT 4 – CULTURAL RESOURCES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

4.0 RESO	URCE REPORT 4 - CULTURAL RESOURCES	4-′
4.1	AREA OF POTENTIAL EFFECTS	4-
4.2	BACKGROUND RESEARCH	4-2
4.3	AREAS SURVEYED	
	4.3.1 Archaeological Survey	
	4.3.1.1 Geomorphology	
	4.3.2 Historic Structures Survey	
4.4	RESULTS OF SURVEYS	
	4.4.1 Archaeology	
	4.4.1.1 Private and State Lands	
	4.4.1.2 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Lands	
	4.4.1.3 U.S. Forest Service Lands	
	4.4.2 Historic Structures	
	4.4.2.1 Private and State Lands	
	4.4.2.2 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Lands	
	4.4.2.3 U.S. Forest Service Lands	
	4.4.3 Other Resources	
4.5	SCHEDULE FOR COMPLETING OUTSTANDING STUDIES	
4.6	STATUS OF CONSULTATIONS AND COMMUNICATIONS	
4.0	4.6.1 Federal Land Managing Agencies	
	4.6.1.1 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	∓ 1 4_1′
	4.6.1.2 U.S. Forest Service	 1-1′
	4.6.2 State Historic Preservation Office	
	4.6.3 Federally Recognized Indian Tribes	
	4.6.4 Other Stakeholders	
4.7	UNANTICIPATED DISCOVERIES PLANS	
4.8	CUMULATIVE IMPACTS	
4.9	REFERENCES	
4.5	NEI ENENGES	4-2
LIST OF TAB	LES	
T-1-1- 4 O 4	Durationals Decembed Office in the Analysis of Original Commerce Commission	4.6
Table 4.2-1	Previously Recorded Sites in the Archaeological Survey Corridor	4-3
Table 4.2-2	Previously Recorded Sites in the Historic Structures Survey Corrid	
Table 4.3.1-1	Archaeological Survey Status	
Table 4.3.2-1	Historic Structures Survey Status	4-8
Table 4.6.1-1	Summary of Communications with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	4_11
Table 4.6.1-2	Summary of Communications with the U.S. Forest Service	
Table 4.6.1-2	Summary of Communications with the State Historical Society of	4- 10
1 abic 4.0.2-1	North Dakota	4-16

APPENDICES

Appendix 4A-1	Class III Archaeology Report for Private and State Lands (filed under
	separate cover as Controlled Unclassified Information/Privileged and
	Confidential [CUI//PRIV] in Volume IV)
Appendix 4A-2	Class III Archaeology Report for Federal Lands Managed by the U.S. Forest
	Service (filed under separate cover as CUI//PRIV in Volume IV)
Appendix 4B	Archaeological Sites Identified during the Class III Inventory
Appendix 4C	Aerial Maps Depicting Archaeological Survey Areas and Results (filed under
	separate cover as CUI//PRIV in Volume IV)
Appendix 4D	Historic Structures Identified during the Class III Inventory
Appendix 4E	Class III Historic Structures Report
Appendix 4F	Aerial Maps Depicting Historic Structure Survey Areas and Results
Appendix 4G	Summary of Communications with Federally Recognized Indian Tribes
Appendix 4H	Copies of Correspondence with Federally Recognized Indian Tribes

Final 4-ii February 2020

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

APE area of potential effects

ARPA Archaeological Resources Protection Act

CFR Code of Federal Regulations
COE U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

CUI//PRIV Controlled Unclassified Information/Privileged and

Confidential

FERC Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
Northern Border Northern Border Pipeline Company
NRHP National Register of Historic Places
Project North Bakken Expansion Project
RFFA reasonably foreseeable future action
SHSND State Historical Society of North Dakota

USFS U.S. Forest Service

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. NORTH BAKKEN EXPANSION PROJECT

4.0 RESOURCE REPORT 4 – CULTURAL RESOURCES

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) proposes to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (or Project), which consists of an approximately 61.9-mile-long, new 24-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline from new facilities at WBI Energy's Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) southeast of Watford City, North Dakota.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 0.3 mile of new 24-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline between the proposed Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company (Northern Border), approximately 20.4 miles of new 12-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline looping along WBI Energy's Line Section 25, approximately 9.4 miles of new 12-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline looping along WBI Energy's Line Section 30, approximately 0.5 mile of new 20-inch-diameter receipt lateral to the Tioga Compressor Station, and uprating of WBI Energy's Line Section 25. The Project includes additional horsepower at the Tioga Compressor Station; the installation of new and modifications to existing delivery, receipt and transfer stations along WBI Energy's pipeline routes; the replacement of small segments of pipeline facilities; and the installation of block valves, pig launcher/receiver stations and other associated appurtenances. Figure 1.1-1 of Resource Report 1 provides an overview of the proposed pipeline system and associated facilities.

In accordance with Title 18 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 380.12(f), Resource Report 4 describes the extent and types of cultural resources, including any historic properties, which may be affected by the construction and operation of the proposed Project. Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, requires federal agencies to take into account the effects of their undertakings on historic properties, which are prehistoric or historic districts, sites, buildings, structures, or objects listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). To assist the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) in meeting this obligation, and in accordance with 36 CFR 800.2(c)(4), WBI Energy is coordinating with agencies and tribes and conducting surveys to identify historic properties that may be affected by the Project.

4.1 AREA OF POTENTIAL EFFECTS

As defined by 36 CFR 800.16(d), the area of potential effects (APE) is the "geographic area or areas within which an undertaking may directly or indirectly cause changes in the character or use of historic properties."

For archaeological resources, WBI Energy defined the APE as a 300-foot-wide corridor along the pipeline routes, a 50-foot-wide corridor along access roads, and the construction footprints for other facilities and staging areas. In total, the APE for archaeological resources encompasses 3,631.3 acres.

For historic structures and other aboveground resources, WBI Energy defined the APE as a 1-mile-wide corridor along the pipeline routes, which encompassed most of the proposed Project facilities, and a 1-mile-wide area around Project facilities outside this corridor. In total, the APE for historic structures and other aboveground resources encompasses 66,813.7 acres.

4.2 BACKGROUND RESEARCH

WBI Energy conducted a Class I literature search at the State Historical Society of North Dakota (SHSND) to identify previously recorded cultural resource sites within a 2-mile-wide corridor encompassing the proposed facilities. The file search identified previously recorded archaeological sites and isolated finds, historic structures, and site leads, as well as previous inventories within the study area.¹

The background research identified 370 previously recorded archaeological sites, site leads, and isolated finds as well as 80 previously recorded historic architectural sites and site leads. Thirty-three of the archaeological resources (including site leads) are within the archaeological survey corridor for the Project, as discussed in section 4.3.1; information on these sites is provided in table 4.2-1. Five previously recorded architectural sites are within the historic structures survey corridor for the Project, as discussed in section 4.3.2; information on these sites is provided in table 4.2-2.

4.3 AREAS SURVEYED

4.3.1 Archaeological Survey

For the archaeological survey, WBI Energy examined the direct APE, defined as a 300-foot-wide corridor along the pipeline routes, a 50-foot-wide corridor along access roads, and the construction footprints for other facilities and staging areas. Field methods consisted of a combination of pedestrian reconnaissance and shovel testing. Pedestrian reconnaissance was conducted in all survey areas on survey transects spaced 15 meters apart. In areas of native prairie, shovel tests were excavated at 15 meter intervals along transects spaced 15 meters apart. In previously disturbed areas with poor surface visibility, shovel tests were excavated every 100 meters supplemented by judgmental and/or systematic shovel testing on high probability landforms. In locations where ground surface visibility exceeded 25 percent, shovel tests were excavated at the discretion of the crew along systematic transects or judgmentally. All methods were consistent with the minimum standards for archaeological survey in North Dakota as described in the *North Dakota SHPO Guidelines Manual for Cultural Resource Inventory Projects* (SHSND, 2018).

Final 4-2 February 2020

Site leads are defined by the state of North Dakota as areas containing cultural resources identified by a landowner or other non-professional; an area with five or less artifacts visible on the surface that may have intact subsurface cultural deposits; or architectural sites that have not been fully recorded due to being located outside of a given project area or where property access has been denied (SHSND, 2018).

	TABLE 4.2-1								
	North Bakken Expansion Project								
	Previously Recorded Sites in the Archaeological Survey Corridor								
Site No.	Description	NRHP Eligibility							
Tioga-Elkhorn Creek									
32WI0319 Historic features and artifacts									
32WIX044 Prehistoric site lead Uneva									
32WI0970	Historic feature	Not eligible							
32WI0976	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Not eligible							
32MZ2346	Historic features	Not eligible							
32MZ2939	Animal shelter and corral	Not eligible							
32MZ0598	Historic features and artifact scatter; prehistoric faunal remains	Not eligible							
32MZ0144	Historic homestead	Not eligible							
32MZ0145	Historic rock pile	Not eligible							
32MZX0379	Historic site lead (Wold Coal Mine)	Unevaluated							
32MZX0381	Historic site lead (Skogheim Coal Mine)	Unevaluated							
32MZX0187	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated							
32MZX0079	Historic site lead (Percheron Horse Company)	Unevaluated							
32WIX0052	Historic site lead	Unevaluated							
Line Section 25 Loop	(includes 0.1 mile pipeline replacement)								
32WI2144	Stone circle site (undetermined cultural/temporal affiliation)	Unevaluated							
32WI1495	Historic artifact scatter	Not eligible							
32WI1494	Prehistoric stone circle	Unevaluated							
32WI1497	Historic homestead	Not eligible							
32WI1630	Prehistoric stone cairn site	Unevaluated							
32WIX0234	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated							
32MNX0578	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated							
32MN1305	Historic well pad and artifacts	Not eligible							
32BK0168	Historic features and artifacts	Not eligible							
32BKX0258	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated							
32BKX0254	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated							
32BKX0580	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated							
32BKX0572	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated							
Line Section 30 Loop									
32WI1775	Historic artifact scatter	Not eligible							
Tioga Compressor La	teral	G							
32WI1145	Historic feature (grain bin)	Not eligible							
32WI0897	Historic farmstead	Not eligible							
Uprate Line Section 2	5	•							
32BKX0555	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated							
Springbrook Plant Re	ceipt Station								
32WIX0358	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated							
Lobell Yard		-							
32WI0424	No information provided	Not Eligible							

	TABLE 4.2-2			
Previ	North Bakken Expansion Project iously Recorded Sites in the Historic Structures Surve	ey Corridor		
Site No.	Description	NRHP Eligibility		
Tioga-Elkhorn Creek				
32MZ2939	Log structure and corral	Not eligible		
32MZ2405	Bridge	Not Eligible		
32MZ3151	Concrete slab bridge	Not eligible		
Line Section 25 Loop (includes	s 0.1 mile pipeline replacement)			
32WI1497 Blomquist Homestead Not eligible				
Tioga Compressor Lateral		-		
32WI0897	Historic farmstead	Not eligible		

As of this filing, the survey has examined:

- 52.4 of 59.6² miles along the Tioga-Elkhorn Creek pipeline;
- 0.3 of 0.3 mile along the Elkhorn Creek-Northern Border pipeline;
- 20.4 of 20.4 miles along the Line Section 25 Loop (also includes the replacement of 676 feet of 6-inch-diameter lateral pipeline with 665 feet of 8-inch-diameter pipeline);
- 7.6 of 9.4 miles along the Line Section 30 Loop;
- 0.5 of 0.5 mile along the Tioga Compressor Lateral;
- three of the four bore sites for the uprate of Line Section 25;
- the Tioga and Elkhorn Creek Compressor Stations, Tioga Plant Receipt Station, Springbrook Plant Receipt Station, Northern Border Interconnect, Norse Plant Receipt Station, and Norse Transfer Station;
- 9 of 10 staging areas; and
- 89 of 93 access roads.

In total, as of this filing, 3,208.6 of 3,603.8 (89 percent) of the archaeological APE for the Project has been surveyed. Those portions of the APE that have not been surveyed for archaeological resources are the result of denied access from the property owners or the adoption of route revisions after the conclusion of the 2019 survey season due to the onset of frozen ground conditions and snow cover. The Project archaeological survey status is summarized by facility in table 4.3.1-1.

4.3.1.1 Geomorphology

A geomorphological assessment of the APE for archaeological resources will be completed in the spring of 2020. This assessment will include testing in areas with the potential to contain deeply buried archaeological sites.

Final 4-4 February 2020

This excludes the 2.3-mile-long horizontal directional drill crossing of Lake Sakakawea. Neither the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers nor the SHSND have requested survey of this area.

		TABLE	4.3.1-1	
	Mile	oost		
Facility	Start	End	Survey Status	Report ^a
PIPELINE FACILITIES				
Tioga-Elkhorn Creek	0.0	0.5	Pending ^b	Pending
	0.5	22.9	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
	22.9	23.1	Complete ^c	Class III Archaeology Report
	23.1	25.4	Lake Sakakawea d	Class III Archaeology Report
	25.4	25.7	Complete ^c	Class III Archaeology Report
	25.7	27.2	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
	27.2	27.5	Complete e	Class III Archaeology Report – USFS
	27.5	28.1	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
	28.1	29.7	Complete ^e	Class III Archaeology Report – USFS
	29.7	31.6	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
	31.6	31.8	Pending ^b	Pending
	31.8	39.4	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
	39.4	41.1	Pending ^b	Pending
	41.1	42.6	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
	42.6	43.6	Pending ^f	Pending
	43.6	44.5	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
	44.5	44.7	Pending ^f	Pending
	44.7	49.9	Complete	Class III Archaeology
	49.9	50.1	Pending ^b	Pending
	50.1	51.8	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
	51.8	52.9	Pending ^f	Pending
	52.9	54.5	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
	54.5	55.0	Pending ^f	Pending
	55.0	55.1	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
	55.1	56.1	Pending ^b	Pending
	56.1	57.4	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
	57.4	57.7	Pending ^f	Pending
	57.7	59.4	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
	59.4	59.5	Pending b, f	Pending
	59.5	60.4	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
	60.4	60.9	Pending ^{b, f}	Pending
	60.9	61.9	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Elkhorn Creek-Northern Border	0.3	0.3	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Line Section 25 Loop	0.0	20.4	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Line Section 30 Loop	0.0	0.6	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
·	0.6	1.4	Pending ^b	Pending
	1.4	6.2	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
	6.2	6.8	Pending ^f	Pending
	6.8	8.9	Complete ⁹	Class III Archaeology Report

TABLE 4.3.1-1 (cont'd) North Bakken Expansion Project				
			Survey Status	
	Mile	post	_	
Facility	Start	End	Survey Status	Report ^a
	8.9	9.4	Pending b, g	Pending
Tioga Compressor Lateral	0.0	0.5	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Uprate Line Section 25				
Bore site 1	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Bore site 2	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Bore site 3	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Bore site 4	N/A	N/A	Partially complete	Class III Archaeology Report
ABOVEGROUND FACILITIES				
Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Tioga Compressor Station	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Tioga Plant Receipt Station	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Springbrook Plant Receipt Station	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Northern Border Interconnect	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Norse Plant Receipt Station	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Norse Transfer Station	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Lignite Town Border and Lignite Plant Receipt Station	N/A	N/A	Pending ^b	Pending
Robinson Lake Plant Receipt Station	N/A	N/A	Pending ^b	Pending
STAGING AREAS				
Boehm Staging Yard	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Weflen Staging Yard	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
68th Street Yard	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
CRS Yard	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Delta Contractors Yard	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Enget Yard	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Flatlands Yard 1	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Flatlands Yard 2	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Lobell Yard	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Archaeology Report
Schmidt Yard	N/A	N/A	Pending ^b	Pending
ACCESS ROADS				
	N/A	N/A	Partially complete	Class III Archaeology Report/pending

The Class III Archaeology Report is provided under separate cover as appendix 4A-1. A separate standalone Class III Archaeology Report has been prepared for USFS lands at the request of the USFS. This report is provided under separate cover as appendix 4A-2. Addendum reports will be prepared for any areas not surveyed due to denied survey permissions or project changes adopted after the conclusion of the 2019 field season.

Final 4-6 February 2020

b Route revision identified after completion of the 2019 field season.

Federal lands managed by the COE.

d Crossing of Lake Sakakawea; survey not required.

Federal lands managed by the USFS.

f Survey permission in this area is denied.

Adjacent to and in the same corridor as the Tioga-Elkhorn Creek Pipeline.

Notes: N/A = not applicable; COE = U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; USFS = U.S. Forest Service

4.3.2 Historic Structures Survey

For the historic structures survey, WBI Energy examined the indirect APE, defined as a 1-mile-wide corridor along the pipeline routes, which encompasses all of the proposed facilities, staging areas, and access roads for the pipeline facilities as well as potential viewsheds from historic structures near the Project area. The survey also examined a 1-mile-wide area around aboveground facilities and staging areas outside the survey area for the pipeline facilities. Field methods consisted of a combination of windshield and pedestrian survey to document historic structures along and near the routes. All methods were consistent with the minimum standards for historic structures survey in North Dakota as described in the *North Dakota SHPO Guidelines Manual for Cultural Resource Inventory Projects* (SHSND, 2018). Through October 5, 2019, the survey has examined:

- 61.9 of 61.9 miles along the Tioga-Elkhorn Creek pipeline;
- 0.3 of 0.3 mile along Elkhorn Creek-Northern Border pipeline;
- 20.4 of 20.4 miles along the Line Section 25 Loop (also includes the replacement of 676 feet of 6-inch-diameter lateral pipeline with 665 feet of 8-inch-diameter pipeline);
- 9.4 of 9.4 miles along the Line Section 30 Loop;
- 0.5 of 0.5 mile along the Tioga Compressor Lateral;
- all four bore sites for the uprate of Line Section 25;
- the Tioga and Elkhorn Creek Compressor Stations, Tioga Plant Receipt Station, Springbrook Plant Receipt Station, Northern Border Interconnect, Norse Plant Receipt Station, Norse Transfer Station, Lignite Plant Receipt Station and Lignite Town Border Station, and Robinson Lake Plant Receipt Stations;
- 10 of 10 staging areas; and
- 93 of 93 access roads.

In total, as of this filing, 66,813.7 of 66,813.7 acres (100 percent) of the historic structures APE for the Project has been surveyed. The Project historic structures survey status is summarized in table 4.3.2-1.

Final 4-7 February 2020

North Bakken Expansion Project Historic Structures Survey Status					
Milepost					
Facility	Start	End	Survey Status	Report ^a	
PIPELINE FACILITIES					
Tioga-Elkhorn Creek	0.0	61.9	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Elkhorn Creek-Northern Border	0.3	0.3	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Line Section 25 Loop	0.0	20.4	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Line Section 30 Loop	0.0	9.4	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Tioga Compressor Lateral	0.5	0.5	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Uprate Line Section 25				Class III Structures Report	
Bore site 1	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Bore site 2	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Bore site 3	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Bore site 4	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
ABOVEGROUND FACILITIES				Class III Structures Report	
Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Tioga Compressor Station	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Tioga Plant Receipt Station	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Springbrook Plant Receipt Station	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Northern Border Interconnect	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Norse Plant Receipt Station	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Norse Transfer Station	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Lignite Town Border and Lignite Plant Receipt Station	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Robinson Lake Plan Receipt Station	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
STAGING AREAS				Class III Structures Report	
Boehm Staging Yard	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Weflen Staging Yard	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
68th Street Yard	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
CRS Yard	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Delta Contractors Yard	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Enget Yard	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Flatlands Yard 1	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Flatlands Yard 2	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Lobell Yard	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
Schmidt Yard	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	
ACCESS ROADS					
	N/A	N/A	Complete	Class III Structures Report	

Final 4-8 February 2020

4.4 RESULTS OF SURVEYS

4.4.1 Archaeology

4.4.1.1 Private and State Lands

As of this filing, 50 archaeological sites and 12 isolated finds have been documented within the 300-foot-wide survey corridor along the pipeline routes or in other survey areas on private lands. Of these, 38 archaeological sites and all 12 isolated finds contain prehistoric materials, 2 archaeological sites contain prehistoric and historic materials, and 10 archaeological sites contain historic materials. Summary information on the sites is provided in appendix 4B.

Of the 62 sites and isolated finds that have been identified, 34 are recommended as not eligible for listing on the NRHP; no further work at these sites is recommended. The NRHP-eligibility of the remaining 28 sites is undetermined. Of these unevaluated sites, 13 are located greater than 25 feet from the construction footprint for the Project. Because these sites will not be affected by Project construction activities, no additional work at the sites is recommended. Ten sites are located outside of the construction footprint for the Project, but within 25 feet of workspace. While these sites will not be affected by Project construction activities, fencing of the edge of the construction right-of-way in areas adjacent to these sites is recommended to ensure they are adequately protected during construction. Five sites are located within the construction footprint of the Project; avoidance or additional testing of these sites is recommended.

A Class III report describing the results of the survey is provided as appendix 4A-1. Aerial-based maps depicting the construction footprint, survey corridor, and survey results are provided as appendix 4C. Because appendices 4A-1, 4A-2 and 4C contain location, character, and ownership information for archaeological sites, they have been filed separately as Controlled Unclassified Information/Privileged and Confidential [CUI//PRIV] in Volume IV and are marked "CUI//PRIV – DO NOT RELEASE".

4.4.1.2 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Lands

Approximately 2.7 miles of the Tioga-Elkhorn Creek pipeline are on federal lands managed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE), Garrison District. These lands, which include 2.4 miles under Lake Sakakawea and 0.3 mile along the lakeshore, will be crossed by horizontal directional drill. Survey of the lands along the lakeshore identified one prehistoric site. Summary information on this site is provided in appendix 4B. This site is recommended not eligible for listing in the NRHP. Survey results for the COE lands are discussed in the Class III report provided under separate cover as appendix 4A-1.

4.4.1.3 U.S. Forest Service Lands

Approximately 1.8 miles of the Tioga-Elkhorn Creek pipeline is on federal lands managed by the U.S. Forest Service (USFS) in the Little Missouri National Grassland. Survey of these lands identified ten archaeological sites, of which five sites contain prehistoric features; two sites contain prehistoric and historic artifacts and/or features; and three sites contain historic artifacts and/or features. Summary information on the sites is provided in appendix 4B.

Of the ten sites recorded on USFS lands within the APE, two were previously recorded and recommended not eligible for listing on the NRHP; no additional testing of these sites is recommended. The NRHP eligibility of the remaining eight sites is undetermined. Two of the newly discovered sites are located outside of the construction footprint for the Project, but within

25 feet of workspace. While these sites will not be affected by Project construction activities, fencing of the edge of the construction right-of-way in areas adjacent to these sites is recommended to ensure they are adequately protected during construction. The remaining six sites are located greater than 25 feet from the construction footprint for the Project. Because these sites will not be affected by Project construction activities, no additional work at the sites is recommended.

Survey results for USFS lands are discussed in a Class III report describing the results of the survey provided as appendix 4A-1, as well as in a standalone Class III report, provided as appendix 4A-2. Because appendices 4A-1 and 4A-2 contain location, character, and ownership information for archaeological sites, they have been filed separately in Volume IV and are marked "CUI//PRIV – DO NOT RELEASE."

4.4.2 Historic Structures

4.4.2.1 Private and State Lands

Sixteen historic structures and other architectural resources have been documented within the 1-mile-wide survey corridor along the pipeline routes and in other survey areas for the Project on private and state lands. Of these, 10 newly recorded structures are recommended as unevaluated for listing in the NRHP; however, the Project will have no adverse effect on these resources and no additional work at the structures is recommended. One site is a newly recorded structure recommended not eligible for listing on the NRHP; no further work at this structure is recommended. Five structures are previously recorded resources not eligible for listing in the NRHP; no further work at these structures is recommended. Summary information on these resources is provided in appendix 4D. A Class III report describing the survey results is provided as appendix 4E. Aerial-based maps depicting the construction footprint, survey corridor, and survey results are provided as appendix 4F.

4.4.2.2 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Lands

No historic architectural resources were documented on COE lands.

4.4.2.3 U.S. Forest Service Lands

No historic architectural resources were documented on USFS lands.

4.4.3 Other Resources

One historic grave marker (HS-WE-13) was observed in an agricultural field approximately 90 feet from the edge of the archaeological survey corridor along the Tioga-Elkhorn Creek pipeline. According to the landowner, the grave contains the remains of a single, unidentified individual. The grave will not be affected by construction of the pipeline. This site is discussed in the Class III Archaeology Report provided under separate cover as appendix 4A-1.

4.5 SCHEDULE FOR COMPLETING OUTSTANDING STUDIES

WBI Energy anticipates completing archaeological of survey of pipeline route revisions adopted after the conclusion of the 2019 survey season in the spring or summer of 2020. Survey of tracts where survey permission was denied will be completed as soon as access is obtained and field conditions permit. Addendum reports describing the results of these surveys will be prepared, filed with FERC, and submitted to the SHSND when complete.

Final 4-10 February 2020

4.6 STATUS OF CONSULTATIONS AND COMMUNICATIONS

4.6.1 Federal Land Managing Agencies

4.6.1.1 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Table 4.6.1-1 lists WBI Energy's communications to-date with the COE regarding cultural resources. Copies of correspondence between WBI Energy and the COE are provided in appendix 1G of Resource Report 1. A narrative summary of key communications with the COE is provided below.

- WBI Energy sent an introductory Project letter to the COE on April 15, 2019. The letter included a Project description and overview map.
- Between May 3 and September 13, 2019, WBI Energy and the COE exchanged a series of emails and phone calls regarding an ARPA permit for the archaeological survey on COE lands. WBI Energy submitted an application for an ARPA permit to the COE on May 9, 2019, and an amended application on May 20, 2019. The COE amended WBI Energy's ARPA permit application on August 7, 2019, and WBI Energy concurred with the amended application in an email to the COE on August 8, 2019. The COE issued the ARPA permit to WBI Energy on September 15, 2019.
- The COE and WBI Energy discussed the status of tribal communications for the Project in a phone call on July 11, 2019. In an email on August 2, 2019, WBI Energy provided the COE with a link to the FERC docket containing WBI Energy's correspondence to-date with federally recognized tribes.
- In a series of emails between August 7 and September 13, 2019, and phone calls on September 5 and September 13, 2019, the COE and WBI Energy discussed tribal participation in the archaeological survey of COE lands.
- In a letter dated July 17, 2019, WBI Energy invited the COE to attend the Project open houses.
- WBI Energy provided notice to the COE regarding the start of the archaeological survey on COE lands in a phone call on September 17, 2019 and follow-up email on September 24, 2019. WBI Energy additionally coordinated with the COE on survey logistics in this call and email as well as an email on September 19, 2019. The archaeological field survey on COE lands was completed between September 25 and 27, 2019, with an archaeologist from the COE present for the survey on September 25, 2019.
- WBI Energy sent an email to the COE on December 11, 2019, regarding the
 preparation of a survey report for surveys on COE lands. In follow-up emails, as
 well as a phone call on December 16, 2019, the COE said survey results for COE
 lands should be included in the main survey report for the Project.
- WBI Energy sent a copy of the final Class III Archaeology Report, standalone Class III Archaeology Report for USFS lands, and Class III Structures Report to the COE on February 14, 2020. WBI Energy will file comments on these reports from the COE when received.

Final 4-11 February 2020

	TABLE 4.6.1-1
	North Bakken Expansion Project Summary of Communications with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Date	Summary
4-15-19	Introductory Project letter from WBI Energy to the COE
5-3-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE requesting a blank application form for an ARPA survey permit for COE-managed lands
5-8-19	Email from the COE to WBI Energy transmitting a blank application form for an ARPA survey permit for COE-managed lands
5-8-19	Email from the COE to WBI Energy transmitting a shape file for COE-managed lands
5-9-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE transmitting a completed application for an ARPA survey permit (Note: The application contains location information for archaeological sites. The application has been filed separately in appendix 1G, which is labelled "CUI//PRIV – DO NOT RELEASE.")
5-20-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE transmitting a shape file for the Project centerline
5-20-19	Email from the COE to WBI Energy commenting on the application for an ARPA survey permit
5-20-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE transmitting an amended ARPA permit application (Note: The amended application contains location information for archaeological sites. The application has been filed separately in appendix 1G, which is labelled "CUI//PRIV – DO NOT RELEASE.")
7-2-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE inquiring about the status of the ARPA permit application
7-3-19	Call from WBI Energy to the COE to discuss COE review of the ARPA permit application
7-11-19	Call from WBI Energy to the COE to discuss COE review of the ARPA permit application and tribal communications for the Project
7-17-19	Letter from WBI Energy to the COE inviting the COE to attend the Project open houses
7-17-19	Letter from WBI Energy to the COE inviting the COE to attend the Project open houses
8-2-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE transmitting a link to WBI Energy's correspondence to date with federally recognized Indian tribes as posted to the FERC docket for the Project
8-5-19	Email from the COE to WBI Energy regarding the survey area identified in the ARPA permit application
8-5-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE regarding the survey area identified in the ARPA permit application
8-7-19	Email from the COE to WBI Energy regarding the survey area and tribal participation in surveys on COE lands and transmitting an amended permit application and map (Note: The amended application contains location information for archaeological sites. The application has been filed separately in appendix 1G, which is labelled "CUI//PRIV – DO NOT RELEASE.")
8-8-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE concurring with the amended permit application for COE-managed lands
8-19-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE inquiring about the status of the ARPA permit for the archaeological survey on COE lands
8-20-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE inquiring about the status of the ARPA permit for the archaeological survey on COE lands
8-20-19	Email from the COE to WBI Energy regarding the status of the ARPA permit for the archaeological survey on COE lands
8-22-19	Email from the COE to WBI Energy regarding tribal participation in surveys on COE lands
8-29-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE regarding tribal participation in in surveys on COE lands
9-5-19	Phone call from the COE to WBI Energy regarding the status of the ARPA permit and tribal participation in surveys on COE lands
9-9-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE regarding the ARPA permit for the archaeological survey on COE lands
9-10-19	Email from the COE to WBI Energy regarding the ARPA permit for the archaeological survey on COE lands
9-13-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE regarding the ARPA permit for the archaeological survey on COE lands

TABLE 4.6.1-1 (cont'd)							
	North Bakken Expansion Project Summary of Communications with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers						
Date	Summary						
9-13-19	Phone call from the COE to WBI Energy regarding the status of the ARPA permit and tribal participation in surveys on COE lands						
9-13-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE regarding the ARPA permit for the archaeological survey on COE lands						
9-15-19	Letter from the COE to WBI Energy transmitting an approved ARPA permit for the archaeological survey on COE lands						
9-17-19	Call from WBI Energy to the COE regarding survey logistics and tribal participation in the survey						
9-19-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE (and Rosebud Sioux Tribe) regarding survey logistics						
9-24-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE regarding survey logistics						
12-11-19	Email from WBI Energy to the COE regarding reporting procedures						
12-16-19	Email from the COE to WBI Energy regarding reporting procedures						
12-16-19	Call from WBI Energy to the COE regarding reporting procedures						
12-16-19	Follow-up email from WBI Energy to the COE confirming reporting procedures						
2-14-20	Letter from WBI Energy to the COE transmitting the Class III Archaeology Report, standalone Class III Archaeology Report for USFS lands, and Class III Historic Structures Reports						

4.6.1.2 U.S. Forest Service

Table 4.6.1-2 lists WBI Energy's communications to-date with the USFS regarding cultural resources. Copies of correspondence between WBI Energy and the USFS are provided in appendix 1G of Resource Report 1. A narrative summary of key communications with the USFS is provided below.

- WBI Energy sent an introductory Project letter to the USFS on April 15, 2019. The letter included a Project description and overview map.
- Between May 3 and August 18, 2019, WBI Energy and the USFS exchanged a series of emails and a call regarding an ARPA permit for the archaeological survey on USFS lands. WBI Energy submitted an application for an ARPA permit to the USFS on May 21, 2019, and a Special Use Processing Request on June 10, 2019. The USFS sent WBI Energy a Special Use Cultural Resource Permit for signature in a letter dated July 30, 2019. The USFS issued the permit to WBI Energy by letter dated August 15, 2019 (received on August 20, 2019).
- In a letter dated July 17, 2019, WBI Energy invited the USFS to attend the Project open houses.
- WBI Energy notified the USFS of the start of the archaeological survey on USFS lands in an email dated August 20, 2019. The USFS acknowledged the start of the surveys in a reply email on August 22, 2019.
- WBI Energy notified the USFS of the completion of the archaeological survey on USFS lands and summarized the results of the survey in an email dated September 23, 2019.

- In an email on September 24, 2019, WBI Energy advised the USFS of a route change on USFS lands and requested confirmation that survey of the route change could be completed under the Special Use Cultural Resources Permit issued for the Project. In a reply email on the same day, the USFS said that the permit issued for the Project authorizes survey throughout the Dakota Prairie Grasslands and therefore covers the route change.
- On December 11, 2019, WBI Energy sent an email to the USFS regarding the preparation of a survey report for surveys on USFS lands. In a follow-up email on December 16, 2019, and phone calls on December 17, 2020, the USFS expressed a preference for a standalone report for USFS lands.
- WBI Energy sent a copy of the Class III Archaeology Report for the Project, the standalone Class III Archaeology Report for USFS lands, and the Class III Historic Structures Survey Report to the USFS on February 14, 2020. WBI Energy will file comments on these reports from the USFS when received.

4.6.2 State Historic Preservation Office

Table 4.6.2-1 lists WBI Energy's communications to-date with the SHSND. Copies of correspondence between WBI Energy and the SHSND are provided in appendix 1G of Resource Report 1. A narrative summary of key communications with the SHSND is provided below.

- WBI Energy sent an introductory Project letter to the SHSND on April 15, 2019.
 The letter included a Project description and overview map.
- WBI Energy sent a survey work plan to the SHSND on May 15, 2019, for review and comment. The SHSND concurred with the work plan in a letter to WBI Energy dated June 5, 2019.
- In a phone call and series of emails between June 14 and 19, 2019, WBI Energy proposed, and the SHSND approved, a modification to the methodology for the archaeological survey.
- In a letter dated July 17, 2019, WBI Energy invited the SHSND to attend the Project open houses.
- In a series of phone calls and emails on July 23, 2019, WBI Energy advised the SHSND of a newly recorded site (32WI2352) at potential risk of impact from ongoing construction of another project. The SHSND notified the other project sponsor, which implemented its unanticipated finds plan for this site. Additional emails regarding this site were exchanged on January 6, 8, and 9, 2020.
- In a phone call on September 3, 2019, the SHSND requested a shapefile for features recorded within Site 32WI2352. WBI Energy provided the shapefile in an email sent on the same day.
- WBI Energy submitted the Class III Archaeology Report, the standalone Class III
 Archaeological Report for USFS lands, and the Class III Historic Structures Report
 to the SHSND on February 14, 2020. WBI Energy will file comments on these
 reports from the SHSND when received.

Final 4-14 February 2020

	TABLE 4.6.1-2
	North Bakken Expansion Project Summary of Communications with the U.S. Forest Service
Date	Summary
4-15-19	Introductory Project letter from WBI Energy to the USFS
5-21-19	Call from WBI Energy to the USFS requesting a blank application form for an ARPA survey permit for USFS managed lands
5-21-19	Email from the USFS to WBI Energy transmitting a blank application form for an ARPA survey permit for USFS managed lands
5-21-19	Email from WBI Energy to the USFS transmitting a completed application for an ARPA survey permit (Note: The application contains location information for archaeological sites. The application has been filed separately in appendix 1G, which is labelled "CUI//PRIV – DO NOT RELEASE.")
5-29-19	Call from the USFS to WBI Energy commenting on the application for an ARPA survey permit
5-29-19	Email from WBI Energy to the USFS requesting a modification to the survey methods to be authorized under the ARPA survey permit
5-29-19	Email from the USFS to WBI Energy acknowledging the request for a modification of the survey methodology to be authorized under the ARPA survey permit
6-10-19	Email from WBI Energy to the USFS transmitting a Special Use Application Processing Request
7-3-19	Email from WBI Energy to the USFS inquiring about the status of the ARPA permit application
7-3-19	Email from the USFS to WBI Energy regarding the status of USFS review of the ARPA permit application
7-17-19	Letter from WBI Energy to the USFS inviting the USFS to attend the Project open houses
7-17-19	Letter from WBI Energy to the USFS inviting the USFS to attend the Project open houses
7-30-19	Letter from the USFS to WBI Energy transmitting a Special Use Cultural Resource Permit for signature
8-19-19	Email from WBI Energy to the USFS regarding the status of the ARPA Permit
8-20-19	Letter dated 8-15-19, received 8-20-19, transmitting a Special Use Cultural Resource Permit for the Project
8-20-19	Email from WBI Energy to the USFS providing notice of the start of the archaeological survey on USFS land
8-22-19	Email from the USFS to WBI Energy acknowledging the start of the archaeological survey on USFS land
9-23-19	Email from WBI Energy to the USFS regarding the completion of the archaeological survey on USFS lands and the results of the survey
9-24-19	Email from WBI Energy regarding survey of a route change on USFS lands. (Note: This email contains a map depicting locations of archaeological sites. The email has been filed separately in appendix 1G, which is labelled "CUI//PRIV – DO NOT RELEASE.")
9-24-19	Email from the USFS to WBI Energy regarding survey of a route change on USFS lands
12-11-19	Email from WBI to the USFS regarding reporting procedures
12-16-19	Email from the USFS to WBI Energy regarding reporting procedures
12-17-19	Call from WBI Energy to the USFS regarding reporting procedures; voicemail message
12-17-19	Call from the USFS to WBI Energy confirming reporting procedures
2-14-20	Letter from WBI Energy to the USFS transmitting the Class III Archaeology Report, standalone Class III Archaeology Report for USFS lands, and Class III Historic Structures Reports

	TABLE 4.6.2-1						
North Bakken Expansion Project Summary of Communications with the State Historical Society of North Dakota							
Date	Summary						
4-15-19	Introductory Project letter from WBI Energy to the SHSND						
5-15-19	Letter from WBI Energy to the SHSND transmitting a survey work plan for review (Note: This survey work plan contains maps with location information for archaeological sites. These maps have been filed separately in appendix 1G, which is labelled "CUI//PRIV – DO NOT RELEASE.")						
6-5-19	Letter from the SHSND to WBI Energy providing comments on the survey work plan						
6-14-19	Phone call from WBI Energy to the SHSND to discuss the archaeological survey methodology for the Project						
6-14-19	Email from WBI Energy to the SHSND proposing a change in the archaeological survey methodology for the Project						
6-14-19	Email from WBI Energy to the SHSND modifying a proposed change in the archaeological survey methodology for the Project						
6-19-19	Email from WBI Energy to the SHSND regarding a proposed change in the archaeological survey methodology for the Project						
6-19-19	Email from the SHSND to WBI Energy approving a proposed change in the archaeological survey methodology for the Project						
7-17-19	Letter from WBI Energy to the SHSND inviting the SHSND to attend the Project open houses						
7-23-19	Phone call from WBI Energy to the SHSND regarding Site 32WI2352						
7-23-19	Email from WBI Energy to the SHSND regarding Site 32WI2352 (Note: This email contains location information for an archaeological site. It has been filed separately in appendix 1G, which is labelled "CUI//PRIV – DO NOT RELEASE.")						
7-23-19	Email from WBI Energy to the SHSND transmitting a shape file for Site 32WI2352						
7-23-19	Phone call from the SHSND to WBI Energy regarding Site 32WI2352						
7-23-19	Email from the SHSND to WBI Energy regarding Site 32WI2352						
7-25-19	Email from WBI Energy to the SHSND regarding Site 32WI2352						
9-3-19	Phone call from the SHSND to WBI Energy requesting a shapefile for features mapped within 32WI2352						
9-3-19	Email from WBI Energy to the SHSND transmitting a shapefile for features mapped within 32WI2352						
1-6-20	Email from WBI Energy to the SHSND regarding Site 32WI2352						
1-8-20	Email from the SHSND to WBI Energy regarding Site 32WI2352						
1-9-20	Email from WBI Energy to the SHSND regarding Site 32WI2352						
2-14-20	Letter from WBI Energy to the SHSND transmitting the Class III Archaeology Report, standalone Class III Archaeology Report for USFS lands, and Class III Historic Structures Reports						

4.6.3 Federally Recognized Indian Tribes

WBI Energy identified the following 13 federally recognized Indian tribes for communications on the Project:

- Standing Rock Sioux Tribe
- Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation
- Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians
- Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation
- Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe
- Yankton Sioux Tribe
- Northern Cheyenne Tribe

- Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe
- Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation
- Rosebud Sioux Tribe
- Oglala Sioux Tribe
- Northern Arapaho Tribe of Wind River Indian Reservation
- Fort Belknap Indian Community

Appendix 4G itemizes and describes WBI Energy's communications to-date with each tribe. Copies of correspondence between WBI Energy and each tribe are provided in appendix 4H. A narrative summary of WBI Energy's communications with tribes is provided below.

- WBI Energy sent introductory Project letters to 12 tribes on April 15, 2019.³ The letters included a Project description and map, and requested comments on the Project's potential to affect cultural resource sites.
- WBI Energy contacted 12 tribes by telephone and/or email between May 10 and 15, 2019, in an effort to confirm each tribe's receipt of the April 15, 2019, introductory Project letter. Several tribes requested an additional copy of the letter, which WBI Energy provided by email.
- In a letter dated May 14, 2019, the Northern Cheyenne Tribe requested copies of survey reports for review. WBI Energy acknowledged this request in a reply email on May 20, 2019.
- In an email dated May 15, 2019, the Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation requested additional information and a meeting with WBI Energy to discuss the Project. WBI Energy provided the additional information, acknowledged the meeting request, and sent an updated introductory Project letter to the tribe in an email on May 16, 2019.
- On June 13, 2019, WBI Energy met with the Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation to discuss the Project. The Fort Belknap Indian Community also attended this meeting. Both tribes expressed interest in participating in the cultural resources field survey for the Project.
- WBI Energy contacted nine tribes by telephone and/or email between June 26 and 28, 2019, in a renewed effort to confirm each tribe's receipt of the April 15, 2019, introductory Project letter. Several tribes requested an additional copy of the letter, which WBI Energy provided by email.
- In a phone call on June 27, 2019, the Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians notified WBI Energy that the tribe does not plan to comment on the Project.

Final 4-17 February 2020

The Fort Belknap Indian Community was not initially identified for Project communications. This tribe was invited by the Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation to participate in a Project meeting on June 13, 2019. Following this meeting, the Fort Belknap Indian Community was included in subsequent Project communications.

- In an email dated June 27, 2019, the Rosebud Sioux Tribe expressed interest in the Project and asked to attend future Project meetings. WBI Energy acknowledged this request in a reply email on June 28, 2019.
- In letters dated June 27, 2019, WBI Energy sent scopes of work to the Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation and Fort Belknap Indian Community for their participation in the cultural resources field survey for the Project. In an email on July 15, 2019, the Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation notified WBI Energy that the tribe will not participate in the cultural resources field surveys for the Project. The Fort Belknap Indian Community did not comment on or otherwise respond to the scope of work.
- WBI Energy invited 12 tribes to attend the Project open houses in letters dated July 17, 2019. An invitation to an additional tribe (Fort Belknap Indian Community) was sent on July 29, 2019.
- WBI Energy sent Project update letters to 12 tribes on July 30, 2019.4 The letters
 advised each tribe of changes in the Project; renewed WBI Energy's request for
 comment; advised the tribes of their opportunity to participate in field surveys; and
 requested feedback regarding survey boundaries, methodologies, and sites in the
 Project area.
- In a phone call on August 5, 2019, and at an open house on August 7, 2019, WBI
 Energy discussed the Project and pipeline safety issues with the Three Affiliated
 Tribes Pipeline Authority.
- In a phone call and follow-up email on August 23, 2019, WBI Energy invited the Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation to participate in an archaeological survey on COE lands and renewed WBI Energy's previous invitation to review other parts of the Project area or participate in ongoing surveys.
- In a series of calls and emails with the Rosebud Sioux Tribe between August 23 and September 23, 2019, WBI Energy confirmed the tribe's interest in participating in an archaeological survey on COE lands, coordinated survey logistics with the tribe, and renewed WBI Energy's previous invitation to review other parts of the Project area or participate in ongoing surveys.
- In an email to FERC (copied to WBI Energy) on August 22, 2019, the Northern Cheyenne Tribe requested information on tribal participation in field surveys or site visits. In an email on August 30, 2019, WBI Energy renewed its previous invitation to the tribe to participate in ongoing surveys or site visits and reconfirmed a previous commitment to provide copies of survey reports when complete. In a subsequent email on September 5, 2019, and in phone messages on September 5 and 6, 2019, WBI Energy offered to discuss the Project and survey logistics with the tribe.

Final 4-18 February 2020

WBI Energy did not send an update letter to the Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians given their previous response in a phone call on June 27, 2019, that the tribe does not plan to comment on the Project.

- In an email on September 3, 2019, the Three Affiliated Tribes Pipeline Authority requested plan and profile alignment sheets for the proposed crossing of the Missouri River (Lake Sakakawea). In a reply email on September 5, 2019, WBI Energy sent the tribe a preliminary alignment sheet (containing plan and profile perspectives) for this crossing.
- In an email on September 4, 2019, the Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation requested an update on the status of the cultural resources survey for the Project. In a reply email on September 5, 2019, WBI Energy provided an update on the status of the archaeological survey, committed to providing copies of survey reports to the tribe when available, and advised the tribe of an upcoming archaeological survey on COE lands.
- A monitor from the Rosebud Sioux Tribe participated in the archaeological survey of COE lands between September 25 and 27, 2019, and survey of other lands in the Project area between September 28 and October 5, 2019.
- On October 9 and 10, 2019, WBI Energy exchanged emails with the Northern Cheyenne Tribe regarding the status of field surveys.
- On February 14, 2020, WBI Energy sent copies of the Class III Archaeology Report, standalone Class III Archaeology Report for USFS lands, and Class III Historic Structures Report to six tribes who expressed an interest in the survey results from the Project, either directly to WBI Energy or to FERC. These six tribes are the Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation, Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation, Rosebud Sioux Tribe, Northern Cheyenne Tribe, Oglala Sioux Tribe, and Fort Belknap Indian Community. WBI Energy will file comments on the reports from these tribes, if any, when received.

4.6.4 Other Stakeholders

The SHSND recommends consultation with Certified Local Governments for projects subject to review under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. None of the communities or counties in the Project area are listed as Certified Local Governments.

4.7 UNANTICIPATED DISCOVERIES PLANS

WBI Energy prepared a draft unanticipated discoveries plan for the private, state, and federal lands crossed by the Project. A copy of this plan is provided in appendix 1F of Resource Report 1. Copies of the plan were provided to the COE, USFS, SHSND, Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation, Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation, Rosebud Sioux Tribe, Northern Cheyenne Tribe, Oglala Sioux Tribe, and Fort Belknap Indian Community on February 14, 2020, as an attachment to the Class III Archaeological Survey Report.

Final 4-19 February 2020

4.8 **CUMULATIVE IMPACTS**

Section 1.10 of Resource Report 1 defines a cumulative impact and describes the general scope of the cumulative impact analysis. This section describes the potential cumulative impacts on cultural resources from the Project combined with the reasonably foreseeable future actions (RFFAs) identified in appendix 1J and figure 1.10-1 of Resource Report 1. The location, proposed schedule, and a description of each RFFA are provided in appendix 1J.

As described in table 1.10-1 of Resource Report 1, the geographic scope for potential direct cumulative impacts on cultural resources includes areas subject to ground disturbance, while the APE for indirect effects (visual or audible) includes aboveground ancillary facilities or other Project elements that are visible from historic properties in which the setting contributes to their NRHP eligibility. Cumulative impacts on cultural resources would only occur if RFFAs affect the same historic properties as the Project.

RFFAs that could affect archaeological sites or historic structures within the APEs for cumulative impacts for the Project include the Aurora Wind Electric Transmission Line; Gunslinger Federal and Gladstone Oil and Gas Well Pad Project; Cenex Pipeline; and Western Area Water Supply Project. Each of these projects overlap with the Project APEs for archaeological sites and historic structures. An assessment of the potential for cumulative effects on historic properties from each of these RFFAs is provided below.

- <u>Aurora Wind Electric Transmission Line</u>: No archaeological sites or historic structures are located within the areas of overlap between this project and the APEs for the Project. Therefore, there is no potential for cumulative impacts on cultural resources in this area.
- <u>Gunslinger Federal and Gladstone Oil and Gas Well Pad Project</u>: Up to seven archaeological sites appear to be located in areas of overlap between this project and the archaeological APE for the Project, which occurs on USFS lands. Of these six sites, two are recommended not eligible for listing in the NRHP; no additional work at these sites for the Project is recommended. The NRHP-eligibility of the four remaining sites is undetermined, but none of these sites would be directly affected by the Project due to the adoption of minor route changes. No historic structures are located within the area of overlap between this project and the Project's APE for historic architectural resources.

If the USFS, in consultation with the SHSND, determines that any of the archaeological sites are eligible for the NRHP and would be adversely effected by the Project, avoidance or mitigation measures would be developed and implemented, which would reduce the potential for cumulative impacts. WBI Energy additionally notes that the USFS previously determined that the Gunslinger Federal and Gladstone Oil and Gas Well Pad Project would have no adverse effects on historic properties.

 <u>Cenex Pipeline</u>: One archaeological site is located in the area of overlap between this project and the archaeological APE for the Project. The NRHP eligibility of this site is undetermined, and additional testing or avoidance of the site is recommended for the Project. If FERC, in consultation with the SHSND,

Final 4-20 February 2020

determines that this site is eligible for the NRHP and would be adversely effected by the Project, avoidance or mitigation measures would be developed and implemented, which would reduce the potential for cumulative impacts. No historic structures are located within the area of overlap between this project and the Project's APE for historic architectural resources.

 Western Area Water Supply Project: No archaeological sites or historic structures are located within the areas of overlap between the water pipeline routes proposed for this project and the APEs for the Project. Therefore, there is no potential for cumulative impacts on cultural resources in these areas.

Based on the above discussion, adverse cumulative impacts on cultural resources are not anticipated.

4.9 REFERENCES

State Historical Society of North Dakota; Archaeology and Historic Preservation Division. 2018. North Dakota SHPO Guidelines Manual for Cultural Resource Inventory Projects. Available online at https://www.history.nd.gov/hp/hpforms.html. Accessed January 2020.

Final 4-21 February 2020

NORTH BAKKEN EXPANSION PROJECT

Resource Report 4

APPENDIX 4A-1

Class III Archaeology Reports for Private and State Lands (filed under separate cover as Controlled Unclassified Information/Privileged and Confidential [CUI//PRIV] in Volume IV)

NORTH BAKKEN EXPANSION PROJECT

Resource Report 4

APPENDIX 4A-2

Class III Archaeology Reports for Federal Lands Managed by the U.S. Forest Service

(filed under separate cover as Controlled Unclassified Information/Privileged and Confidential [CUI//PRIV] in Volume IV)

NORTH BAKKEN EXPANSION PROJECT

Resource Report 4

APPENDIX 4B
Archaeological Sites Identified During the Class III Inventory

			APPENDI	X 4B				
North Bakken Expansion Project Archaeological Sites Identified during the Class III Survey								
Project Facility/ Site No.	Locus No.	Temporal Period	Site Type	WBI Energy Recommended National Register of Historic Places Evaluation	WBI Energy Recommended Future Action	Report		
Tioga-Elkhorr	n Creek							
32WI2410	PS-WWD-14	Prehistoric	Lithic and bone scatter	Unevaluated	Avoid or additional testing	Class III Archaeology Report		
32WI2352	PS-DOP-10	Prehistoric	Stone circles, cairns	Unevaluated	Avoid or additional testing	Class III Archaeology Report		
32WI2388	PS-DOP-34	Prehistoric	Stone features	Unevaluated	No further work ^e	Class III Archaeology Report		
32WIX809	IF-WE-11	Prehistoric	Lithic isolate	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32WI2405 a	PS-WE-10	Prehistoric	Lithic scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32WI2409	PS-WE-09	Prehistoric	Lithic scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32WI2408	PHS-WE-22	Prehistoric and historic	Farmstead and associated cultural material scatter; possible grave; prehistoric lithic scatter	Unevaluated	Avoid or additional testing	Class III Archaeology Report		
32WI2407	HS-WE-23	Historic	Cultural material scatter and features (foundation, depressions).	Unevaluated	Avoid or additional testing	Class III Archaeology Report		
32WI2398	PS-DOP-35	Prehistoric	Cairn	Unevaluated	Fence ^b	Class III Archaeology Report		
32WI2404	PS-WE-21	Prehistoric	Cairn	Unevaluated	Fence ^b	Class III Archaeology Report		
32WI2406	PS-WE-20	Prehistoric	Stone circles, cairns	Unevaluated	Fence ^b	Class III Archaeology Report		
32WI976	PS-KM-01	Prehistoric	Lithic scatter	Not eligible	No further work ^c	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZ3301	PS-WE-39	Prehistoric	Stone Circle	Unevaluated	No further work ^d	Class III Archaeology Report – U.S. Forest Service (USFS) Lands		

			APPENDIX 4	,					
	North Bakken Expansion Project Archaeological Sites Identified during the Class III Survey								
Project Facility/ Site No.	Locus No.	Temporal Period	Site Type	WBI Energy Recommended National Register of Historic Places Evaluation	WBI Energy Recommended Future Action	Report			
32MZ2346	HS-WE-40	Historic	Cultural Material Scatter and Features (foundation, depressions)	Not eligible	No further work ^d	Class III Archaeology Report – USFS Lands			
32MZ144	HS-WE-38	Historic	Homestead	Not eligible	No further work ^d	Class III Archaeology Report – USFS Lands			
32MZ3320	PS-WE-36	Prehistoric	Cairn	Unevaluated	No further work ^{d, e}	Class III Archaeology Report – USFS Lands			
32MZ3319	PS-WE-35	Prehistoric	Cairn	Unevaluated	Fence ^{b, d}	Class III Archaeology Report – USFS Lands			
32MZ3324	HS-WE-34	Historic	Historic features, cultural material scatter; foundation; domestic midden	Unevaluated	Fence ^{b, d}	Class III Archaeology Report – USFS Lands			
32MZ3314	PS-KM-02	Prehistoric	Cairn	Unevaluated	No further work ^{d, e}	Class III Archaeology Report – USFS Lands			
32MZ3315	PS-KM-03	Prehistoric	Stone circle	Unevaluated	No further work ^{d, e}	Class III Archaeology Report – USFS Lands			
32MZ3322	PHS-WE-37	Prehistoric and historic	Historic features, prehistoric cairn	Unevaluated	No further work ^{d, e}	Class III Archaeology Report – USFS Lands			
32MZ3321	PHS-WE-33	Prehistoric and historic	Cultural material scatter; depressions, foundation, privy; prehistoric cairn	Unevaluated	No further work ^{d, e}	Class III Archaeology Report – USFS Lands			
32MZ2939 a	32MZ2939	Historic	Road cut	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report			
32MZ3329	PS-WE-19	Prehistoric	Lithic and faunal scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report			
32MZ3328	PS-WE-18	Prehistoric	Lithic and faunal scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report			

APPENDIX 4B (cont'd) North Bakken Expansion Project Archaeological Sites Identified during the Class III Survey								
32MZ3327	PS-WE-17	Prehistoric	Cairn	Unevaluated	Fence ^b	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZ3325	PS-WE-12	Prehistoric	Cairn	Unevaluated	No further work ^e	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZ3331	PHS-WE-14	Prehistoric and historic	Historic residence; Prehistoric lithic scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZX1754	IF-WE-15	Prehistoric	Lithic isolate	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZ3326	PS-WE-16	Prehistoric	Lithic scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZ3302	PS-DOP-11	Prehistoric	Lithic scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZX1745	IF-DOP-12	Prehistoric	Lithic scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZ3306	PS-DOP-17	Prehistoric	Lithic scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZ3307	PS-DOP-18	Prehistoric	Lithic scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZ3318	PS-KM-06	Prehistoric	Lithic scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZ3308	PS-DOP-20	Prehistoric	Cairns	Unevaluated	Fence ^b	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZ3323	HS-DOP-31	Historic	Historic foundations and features with artifact scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZX1753	IF-DOP-32	Prehistoric	Lithic isolates	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZ3313	PS-DOP-30	Prehistoric	Lithic scatter with feature	Unevaluated	Avoid or additional testing	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZ3312	PS-DOP-28	Prehistoric	Cairn	Unevaluated	No further work ^e	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZ3310	PS-DOP-25	Prehistoric	Stone circles, cairns	Unevaluated	No further work ^e	Class III Archaeology Report		

			APPENDIX 4E	3 (cont'd)				
North Bakken Expansion Project Archaeological Sites Identified during the Class III Survey								
Project Facility/ Site No.	Locus No.	Temporal Period	Site Type	WBI Energy Recommended National Register of Historic Places Evaluation	WBI Energy Recommended Future Action	Report		
32MZ3311	PS-DOP-27	Prehistoric	Cairn	Unevaluated	Fence ^b	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZX1750	IF-DOP-26	Prehistoric	Lithic isolate	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZ3309	PS-DOP-24	Prehistoric	Stone circle, cairns	Unevaluated	No further work ^e	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZX1749	IF-DOP-23	Prehistoric	Lithic isolates	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZX1748	IF-DOP-22	Prehistoric	Lithic isolates	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MZX1747	IF-DOP-21	Prehistoric	Lithic isolates	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
Line Section 2 32BK278	PS-DOP-01	Prehistoric	Lithic scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32BKX1056	IF-DOP-02	Prehistoric	Lithic isolate	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32BK276	HS-WWD-01	Historic	Cultural material scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32BK277	PS-WWD-02	Prehistoric	Stone Circle	Unevaluated	Fence ^b	Class III Archaeology Report		
32BK279	PS-DOP-03	Prehistoric	Stone circles, cairns	Unevaluated	No further work ^e	Class III Archaeology Report		
32BK168	HS-DOP-04	Historic	Historic homestead	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32BK282	PS-DOP-09	Prehistoric	Stone features	Unevaluated	No further work ^e	Class III Archaeology Report		
32BK280	PS-DOP-06	Prehistoric	Stone circles, cairns	Unevaluated	No further work ^e	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MN1305	32MN1305	Historic	Historic well pad and artifacts	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report		
32MNX1038	IF-WE-08	Prehistoric	Lithic isolate	Not eligible	No further work ^e	Class III Archaeology Report		

APPENDIX 4B (cont'd) North Bakken Expansion Project Archaeological Sites Identified during the Class III Survey							
32WIX808	IF-WE-07	Prehistoric	Lithic isolate	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report	
32WI1497 a	HS-WE-06	Historic	Homestead	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report	
32WI1630	PS-WWD-05	Prehistoric	Stone circles, cairns	Unevaluated	No further work ^e	Class III Archaeology Report	
32WI2392	PS-WWD-06	Prehistoric	Stone circles, cairns	Unevaluated	No further work ^e	Class III Archaeology Report	
32WI2393	PS-WWD-07	Prehistoric	Stone circles	Unevaluated	No further work ^e	Class III Archaeology Report	
32WI2394	PS-WWD-08	Prehistoric	Stone circles	Unevaluated	Fence ^b	Class III Archaeology Report	
32WI1494	PS-WE-05	Prehistoric	Stone circle	Unevaluated	No further work ^e	Class III Archaeology Report	
32WI1495	HS-WE-04	Historic	Cultural material scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report	
32WI2389	PS-WE-03	Prehistoric	Stone circles, cairns	Unevaluated	No further work ^e	Class III Archaeology Report	
32WI2390	PS-WWD-03	Prehistoric	Lithic scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report	
32WI2391	PS-WWD-04	Prehistoric	Stone circles, cairns	Unevaluated	Fence ^b	Class III Archaeology Report	
32WI2144	PS-WE-01	Prehistoric	Stone circles, cairns	Unevaluated	Fence ^b	Class III Archaeology Report	
Line Section 3	0 Loop						
32WIX803	IF-WWD-12	Prehistoric	Lithic Isolate	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report	
Tioga Compre		10.7	6 " :	A1	.		
32WI1145	32WI1145	Historic	Cultural material scatter	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report	
32WI897 ^a	32WI897	Historic	Historic Structures. Demolished	Not eligible	No further work	Class III Archaeology Report	

APPENDIX 4B (cont'd) North Bakken Expansion Project Archaeological Sites Identified during the Class III Survey WBI Energy Recommended National Register Project WBI Energy of Historic Places Recommended Facility/ Temporal Site No. Locus No. Period Site Type Evaluation **Future Action** Report **Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station** 32MZX1744 IF-WE-41 Prehistoric Lithic isolate Not eligible No further work Class III Archaeology Report These sites are included in both the archaeological and structures tables. These sites would not be affected by the Project but they are located within 25 feet of construction workspace. Fencing of the edge of the construction right-of-way where it passes near these sites is recommended. This site is located on lands managed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. d These sites are located on lands managed by the USFS. These sites would not be affected by the Project. They are located greater than 25 feet from construction workspace.

NORTH BAKKEN EXPANSION PROJECT

Resource Report 4

APPENDIX 4C

Aerial Maps Depicting Archaeological Survey Areas and Results (filed under separate cover as Controlled Unclassified Information/Privileged and Confidential [CUI//PRIV] in Volume IV)

NORTH BAKKEN EXPANSION PROJECT

Resource Report 4

APPENDIX 4D
Historic Structures Identified during the Class III Inventory

		APPENDIX	4D					
	North Bakken Expansion Project Historic Structures Identified During the Class III Inventory							
Pipeline Facility/Permanent Site Number (Temporary Field Number)	Date of Construction	Description	Preliminary NRHP Eligibility Recommen- dations	Preliminary Management Recommen- dations	Report			
Tioga-Elkhorn Cree	Tioga-Elkhorn Creek Pipeline							
33MZ3337	c. 1965	Ranch dwelling and cattle ranch	Unevaluated	No adverse effects; no further consideration	Class III Structures Report			
32MZ2939 a, b	c. 1960	Animal shelter and corral	Not eligible	No further consideration	Class III Structures Report			
32MZ3336	c. 1930	Outbuilding	Unevaluated	No adverse effects; no further consideration	Class III Structures Report			
32MZ2405 a, b	1987	Bridge, ca. 1955, replaced 1987	Not eligible	No further consideration	Class III Structures Report			
32MZ3151 ^a	c. 1960	Bridge	Not eligible	No further consideration	Class III Structures Report			
Line Section 25 Loc	ор							
32WI2411	c. 1950	Plain Residential dwellings and farmstead	Not eligible	No further consideration	Class III Structures Report			
32WI1497 ^{a, b}	c. 1915–1930	Blomquist Homestead windmill	Not eligible	No further consideration	Class III Structures Report			
32MN1585	c. 1910	Granary and grain bins	Unevaluated	No adverse effects; no further consideration	Class III Structures Report			
32MN1584	c. 1930	Dwelling and farmstead	Unevaluated	No adverse effects; no further consideration	Class III Structures Report			
32BKX1068	c. 1910	Vernacular dwelling and farmstead	Unevaluated	No adverse effects; no further consideration	Class III Structures Report			
32BK297	c. 1930	Ranch dwelling and farmstead	Unevaluated	No adverse effects; no further consideration	Class III Structures Report			
32BK295	c. 1960	Hunt Compressor Station	Unevaluated	No adverse effects; no further consideration	Class III Structures Report			
32BK294	c. 1960	Oil tanks and associated machinery	Unevaluated	No adverse effects; no further consideration	Class III Structures Report			
32BK293	c. 1910	Vernacular dwelling and farmstead	Unevaluated	No adverse effects; no further consideration	Class III Structures Report			

	APPENDIX 4D (cont'd)				
	North Bakken Expansion Project Historic Structures Identified During the Class III Inventory				
Pipeline Facility/Permanent Site Number (Temporary Field Number)	Date of Construction	Description	Preliminary NRHP Eligibility Recommen- dations	Preliminary Management Recommendations	Report
Tioga Compressor	Lateral				
32WI897 ^{a, b, c}	c. 1880–1920	Plain Residential-style dwelling and farmstead – no longer extant	Not eligible	No further consideration	Class III Structures Report
Line Section 25 Up	rate				
32BK296	c. 1930	Vernacular dwelling and farmstead	Unevaluated	No adverse effects; no further consideration	Class III Structures Report
a Previously recorded site.					
l .	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,				
c This site is	s in the survey cor	ridor for the Tioga Compresso	r Lateral and Line Se	ction 25 Loop.	
Note: NRHP = N	National Register o	of Historic Places			

NORTH BAKKEN EXPANSION PROJECT

Resource Report 4

APPENDIX 4E Class III Historic Structures Report





CLASS III HISTORIC ARCHITECTURAL SURVEY

North Bakken Expansion Project, Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota

10 February 2020

Project No.: 0501732



Document details	
Document title	CLASS III HISTORIC ARCHITECTURAL SURVEY
Document subtitle	North Bakken Expansion Project, Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota
Project No.	0501732
Date	10 February 2020
Version	1.0
Author	Mary Beth Derrick, Megan Wiginton, Anna Downing, Jeffrey Holland, Larissa A. Thomas, Ph.D., Kevin Malloy, Ph.D., and Emily Tucker-Laird
Client Name	WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Document history

				ERM approval to issue		
Version	Revision	Author	Reviewed by	Name	Date	Comments
Draft	01	Mary Beth Derrick		Larissa Thomas	03.02.2020	

Signature page

10 February 2020

CLASS III HISTORIC ARCHITECTURAL SURVEY

North Bakken Expansion Project, Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota

Mary Beth Derrick Architectural Historian Megan Wiginton Architectural Historian

Emily Tucker-Laird

Senior Architectural Historian

many Beth of Derexick

Tucker - Laine

ERM 3300 Breckinridge Boulevard Suite 300 Duluth, GA 30096

© Copyright 2020 by ERM Worldwide Group Ltd and / or its affiliates ("ERM"). All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced or transmitted in any form, or by any means, without the prior written permission of ERM

ABSTRACT

This report presents the results that were achieved during a historic architecture survey conducted as part of a Class III Intensive Cultural Inventory for the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project). WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) plans to construct and operate approximately 62 miles of a natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station, near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's (Northern Border) mainline, south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station, Elkhorn Compressor Station, will be constructed near this interconnect. In addition, WBI Energy also plants to construct an approximately 20-mile natural gas pipeline (referred to as the Line Section 25 Loop) between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, a 0.3-mile pipeline (referred to as the Elkhorn Creek-Northern Border Pipeline) from WBI Energy's Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station to the Northern Border's pipeline, an approximately 9.4-mile pipeline (referred to as the Line Section 30 Loop) along WBI's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 0.5-mile receipt lateral (referred to as the Tioga Compressor Lateral) at the Tioga Compressor Station. Finally, the Project will include access roads, contractor yards, storage yards, staging areas, bore locations, and other ancillary use areas needed for construction.

The Project will require authorization under the Natural Gas Act, and the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) will be the lead federal agency. Under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), 16 United States Code 470, the permitting process requires consultation regarding potential impacts of the Project on cultural resources. This document presents the results of the historic architecture survey work carried out to facilitate cultural resource consultation according to the provisions of Section 106.

The historic architecture survey documented in this report occurred in June and September of 2019. The Area of Potential Effects (APE) for this Project includes the footprint of the various installations, and a buffer surrounding the proposed facilities and areas where vegetation will be cleared for construction, encompassing the extent of potential viewshed effects up to a maximum distance of 0.5 miles.

Sixteen resources were identified in the APE during this field effort, five of which are previously recorded. Of these, six are not eligible and ten are unassessed for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). None of the unassessed resources will be adversely affected by the Project, as there will be no vegetation cut or aboveground facilities constructed within their viewsheds. No further consideration of historic resources is recommended in advance of the proposed undertaking.

CONTENTS

1.	INTROI	DUCTIO	N	1
	1.1	Overvie	N	
	1.2		ment Recommendations	
2.	ENVIR	ONMEN	TAL SETTING	
	2.1		raphy and Geology	
	2.1		apriy and Geology	
	2.3		Land Use and Local Flora and Fauna	
3.	HISTOR	RIC COI	NTEXT	-
4.	METHO	DDS		1
	4.1		und Research	
	4.2	•	rvey Methods	
	4.3		ligibility Criteria	
5.			JLTS	
•	5.1		Investigations	
	5.1		Survey Findings	
	0.2	5.2.1	32BK293	
		5.2.1	32BK294	
		5.2.2	32BK295	
		5.2.4	32BK296	
		5.2.5	32BK297	
		5.2.6	32BKX1068	
		5.2.7	32MN1584	
		5.2.8	32MN1585	
		5.2.9	32MZ2405	
		5.2.10	32MZ2939	
		5.2.11	32MZ3151	
		5.2.12	32MZ3336	
		5.2.13	32MZ3337	
		5.2.14	32WI897	
		5.2.15	32WI1497	39
		5.2.16	32WI2411	38
6.	CONCL	USION		45
REF	ERENCE	S		46
APF	PENDIX A	PF	OJECT MAPS DEPICTING RESOURCE LO	CATIONS
APF	PENDIX B	RE	SOURCE PHOTOGRAPHS AND FIGURES	
APF	PENDIX C	RE	SUMES	
List	of Tables	6		
Tab	le 5.1-1: P	revious	y Recorded Resources within 1 Mile of Projec	ot18
			of Historic Resources in the APE	
		•		

List of Figures

Figure 1.1-1: Project Overview	2
Figure 3.0-1: Map of Northern Part of the Dakota Territory in 1886	10
Figure 3.0-2: Map of North Dakota in 1888, Showing the Great Northern Railroad through Northwester	'n
North Dakota	11
Figure 3.0-3: Map of North Dakota in 1917 Showing the Recently Completed Branch Line of the Great	
Northern Railroad across McKenzie County	13
Figure 5.2-1: Map of Tioga Township in 1914 showing 32WI2411 on Bakken Farm	40
Figure 5.2-2: Map of Tioga Township in 1937 showing 32WI2411 on Bakken Farm	41
Figure 5.2-3: Aerial view of 32WI2411 in 1969	42

Acronyms and Abbreviations

Name Description

APE Area of Potential Effects

CFR Code of Federal Regulations

ERM Environmental Resources Management
FERC Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
NDCRS North Dakota Cultural Resource Survey

NHPA National Historic Preservation Act
NRHP National Register of Historic Places
SHSND State Historical Society of North Dakota
USDA United States Department of Agriculture
USDI United States Department of the Interior

USFS United States Forest Service
USGS United States Geological Survey
WBI Energy WBI Energy Transmission Inc.

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Overview

This document presents the results of a historical architecture survey that Environmental Resources Management (ERM) conducted in June and September of 2019, as part of the Class III Intensive Cultural Inventory for the WBI Energy North Bakken Expansion Project (Project). WBI Energy proposes to construct and operate 61.9 miles of new 24-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline (referred to as the Tioga-Elkhorn Creek Pipeline) from new facilities at WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) south of Watford City, North Dakota (Figure 1.1-1). The Project also involves construction of:

- approximately 0.3 mile of new, 24-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline (referred to as the Elkhorn Creek-Northern Border Pipeline) between the proposed Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station and a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline;
- approximately 20.4 miles of new 12-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline looping (referred to as the Line Section 25 Loop) along WBI Energy's Line Section 25;
- approximately 9.4 miles of new 12-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline looping (referred to as the Line Section 30 Loop) along WBI Energy's Line Section 30;
- approximately 0.5 mile of new 20-inch-diameter natural gas receipt lateral (referred to as the Tioga Compressor Lateral) between the Tioga Plant Receipt Station and the new facilities at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- modifications/uprates to the existing Line Section 25; and
- installation of new and modifications to existing measurement, delivery, receipt, and transfer stations along WBI Energy's pipeline routes.

The Project will require authorization under the Natural Gas Act, and the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) will be the lead federal agency. Under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), 16 United States Code 470, the permitting process requires consultation regarding potential impacts of the Project on cultural resources. Specifically, federal agencies must take into account the effects of their undertakings (including the issuance of Certificates or Authorizations) on properties listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). WBI Energy, as a non-federal party, is assisting the FERC in meeting its obligations under Section 106 by preparing the necessary information, analyses, and recommendations as authorized by the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Title 36 Part 800.2(a)(3). The historic architectural investigations were designed to provide FERC the necessary information to conduct its review of the Project according to the provisions of Section 106. Findings from the archaeological survey for the Project are being submitted under a separate cover (Malloy et al. 2020)

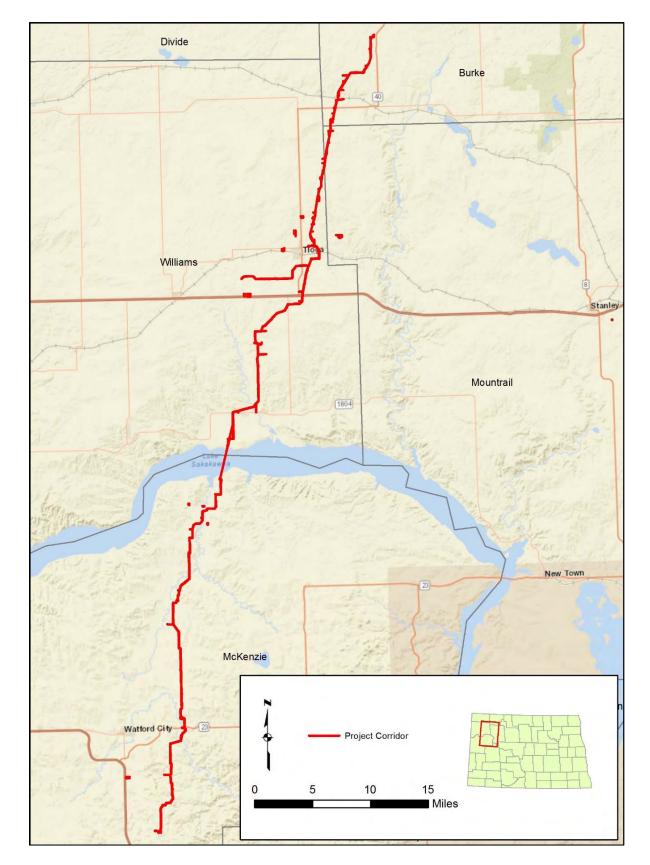


Figure 1.1-1: Project Overview

1.2 Management Recommendations

The Area of Potential Effects (APE) for this Project includes the footprint of the various installations, and a buffer surrounding the proposed facilities and areas where vegetation will be cleared for construction, encompassing the extent of potential viewshed effects, up to a maximum potential extent of 0.5 miles.

A literature review revealed 58 previously recorded historic architectural resources within 1 mile of the various Project sites. Of the 58 resources, only five were located within the Project APE. All of the five resources in the APE are not eligible for listing in the NRHP.

In addition to the five previously recorded resources, 11 newly recorded resources were identified within the APE during the current survey. Ten of the newly recorded resources are currently unassessed for listing on the NRHP because further research will need to be completed to evaluate the resources for eligibility under Criterion B. One newly recorded resource (32WI2411) is recommended not eligible for the NRHP. None of the unassessed resources will be adversely affected by the Project, as there will be no vegetation cut or aboveground facilities constructed within their viewsheds. No further consideration of historic resources is recommended in advance of the proposed undertaking.

2. ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

The North Bakken Expansion Project traverses portions of Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams counties in northwest North Dakota. The following sections describe the physiography, geology, climate, Pre-Columbian ecology, and land use changes as a result of Euroamerican settlement.

2.1 Physiography and Geology

Northwest North Dakota is situated within the West-Central Semi-Arid Prairies and Temperate Prairies regions of the Great Plains region of the United States, and the survey area intersects four distinct Level IV ecoregions as defined by Bryce et al. (n.d.).

The topography of northwest North Dakota has been shaped by glacial forces over the course of the Pleistocene, a fact particularly evident along the northern end of the proposed Project route, which is located within the Northern Missouri Coteau in the Northwestern Glaciated Plains, the westernmost boundary of continental glaciation. The region is characterized as a transitional zone between the more arid climatic regions to the west and the more boreal climatic regions to the north, defined by glacially carved rolling, hilly terrain. Although part of the Missouri River Basin, the Northern Missouri Coteau possesses few drainage systems, but is dotted with numerous pothole wetlands. Bedrock and surficial geology of the Northern Missouri Coteau consists of Wisconsinan glacial till underlain by Tertiary sandstone and shale deposits. The region ranges in elevation from roughly 2,100 to 2,350 feet above mean sea level (AMSL) (Bryce et al. n.d.).

The Project also traverses the Missouri Coteau Slope ecoregion. Though still formed by Wisconsinan glacial processes, the Missouri Coteau Slope has fewer potholes and wetlands and a more significant drainage system than the Northern Missouri Coteau. Elevation descends from the Missouri Coteau region towards the Missouri River and is characterized by gently rolling plains and hills. Bedrock and surficial deposits consist of Wisconsinan glacial till that overlies Tertiary sandstone and shale and Cretaceous Pierre Shale deposits. Elevation ranges from 2,450 to 1,700 feet AMSL (Bryce et al. n.d.).

Continuing south, the Project crosses in and out of the River Breaks and the Missouri Plateau regions of the Northwestern Great Plains region. These areas are semiarid rolling plains that are composed of shale, siltstone, and sandstone that give rise to the sporadic buttes and badlands. The Missouri Plateau is an area that was minimally affected by Pleistocene glaciers. As a result, the area's original soils and complex drainage systems remain intact. The surficial and bedrock geology of the Missouri Plateau consists of Tertiary-aged sandstone, shale, and some coal deposits with elevations that vary between 1,750 and 3,300 feet (AMSL). The River Breaks is defined by its broken terraces and upland formations that descend to the Missouri River system. The soft strata of the Tertiary sandstone deposits and Fort Union Formation shale deposits are easily eroded, created the striking relief along the river's banks in some locations. Elevations range from 1,300 to 2,700 feet AMSL (Bryce et al. n.d.).

2.2 Climate

North Dakota's climate is generally described as continental and is heavily influenced by the Rocky Mountains to the west of the state, which limit or alter the effects of cool, moist air masses from the Pacific Ocean that move eastward. The effects of air masses moving north and south is more dramatic due to the lack of topographic barriers to impede their movement. This results in persistently windy conditions year round and extreme daily temperature swings (Gregg and Bleier 2016a; NOAA n.d.; Picha et al. 2016). In the summer, tropical Gulf air masses bring in warm, moist conditions, unless systems from the Pacific force the moist air towards the Great Lakes region, setting off drought conditions in the Northern Plains. In the winter, arctic air masses push into the state bringing frigid, dry air (Yansa 2007:113). The southern portion of the proposed Project route south of the Missouri River and near the

Badlands varies somewhat, and can be described as semi-arid in nature. Both summers and winters tend to be drier than in other parts of the state (Gregg and Bleier 2016b).

Generally, the state's precipitation levels adhere to an east-west gradient, with greater rainfall in the east and drier conditions in the west (North Dakota State Game and Fish Department 2010). Annual mean precipitation for North Dakota ranges from less than 14 inches in the northwest to more than 22 inches in parts of the southeast. Roughly half of the precipitation occurs as rain during May, June, and July. Approximately 25 percent of the total annual precipitation falls as snow during the winter months. In most places within the state, measurable amounts of rain or snow is recorded between 68 and 79 days of the year. Topographical influences are an important factor in how much precipitation is seen in a particular area of the state. Generally, slopes, mountains, and higher elevations increase the likelihood of more rain and snow (NOAA n.d.).

Although temperatures in North Dakota are generally characterized as cold in the winters and hot in the summers, monthly fluctuations can be extreme. The annual mean temperature for the state ranges between 37° F and 43° F, with the southeast portion of the state occupying a band of warmer temperatures. This is somewhat misleading, however, as it fails to illustrate the extreme variation between the winter months and summer months. For instance, subzero temperatures are typically recorded between 40 to 70 days of the year, but summer temperatures in excess of 90° F are generally recorded between 10 and 24 days out of the year. The highest temperature ever recorded in North Dakota was 121° F at Steele on July 6, 1936, and the lowest temperature measured was -60° F at Parshall on February 15, 1936 (NOAA n.d., North Dakota State Game and Fish Department 2010).

2.3 Modern Land Use and Local Flora and Fauna

In spite of North Dakota's short growing season, roughly 120 days out of the year in the Project area, the state is ranked first in durum wheat, spring wheat, oats, barley, canola, sunflower, flax and dry edible bean production. The state is also known for its honey production and sugar beet, potato, and alfalfa crops (NOAA n.d.). The native prairies so often associated with North Dakota and the Great Plains were once part of a vast ecosystem that, depending on topography, climatic variations, grazing, and grassland fires, resulted in the establishment of short-grass, tall-grass, and mixed-grass prairies (North Dakota State Game and Fish Department 2012). Each of these prairie ecosystems is composed of a unique blend of grasses, forbs, and sedges.

Potential natural vegetation for the Northern Missouri Coteau consists of western wheatgrass, green needlegrass, little bluestem, and needlandthread, and porcupine grass. The broken terrain provides potential habitat for green ash and aspen as well. Modern land use has revolved around cattle grazing and hay production, with some areas of cultivation where the terrain is level. The Coteau Slope has the potential for western wheatgrass, needleandthread, prairie junegrass, and green needlegrass. Land use consists of tilled agriculture focusing on spring wheat, barley, alfalfa, and silage corn with some grazing activities in steeper or wetter areas. In the Missouri Plateau, habitat favors blue grama, wheatgrass/needlegrass association, little bluestem, and prairie sandreed. Modern land use consists of cattle grazing and dryland farming with a focus on spring wheat that includes barley, oats, and sunflowers. Potential vegetation in the River Breaks area predictably varies from other parts of the Project area, and includes blue grama, western wheatgrass, buffalograss, and some bluestem. Tree species also favor the riverine environment and consist of juniper and deciduous trees, and cottonwood gallery forests. The extreme topography limits land use options primarily to cattle grazing. Most of the area consists of rangeland and native grasses with remnant woodland found in draws and existing alluvial flats (Bryce et al. n.d.).

From the 1880s through 1900, most of the land in the vicinity of the Project was used as open cattle range. Between 1904 and 1910, the area was rapidly settled by homesteaders arriving from eastern North Dakota, Minnesota, Iowa, and Wisconsin (Aziz et al. 2006:1; VanderBusch 1993). Much of the

North Bakken Expansion Project, Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota

native prairie was put under cultivation in a matter of decades, and by the end of the twentieth century over half the land area of the counties traversed by the Project consisted of cropland. The four counties that traverse the Project corridor grow a number of principal crops, but durum and spring wheat prevail. In addition to various crops, the four counties include rangeland, which in most cases is not native prairie. These rangelands are managed and planted with species to help support cattle, deter erosion, and encourage biodiversity, and the effects of grazing have affected species composition over time.

Burke County primarily grows spring wheat, durum wheat, barley, oats, sunflower, and hay (Beard and Waldhous 1999). About 56 percent of the county's land area is cropland, and 44 percent is a mixture of rangeland, hayland, or other land (U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service 1992). McKenzie County's crops include dryland spring wheat, other small grains, canola, and grasslegume hay (North Dakota Agricultural Statistics Service 2005). Selected areas are irrigated along the Yellowstone, Little Missouri, and Missouri Rivers and grow sugar beets, corn, and alfalfa. About 35 percent of the county is cropland or pasture, 30 percent is privately owned native rangeland, 30 percent is federal land, and 5 percent is other land. The federal land is administered by the U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Indian Affairs, and National Park Service. Mountrail County's main crop is durum wheat, but spring wheat, barley, sunflower, oats, safflower, flax, and grasslegume hay are also grown. About 56 percent of the area is cropland, and 36 percent is rangeland or pasture, 6 percent is water, and 2 percent is woodland. Finally, Williams County's main crops include spring wheat, durum wheat, barley, oats, sunflower, and hay. About 58 percent of the area is cropland, and 42 percent is rangeland, hayland, or pasture. In conclusion, the ecology of western North Dakota encompasses a mosaic of cropland and rangeland that bears the imprint of human land use over the last 150 years.

3. HISTORIC CONTEXT

The Project corridor passes through four counties (McKenzie, Williams, Mountrail, Burke) in northwestern North Dakota. The majority of the route falls within McKenzie and Williams counties on either side of the Missouri River, now Sakakawea Lake. The land crossed by the corridor is within the Missouri Plateau region of the state, an elevated region that was located at the western edge of the glaciated area of the state. North and east of the Missouri River is the Missouri Coteau, a line of broken hills and pot hole lakes, while south and west of the river is the Missouri Slope, an irregular, rocky, and eroded land that overlies coal, oil and gas deposits. The harsh geography and climate influenced the settlement and use of the land in this region, with ranching and mineral extraction being the primary economic pursuits for non-Native peoples.

British, Spanish, and French traders visited the Native American villages of the Upper Missouri River in the eighteenth century. The French, traveling overland from trading posts on the Assiniboine River in Saskatchewan, were the first to make contact with the Mandan and Hidatsa in their villages in the vicinity of the Heart River (near present-day Bismarck) in 1738. Several more expeditions followed, but after 1744, the effort was abandoned. Although there was no regular contact, the French brought horses and smallpox, both of which significantly impacted the culture. The tribes became more nomadic and more war-like as a result of having horses, and moved farther up the Missouri to the mouth of the Knife River after a smallpox epidemic in the 1780s. The Spanish explored the Missouri River in the last two decades of the eighteenth century in an effort to find a route to the Pacific, as well as establish trade with the Mandan and Hidatsa; however, the distance was too far from their base at St. Louis and their efforts were unsuccessful (Robinson 2009).

After their defeat in the Seven Years War (or French and Indian War in North America), the French retreated from their trading posts in western Canada, and Native Americans had to travel to Hudson Bay to trade their furs. However, the British gradually began to travel to the villages at Knife River in the 1790s. Hudson Bay Company and North West Company men, as well as freelance traders brought guns, powder, and shot, as well as knives, cooking vessels, and textiles, in exchange for furs, corn, and horses. Although the United States acquired Louisiana from the French in 1803, the British continued to trade with the tribes until the 49th parallel was established as the boundary between the U.S. and Canada from Lake of the Woods to the Rocky Mountains in 1818 (Robinson 2009).

The Lewis and Clark Expedition followed the Missouri River from St. Louis to the Knife River villages, where they established Fort Mandan just south of the Knife River villages and spent the winter of 1804–1805. Lewis and Clark were well received by the Mandan and Hidatsa, and the Americans urged the natives to honor their new American father, President Jefferson, and he would provide them with the goods that they wanted. It was at Fort Mandan that the Americans secured the services of Sakakawea (commonly Sacagawea outside North Dakota), a Shoshone teenager captured by the Hidatsas, as a guide, by hiring her French husband as an interpreter (Robinson 2009). The historical resources associated with the expedition, as well as the Native American villages that it visited in the vicinity of the Project corridor, are now submerged under Lake Sakakawea.

A number of trade expeditions followed on the Missouri River after the return of Lewis and Clark in 1806. In fact, on its return trip, the expedition met 11 different parties ascending the river with trade goods. A complex web of trade routes developed around British and American goods, the agricultural products of the Missouri River tribes, and the stolen horses and mules of the Cheyenne and Crow to the west. After years of trading with the British from their forts on the Assiniboine River, the Mandan and Hidatsa favored the British over the Americans when hostilities broke out during the War of 1812. Although a peace was negotiated with all of the tribes involved in the war in 1814, the British influence remained strong in the Upper Missouri region. In 1822, a fur trading company headed by American Joshua Pilcher was able to establish forts in what is now Montana and send hundreds of trappers into the Rockies. He transported

North Bakken Expansion Project, Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota

\$25,000 worth of furs to St. Louis that fall. However, a similar effort by William H. Ashley ended in disaster in 1823, when the Blackfoot turned on the Americans at Great Falls and Yellowstone, killing a number of men in the party. The Arikara then attacked another party at Grand River, South Dakota, resulting in a temporary retreat from western North Dakota (Robinson 2009).

In 1824, the U.S. send a party of over 400 soldiers under General Henry Atkinson up the Missouri River to persuade the tribes to trade with the U.S. and not to sell weapons to any group hostile to them. The effort eased tensions, leading to a period of robust fur trade led by Kenneth McKenzie and other Scotsmen that formed the Upper Missouri Outfit as part of Jacob Astor's American Fur Company. By 1826, the company had established a fort on White Earth River, about 16 miles east of the Project corridor, where they traded with the Assiniboine. In 1828, a post was established at the mouth of the Yellowstone River in Montana. This was named Fort Union in 1830. McKenzie sent a delegate to negotiate with the Blackfoot, and in 1831 facilitated a truce between the Blackfoot and the Asssiniboine. The same year, Fort Clark was established at Knife River, and a small steamboat successful navigated all the way to Fort Union, greatly accelerating the fur trade in the Upper Missouri (Robinson 2009).

In 1837, a steamboat brought smallpox to Fort Clark and Fort Union, which quickly spread among the Native American groups. The disease was particularly devastating to the Mandan, who population fell from about 1,800 to just 125. The more sedentary tribes were harder hit, while the nomadic groups, such as the Sioux and Cree were less affected. Nevertheless, the epidemic wiped out thousands of Native Americans, disrupted the fur trade, and created enmity between the Natives and the encroaching white man. After the epidemic, the Mandans and Hidatsas moved from their Knife River village 45 miles farther up the river, where they established Like-a-Fishhook village. Trader Francis Chardon, with the assistance of the tribal women, constructed Fort Berthold near the village to provide protection. The new fort was located opposite Beaver Creek in now McLean County, about 65 miles east of the Project corridor. The Arikaras moved into the abandoned Knife Creek village, but when Fort Clark was closed in 1860, they joined the other two tribes, constructing their own village within sight of Like-a-Fishhook Village. Among the three tribes, there were about 2,000 people residing in the settlement. The Arikaras, Mandans, and Hidatsas came to be known as the Three Tribes. They suffered greatly as a result of subsequent epidemics and attacks by the Sioux, making them dependent upon the Indian Agency for protection. The original Fort Berthold was destroyed by fire in 1862 and was moved to nearby Fort Atkinson, which was constructed in 1858 by an independent trader and purchased by the American Fur Company. The fort served as the Indian Agency for the Three Tribes from 1868 to 1874 and the administrative center for the Fort Berthold Reservation, created in 1870 (Matthews 1969; Robinson 2009).

In the 1840s as beaver populations dwindled, the fur trade in the Upper Missouri came to rely more and more on Buffalo hides. However, overhunting by the Red River settlements to the northeast began to decimate those herds as well. The Montana Gold Rush, beginning in 1862, brought increasing traffic into the region. Over three dozen steamboats made the trip to Fort Benton in Montana in 1867. The influx of migrants brought an increase in military presence to protect the newcomers from attacks by hostile Native American groups, primarily the Sioux. In 1862, Santee Sioux that had attacked settlements in Minnesota retreated westward to join other Sioux bands in North Dakota. The U.S. Army sent two parties against the retreating Sioux, savagely massacring families, many of them uninvolved in the attacks in Minnesota. The Sioux remained defiant, however. Therefore, a series of forts were constructed along the Missouri River in the 1860s, including Fort Rice near Bismarck, Fort Stevenson to the east of Fort Berthold, and Fort Buford on the border of North Dakota and Montana. The forts were ineffective, however. They were inadequately staffed, and the cavalry units were unable to catch fleeing Sioux warriors who were minimally encumbered (Robinson 2009).

Although the Sioux were not easily quelled, some representatives agreed to a peace treaty in 1868 that granted them a reservation on the west side of the Missouri in present-day South Dakota. Both sides regularly violated the treaty, however, and Sitting Bull was not a party to the treaty, ensuring that conflict

North Bakken Expansion Project, Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota

between the tribe and Americans moving into the territory would continue. A treaty with the Three Tribes in 1851 had defined their territory to include the west side of the Missouri from Heart River to Yellowstone River and up the east side of the Yellowstone and Powder rivers, an area that includes all of the Project corridor south of the Missouri River.

The Three Tribes remained cooperative, but were rewarded with neglect and exploitation. The creation of the Fort Berthold reservation for the tribes in 1870 reduced their territory, taking their old lands around the Knife River away. In 1874, there were 2,100 members of the Three Tribes attached to Fort Berthold. In 1880, the reservation was redefined in order to provide land to the Northern Pacific Railroad for a rail line and to sell to white settlers. A large area on the Yellowstone and Little Missouri rivers was taken and a smaller tract on the north side of the Missouri River east of the White Earth River was added, reducing the tribes' land from 7.8 million acres to 1.2 million acres. In 1891, following the General Allotment Act that established individual rather than tribal landownership, the land south of the Missouri River was sold as surplus by the U.S. government, with the proceeds going to support the tribes. This left a reservation of less than 1 million acres on either side of the Missouri River between the Little Missouri and White Earth rivers. More land from the reservation was sold to white settlers in 1910, without consulting the tribes (Discovering Lewis & Clark 2019; Robinson 2009).

As the fur trade waned after the Civil War and the number of military personnel in the region increased, traders increasingly served as sutlers to the posts and to the civilians that lingered around the forts. With the completion of the Northern Pacific Railroad to Bismarck in 1873, the focus of trade shifted toward settlement, although the railroad had gone bankrupt getting to that point, requiring reorganization, and the Panic of 1873 further slowed interest in investments in development. The barren, frozen prairie of North Dakota also proved a hard sell for homesteaders, despite efforts by the government of the Dakota Territory to promote land sales in Northern European countries like Germany and Norway. In 1875, the Northern Pacific was reorganized and pushed on with its transcontinental line, building a bridge over the Missouri River in 1879 and connecting Duluth, Minnesota to Tacoma, Washington in 1883 (Robinson 2009).

The completion of the railroad and a surge in migrants from Northern Europe led to a boom in settlement in the Dakota Territory. During the 1880s, immigrants to the territory grabbed up railroad land and government land by purchase, or by making improvements such as installing fences, planting in crops, or planting trees. Immigrants arrived as individual families or as organized colonies from Norway, Canada, Germany, England and Ireland, Sweden, and Russia. Enough people had settled in the territory that in 1889, it was divided in two, and North and South Dakota were admitted as separate states along with Montana and Washington. In 1890, the first federal census of the newly created state of North Dakota reported that 43 percent of the population was born outside of the United States, with over half of those coming from Norway and Canada (Robinson 2009).

A map of the Dakota Territory made three years before statehood (Rand McNally 1886) shows the extensive railroad network in the eastern part of the territory, the recently completed Northern Pacific Railroad, and the division of most of the territory into counties and townships (Figure 3.0-1). However, in the northwest part of the territory where the Project corridor is located, township surveys had not been conducted, and no American settlements are shown besides the old trading and military forts. The Fort Berthold Reservation occupied a large section of this territory, and the county boundaries in that part of the state would change considerably. At the 1890 census, McKenzie and Wallace counties, which made up what is now McKenzie County, had a total of 27 residents. Flannery and Buford counties, what is now Williams County, had 875, almost all of them in Flannery County, which included the Military Reservation at Fort Buford. Mountrail County, which also included what is now Burke County, had 122 residents (Forstall 1996).

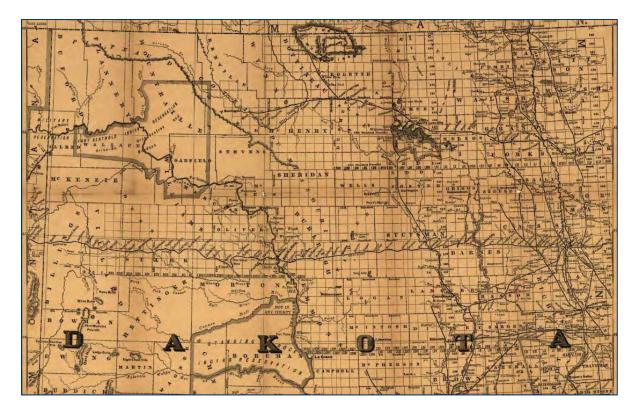


Figure 3.0-1: Map of Northern Part of the Dakota Territory in 1886

By 1888, the Great Northern Railway Company had completed its line across the northern part of the state from Grand Forks to Fort Buford, crossing the Project corridor east of Tioga, which shown as a stop on the railroad on Cram's (1888) map of the state (Figure 3.0-2). By 1893, the line had been completed to Everett, Washington. As a result, the population of Williams County, which was created about 1895, was 1,530 by 1900. In 1896, the Minneapolis, St. Paul and Saute Saint Marie (called The Soo), was completed diagonally across the northwest corner of the state through what would become Burke County, providing greater access to the Missouri Coteau (Rand McNally 1896). Mountrail and Burke counties were part of Ward County in 1900 and contained almost 8,000 inhabitants. McKenzie County in 1900 was part of Billings and Stark counties. Stark County's population was 7,621, while Billings was sparsely populated at just 975 residents. The counties of the Project corridor had settled into roughly their current boundaries by 1910. Williams County, which included the rapidly growing town of Williston, as well as the old military post at Fort Buford, was the most populous of the four Project counties in 1910 at 14,234. Burke County, in the Plateau du Coteau region, had over 9,000 inhabitants, while Mountrail County was close behind with 8,491. McKenzie County, with its rugged landscape, was more sparsely populated at 5,720 (Forstall 1996).

While pioneer settlers in the eastern part of the state concentrated their efforts on breaking the prairie sod and planting wheat, early settlers in the counties of the Project corridor were likely to engage in ranching because of the availability of open range land. The disappearance of the buffalo herds had driven the Native Americans to the reservations where they relied on the disbursements of the Indian Agency. Meanwhile, American and European immigrants grazed cattle on the open range where the buffalo had once roamed. The Little Missouri River, which lies just south of the Project corridor, was the first place where ranches were established in the 1880s, including the Maltese Cross Ranch, which Theodore Roosevelt purchased in 1883 while in the country on a hunting trip. Within a few short years, however, the number of cattle in the Little Missouri region had overgrazed the land, and a number of ranches and other

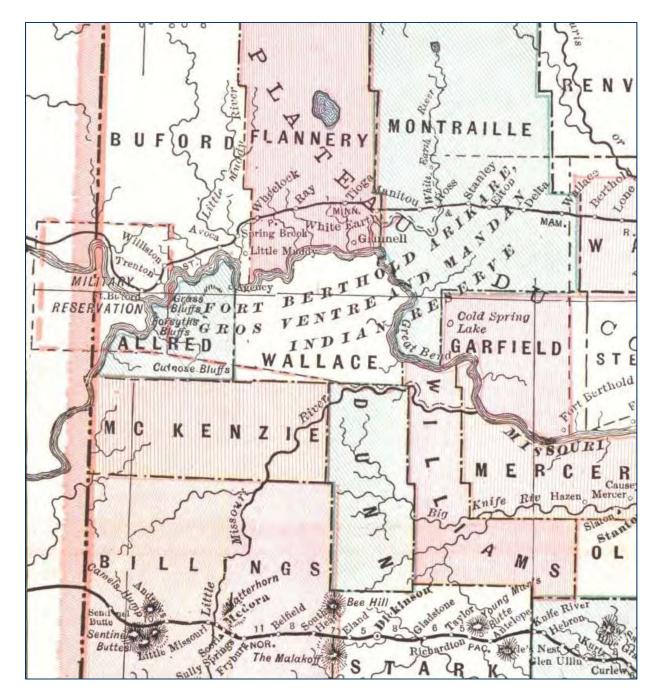


Figure 3.0-2: Map of North Dakota in 1888, Showing the Great Northern Railroad through Northwestern North Dakota.

enterprises failed. Those that remained had to rely periodically on feed, and open range grazing had to be curtailed. Farms were established in the area, and the organization of McKenzie County was driven by farmers with families, who desired to establish roads, bridges, and schools. The large ranchers fought the measure, but the legislature voted to establish the county in 1905 (Robinson 2009).

In the counties on the north side of the Missouri River within the Project corridor, a land rush developed in the early twentieth century, spurred by assessments that the last of the cheap western lands was disappearing. Many of the land purchases were speculative, but others were by settlers actually hoping to North Bakken Expansion Project, Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota

establish a ranch or farm. The massive immigration to the United States between 1890 and 1910 had created a great demand for agricultural products, and many of those immigrants came to North Dakota to plant wheat and potatoes. In 1910, over half of North Dakota farmers were foreign born. In the Northwestern part of the state, Norwegians were the most prominent nationality. Development on the north side of the river was greatest during the period between 1900 and 1920, with all three counties reaching their peak populations of the twentieth century in 1930. The railroads also expanded in the state during this period, including in the northwest. In fact, so many railroads were built for the relatively small and remote population that the railroads conspired to keep rates high and control the grain market as well. Farmers dependent on the railroad were dissatisfied and supported populist efforts to regulate or control the markets, making North Dakota one of the most radical states of the Populist period (Robinson 2009).

The rapid population growth in northwest North Dakota also proved to be a trend that the resources of the area could not support. Many new arrivals in the region found that they were not prepared for the cold winters, long hours of work, and marginal returns of farming or ranching on the arid Missouri Plateau. Those with small holdings soon sold their lands and sought their fortunes elsewhere. For those with the fortitude and work ethic to stick it out, their farms increased in size as they bought land from their unsuccessful neighbors. However, the initial land rush had driven prices higher than was justifiable in terms of return on investment, and transportation costs remained high. Many farmers ended up as tenants, or were deeply in debt (Robinson 2009). All of the counties of the Project corridor saw their populations decline after 1930, with Williams County being the only one to recover and surpass its 1930 total in the twentieth century.

Towns were initially located on the railroads, but in individual townships, small towns were established for the purpose of providing goods and services necessary on a regular basis such as dry goods, building materials, clothing, fuel, tool and equipment, blacksmithing, woodworking, etc. County seats (Bowbells in Burke County, Stanley in Mountrail County, Williston in Williams County, Schafer in McKenzie County) served as centers for legal services, entertainment, and banking. Residents often had to travel by wagon to a railroad town to market their farm goods, pick up large shipments, or conduct other business. Tioga was typical of these railroad towns. By 1906, the town had a blacksmith shop, meat market, pool hall, hardware store, harness shop, hotel, doctor's office, drug store, printing shop and a livery barn. Because there was no railroad in McKenzie County until about 1915, farmers on the south side of the Missouri often carried their grain across the river by ferry, adding to the town's business (Tioga, North Dakota 2019). McKenzie County got its first rail connection in 1915, when the Great Northern constructed a branch line eastward from Montana to Watford City and on to Mohawk in Dunn County (Figure 3.0-3). The line by-passed the seat of Schafer, and in 1941 the government functions were officially moved to Watford City (C. S. Hammond and Company 1917; McKenzie County 2019; Rand McNally 1916).

A branch railroad from the town of Stanley in Mountrail County on the Great Northern Railroad constructed about 1914 served southeast Burke County as well as the northeast corner of Williams County. McGregor Station is located on this line in Williams County, about 3.5 miles west of the Project corridor. Battleview, in Burke County, is about 2.8 miles east of the corridor (see Figure 3.0-3).

In the 1920s, the overextended railroad industry and the overcrowded agricultural community in North Dakota reached a tipping point. Wildly fluctuating yields and prices for wheat and livestock made it difficult for farmers to manage their expenses. As mortgages were defaulted on, small local banks closed. Many farmers abandoned the land that they had bought at a premium during the land rush, and set out for points farther west. Those that remained began to organize cooperatives to break the stranglehold of the railroads and the grain elevator operators. Meanwhile, the automobile was changing the culture of the prairie, allowing residents to travel farther for their needs and contributing to the improvement of roads and the growth of larger population centers over smaller crossroads towns (Robinson 2009).

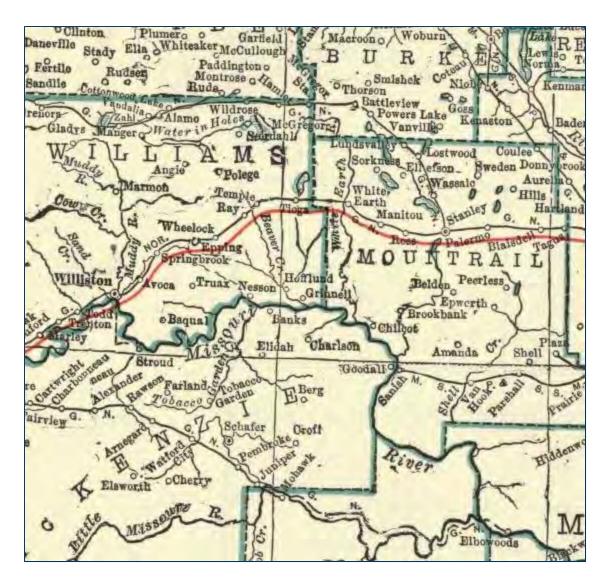


Figure 3.0-3: Map of North Dakota in 1917 Showing the Recently Completed Branch Line of the Great Northern Railroad across McKenzie County

In the 1930s, the nationwide Depression coupled with an extended drought brought great suffering to North Dakota farmers. New Deal programs saved many farmers and ranchers by supporting wheat prices and buying cattle to prevent their starvation. Nevertheless, about a third of the state was on relief and a similar percentage of farmers lost their land to foreclosure. Tenancy increased from 35 percent to 45 percent of the total. The exodus of farmers that began in the 1920s accelerated in the 1930s. While some farmers moved to the cities where new opportunities were arising, many others simply left the state (Robinson 2009).

North Dakotans, led by North Dakota Senator Gerald P. Nye, generally opposed U.S. involvement in Europe during the rise of fascism in Germany and Italy. Nye earned a national reputation as a champion of isolationism while serving as chairman of a Senate committee investigating the arms and ammunition industries. Ironically, the state benefitted as much or more than other states from the entry of the U.S. into World War II, as wheat and livestock prices rebounded and impoverished farmers and their families went to work for the military as soldiers, clerks, and factory workers outside the state. The money coming to farmers stimulated the markets for farm equipment, vehicles, and construction materials. State leaders

North Bakken Expansion Project, Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota

hoped to attract war industries to North Dakota, but the effort was largely unsuccessful. However, after the war, the state benefitted significantly from federal spending with the construction of Garrison Dam on the Missouri River, completed in 1956, which created Lake Sakakawea. The lake submerged the Lewis and Clark Trail and numerous Native American village sites. New Air Force bases were also constructed in Minot and Grand Forks as defenses against attacks from the Soviet Union that might come over the Arctic Ocean (Robinson 2009).

Increased mechanization on the farm after World War II resulted in larger farms, increased production, and rising farm income. Between 1930 and 1960, the number of farms in the counties of the Project corridor fell by 43 percent, while average farm size increased from 528 acres to 872 acres. During the same period, the number of acres devoted to pasture in the counties increased, while crop acreage declined. Rural electrification brought radios, telephones, and televisions that mitigated isolation and appliances that reduced workloads. In McKenzie County and Williams counties, more acreage was devoted to pasture, while in Mountrail and Burke counties, crops, primarily wheat, predominated farm acreage (U.S. Census Bureau 1932, 1960).

The discovery of oil along the eastern edge of Williams and McKenzie counties in the 1950s brought a new industry and new prosperity to the area. The oil was located in the Nesson Anticline, a fold of sedimentary rock located in a basin among the granite layers of the earth's crust. The oil was deep, and drilling was expensive. In addition, there was a glut of oil at the time, and transportation costs were high from the remote area. As a result, profits were marginal from the operations. Nevertheless, thousands of wells were drilled, and by 1960, 2 million barrels a month was being produced. A refinery was constructed at Mandan, and pipelines were constructed to transport the oil and gas produced. The boom did not have a major effect on population in McKenzie County, but Williams County saw its population increase from 16,442 in 1950 to over 22,000 in 1960. By 1970, production had leveled off, and Williams County saw a drop in population (Robinson 2009). Oil production continued in the region, but slowed considerably during the oil bust of the 1980s. Beginning about 2000, the industry was revitalized by new extraction methods that increased the profitability of the wells in the region. Horizontal drilling and fracturing, or "fracking," allowed oil to be released from the Bakken shale formation that covers a large area of northwestern North Dakota, northeastern Montana, and southern Saskatchewan (State Historical Society of North Dakota 2019).

The oil boom has created a surge in population since 2000, with the greatest increase occurring in Williams County, which added over 13,000 to its population since 2000, to an estimated 32,916 in 2017, a trend that has strained housing availability and local resources. McKenzie County's population has more than double since 200 to 11,679. Mountrail County, although still small, has seen a significant increase since 2000 from 6,631 to 9,986 residents in 2017. Burke County, however, has remained virtually unchanged and sparsely populated at only 2,253 (U.S. Census Bureau 2019).

4. METHODS

4.1 Background Research

Before field investigations for historic resources were initiated, a file search was conducted for previously identified historic resources, including properties listed in or nominated to the NRHP, within a 1-mile buffer of the proposed facilities. ERM collected information on resources maintained by the State Historical Society of North Dakota (SHSND) in April and May of 2019. The purpose of the search was to identify resources that might be located within the APE, and to anticipate the types of resources likely to be encountered in the region.

ERM also conducted research to develop a historical context for the Project area to help understand themes and trends in the development of the region. Such general historical research was supplemented with targeted research on individual resources to better understand their history and potential significance. General Land Office patents were reviewed for each resource to determine the original owner of the tract. Historic landownership atlases of the counties from the first two decades of the twentieth century were also consulted for landowner names. These names were searched in genealogical records on Ancestry that include state and federal census records, marriage and death records, military records, and family histories. These records provided clues to economic status, ethnicity, employment, and religious affiliation.

4.2 Field Survey Methods

An APE is defined as "the geographic area or areas within which an undertaking may directly or indirectly cause changes in the character or use of historic properties, if any such properties exist" (36 C.F.R. § 800.16[d]). The APE for the current Project includes the Project sites themselves where direct effects are possible, as well as areas within line-of-sight of potential Project changes through construction or clearing of vegetation, extending up to a maximum of 0.5 miles from each proposed facility. The areas of potential indirect (visual) effects from changes to the setting resulting from the proposed undertaking varied along the extent of the Project according to the nature of proposed facilities, topography, and whether tree cover is currently present that would be removed for construction.

ERM surveyed properties determined to be 50 years or older in the APE. The age of resources was estimated based on architectural styles and materials, supplemented with information from county tax records. The boundaries of resources were defined to encompass the buildings themselves and other elements of the built environment in the immediate vicinity; they do not represent the entirety of the historic or contemporary parcel encompassing the resource's agricultural landscape. Each resource was photographed and marked on the applicable USGS quadrangle map. Digital photographs were taken to record the structures' overall appearance and details. Sketch maps were drawn depicting the relationship of dwellings to outbuildings and associated landscape features. Additional information on the structures' appearance and integrity were recorded to assist in making recommendations of NRHP eligibility. When access to the property was not granted, observations were limited to what could be obtained from the nearest public road. Sufficient information was gathered on resources to determine eligibility for listing on the NRHP, and what effect the proposed undertaking might have on a resource determined to be eligible.

Resources identified in the current field effort were reported to the SHSND. North Dakota Cultural Resource Survey (NDCRS) forms were completed, numbers were obtained, and shape files and database information provided.

4.3 NRHP Eligibility Criteria

According to 36 CFR 60.4 (Andrus and Shrimpton 2002), cultural resources eligible for listing on the NRHP are defined as buildings, structures, objects, sites, and districts that have "integrity" and that meet

one or more of the criteria outlined below. Criterion D is typically relevant to archaeological sites. Historic resources are generally evaluated in relation to Criteria A, B, and C. Criterion C is typically applicable to architectural resources but also may be relevant in the case of resources that are associated with landscape architecture (like cemeteries or battlefields) or engineering (like bridges, railroads, and mines).

- Criterion A (Event). Association with one or more events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of national, state, or local history.
- Criterion B (Person). Association with the lives of persons significant in the past.
- Criterion C (Design/Construction). Embodiment of distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction; or representation of the work of a master; or possession of high artistic values; or representation of a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction.
- Criterion D (Information Potential). Properties that yield, or are likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history. Criterion D is most often (but not exclusively) associated with archaeological resources. To be considered eligible under Criterion D, sites must be associated with specific or general patterns in the development of the region. Therefore, sites become significant when they are seen within the larger framework of local or regional development.

"Integrity" is perhaps the paramount qualification of NRHP eligibility, and can be related to any or all of the following (Andrus and Shrimpton 2002):

- Location: the place where the historic property (or properties) was/were constructed or where the historic event(s) occurred;
- Design: the combination of elements that create the form, plan, space, structure, and style of a property (or properties);
- Setting: the physical environment of the historic property (or properties);
- Materials: the physical elements that were combined to create the property (or properties) during the associated period of significance;
- Workmanship: the physical evidence of the crafts of a particular culture or people during any given period in history or prehistory;
- Feeling: the property's (or properties') expression of the aesthetic or historic sense of the period of significance; and
- Association: the direct link between the important historic event(s) or person(s) and the historic property (or properties).

Ordinarily cemeteries, birthplaces, or graves of historical figures, properties owned by religious institutions or used for religious purposes, structures that have been moved from their original locations, reconstructed historic buildings, properties primarily commemorative in nature, and properties that have achieved significance within the past 50 years shall not be considered eligible for the NRHP (Andrus and Shrimpton 2002). However, such properties will qualify if they are integral parts of districts that do meet the criteria or if they fall within the following categories:

- Consideration A: A religious property deriving primary significance from architectural or artistic distinction or historical importance; or
- Consideration B: A building or structure removed from its original location, but which is significant
 primarily for architectural value, or which is the surviving structure most importantly associated with a
 historic person or event; or

North Bakken Expansion Project, Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota

- Consideration C: A birthplace or grave of a historical figure of outstanding importance if there is no appropriate site or building directly associated with his or her productive life; or
- Consideration D: A cemetery which derives its primary significance from graves of persons of transcendent importance, from age, from distinctive design features, or from association with historic events; or
- Consideration E: A reconstructed building when accurately executed in a suitable environment and
 presented in a dignified manner as part of a restoration master plan, and when no other building or
 structure with the same association has survived; or
- Consideration F: A property primarily commemorative in intent if design, age, tradition, or symbolic value has invested it with its own exceptional significance; or
- Consideration G: A property achieving significance within the past 50 years if it is of exceptional importance.

Each identified resource was evaluated in relation to these criteria and considerations to the extent of available information. General historic research was conducted for the Project area and targeted documentary research was carried out for the resources in the APE, which informed our assessments of Criterion A eligibility. This research found no evidence of significant individuals connected to the resources; however, in the absence of a full chain of title for the newly identified resources, in most cases, it is not possible to rule out the potential for eligibility under Criterion B. Field observations provided the basis for Criterion C assessments. Criterion D was not considered relevant, since these resources were recorded for their architectural and not archaeological components.

5. SURVEY RESULTS

This section presents findings of the historic architectural survey carried out for the proposed Project. Eleven newly recorded resources were discovered in the APE, ten of which are recommended unassessed for the NRHP. The other newly recorded resource (32WI2411) is recommended not eligible for the NRHP. In addition, five previously recorded resources were found in the APE. All are recommended not eligible for the NRHP.

5.1 Previous Investigations

As mentioned in Chapter 3.0, a literature review of previously recorded resources was conducted prior to the initiation of fieldwork. The SHSND was visited in May of 2019, and 58 previously recorded resources were identified within a 1-mile radius of the proposed Project facilities (Table 5.1-1). Among the 58 previously recorded historic resources within 1 mile of the Project, only five are located in the APE based on terrain analysis and observations about the viewshed during the current field survey. Thus, only those five previously recorded resources were surveyed during this current field effort. All five previously recorded resources in the APE have been determined not eligible for the NRHP. Their locations are depicted in the Project maps in Appendix A.

Table 5.1-1: Previously Recorded Resources within 1 Mile of Project

Resource Number	Description	NRHP Eligibility
Burke County		
32BK67	Tonset Lutheran Church and Cemetery,	Unevaluated
32BK167	Plain Residential-style dwelling, 1919	Ineligible
32BK180	Granary and oil tank, ca. 1910–1920	Ineligible
32BK212	Granaries, ca. 1915–1930	Unevaluated
32BK222	Grain bin, ca. 1930–1945	Ineligible
32BK223	Pole barns and corral, ca. 1960–1975	Ineligible
32BK228	Colonial Revival dwelling and homestead, ca. 1880–1900	Ineligible
32BK229	Windmill, ca. 1900–1915	Ineligible
32BKX1053	32BKX1053 Grain Bins, no date	
McKenzie County		
32MZ860	Wooden structures, ca. 1930–1945	Ineligible
32MZ1120	Bridge, ca. 1900–1915	Ineligible
32MZ2405ª	Bridge, ca. 1955, replaced 1987	Ineligible
32MZ2484	Schafer Farm, ca. 1880–1900	Potentially eligible
32MZ2493	Log Cabin and farmstead, ca. 1900–1915	Unevaluated
32MZ2561	Garden Valley Cemetery, ca. 1870	Unevaluated
32MZ2615	Dwelling, ca. 1930–1945	Ineligible
32MZ2619	Town Hall, ca. 1915–1930	Unevaluated
32MZ2860	Ranch dwelling and farmstead, ca. 1930–1975	Ineligible
32MZ2939 ^a	Animal shelter and corral, ca. 1915	Ineligible

Resource Number	Description	NRHP Eligibility
32MZ2959	Corral and cattle chute, ca. 1915–1930	Ineligible
32MZ3119	Granary, ca. 1915–1930	Ineligible
32MZ3123	Bridge, 1958	Ineligible
32MZ3144	Concrete foundation and steps, no date	Unevaluated
32MZ3151ª	Bridge, ca. 1960–1975	Ineligible
32MZX1358	Windmill, ca. 1945–1960	Unevaluated
32MZX1466	Grain bins, ca. 1960–1975	Ineligible
32MZX1467	Grain bin, ca. 1960–1975	Ineligible
32MZX1524	Grain bin, ca. 1960–1975	Unevaluated
Williams County		
32WI16	Virgil Hartsoch Farm, 1913–1978	Ineligible
32WI93	Granary and grain bin, no date	Unevaluated
32WI419	Gabled Front dwelling, ca. 1900–1915	Ineligible
32WI420	Outbuildings, ca.1915–1990	Ineligible
32WI421	Quonset hut, post-1945	Ineligible
32WI460	Peterson Farmstead, ca. 1950	Ineligible
32WI481	Great Northern Railroad	Eligible
32WI873	Zion Lutheran Church, ca. 1915	Unevaluated
32WI874	First Baptist Church, 1968	Unevaluated
32WI875	First Lutheran Church, 1958	Unevaluated
32WI876	Church of St. Thomas the Apostle, 1966	Unevaluated
32WI894	Assembly of God, 1958	Unevaluated
32WI895	Norseman Museum/First Lutheran Church, 1927	Unevaluated
32WI897 ^a	Plain Residential-style dwelling and farmstead, ca. 1915–1930	Ineligible
32WI1090	Collapsed structure, ca. 1915–1930	Unevaluated
32WI1145	Grain bin, ca. 1945–1960	Ineligible
32WI1449	Barn, ca. 1945–1960	Ineligible
32WI1450	Foursquare dwelling, ca. 1945–1960	Ineligible
32WI1497 ^a	Blomquist Homestead windmill, ca. 1915–1930	Ineligible
32WI1545	Outbuilding, ca. 1945–1960	Ineligible
32WI1776	Windmill, ca. 1900–1915	Ineligible
32WI2171	West Bank Township School, ca. 1900–1915	Unevaluated
32WI2236	Plain Residential dwelling and outbuildings, ca. 1930–1945	Unevaluated
32WIX6	Public Library, 1953	Unevaluated
32WIX406	Bungalow dwelling, ca. 1910	Unevaluated

Resource Number	Description	NRHP Eligibility
32WIX407	Hipped Roof Box-style dwelling, ca. 1910	Unevaluated
32WIX409	Hipped Roof Box-style dwelling, ca. 1930	Unevaluated
32WIX440	Hofflund School, 1929	Unevaluated
32WIX557	Dwelling and grain bins, no date	Unevaluated
32WIX743	Gabled Front dwelling and farmstead, ca. 1930–1945	Unevaluated

^a Resource located in the APE

5.2 Current Survey Findings

Along with the five previously recorded resources, a total of 11 newly recorded resources were found within the APE of the Project (Table 5.2-1). Only one (32WI2411) is recommended not eligible for listing in the NRHP. All other resources are recommended unassessed for listing in the NRHP. Their locations are depicted in the Project maps in Appendix A and the referenced photos and sketch maps for each resource can be found in Appendix B.

Table 5.2-1: Summary of Historic Resources in the APE

Resource Number	Appendix A Map Location	Description	NRHP Recommendation	Assessment of Effects
Burke County				
32BK293	Sheet 5	Vernacular dwelling and farmstead, ca. 1910	Unassessed	No Adverse Effect
32BK294	Sheet 6	Oil tanks and associated machinery, ca. 1960	Unassessed	No Adverse Effect
32BK295	Sheet 6	Hunt Compressor Station, ca. 1960	Unassessed	No Adverse Effect
32BK296	Sheet 4	Vernacular dwelling and farmstead, ca. 1930	Unassessed	No Adverse Effect
32MB297	Sheet 7	Ranch dwelling and farmstead, ca. 1930	Unassessed	No Adverse Effect
32BKX1068	Sheet 7	Vernacular dwelling and farmstead, ca. 1910	Unassessed	No Adverse Effect
Mountrail Coun	nty			
32MN1584	Sheet 9	Modern dwelling and farmstead, ca. 1930	Unassessed	No Adverse Effect
32MN1585	Sheet 9	Granary and grain bins, ca. 1910	Unassessed	No Adverse Effect
McKenzie Coul	nty			
32MZ2405 ^a	Sheet 31	Bridge, ca. 1955, replaced 1987	Ineligible	-
32MZ2939 ^a	Sheet 24	Animal shelter and corral, ca. 1915	Ineligible	-
32MZ3151 ^a	Sheet 31	Bridge, ca. 1960–1975	Ineligible	-
32MZ3336	Sheet 27	Outbuilding, ca. 1930	Unassessed	No Adverse Effect
32MZ3337	Sheet 24	Ranch dwelling and cattle ranch, ca. 1955	Unassessed	No Adverse Effect

Resource Number	Appendix A Map Location	Description	NRHP Recommendation	Assessment of Effects
Williams Count	ty			
32WI897ª	Sheet 12	Plain Residential-style dwelling and farmstead, ca. 1915–1930 (no longer extant)	Ineligible	-
32WI1497ª	Sheet 9	Blomquist Homestead windmill, ca. 1915–1930	Ineligible	-
32WI2411	Sheet 11	Plain Residential dwellings and farmstead, ca. 1950	Ineligible	-

^a Previously recorded resource

5.2.1 32BK293

32BK293, also known as Maruskie Farm, is located at 9765 85th Street NW/County Road 16 in Powers Lake, approximately 80 feet west of a temporary workspace associated with the proposed Project. The Project corridor intersects the parcel on its eastern boundary, about 130 feet to the west of the resource (Appendix A, Sheet 5). The resource is situated on a 78.57-acre parcel on the north side of the road. The surrounding area is rural and consists of pasture to the south and west, and cultivated fields to the north and east. Olson Lake is located to the east of the resource and a windbreak is located on the south, east, and north edge of the resource (Appendix B, Figure 1).

The land on which 32BK293 is located was patented in 1909 by Peter Olson, who acquired 160 acres in Section 26, Township 160, Range 94 (BLM 1909a). Peter M. Olson, 29, lived with Lena M. Olson, 33 and Nellie Gainor in 1910. He was born in Missouri to Norwegian parents. In 1920 and 1930, he is listed as a farmer in Thorson Township, where 32BK293 is located, living with his wife, Nellie, and his two children (Ancestry 2020).

Feature 1: The dwelling associated with 32BK293 is a circa 1910, one-and-a-half story vernacular structure (Appendix B, Figure 2; Geo. A Ogle & Co. 1914a). The front-gabled dwelling has returned eaves, replacement vinyl siding and an asphalt shingle roof. A brick chimney is located just off the peak, on the original block's western roof slope. The original block has been modified with several additions, but there is a one-over-one vinyl window on the original south elevation's upper gable end. Its foundation is concealed due various additions that surround the block. Three circa 1970 additions are located on the original block's south, west, and east elevations, while a circa 2005 addition is located on the original block's north elevation. All additions have the same exterior siding and roofing as the original block and include T1-11 siding in their upper gable ends, concrete masonry unit foundations, and vinyl windows. The primary entrance is now located on the south addition's west elevation through a door that could not be seen from the public right-of-way due to intervening vegetation. The south addition may occupy the footprint of the original front porch. The south addition has one-over-one windows, a vinyl bow window, and a vinyl sliding window. The one-over-one window has fixed vinyl shutters. The western addition has a large picture window and a sliding window with fixed vinyl shutters. This addition's western elevation includes a full-width porch with turned wooden posts and a wooden balustrade (Appendix B, Figure 3). The eastern addition has sliding windows. A circa 2005 garage addition is located on the original block's north elevation (GoogleEarth 2019). This gabled addition has two garage doors on its west elevation. No other details could be seen from the public right-of-way.

32BK293 also includes six historic features and seven modern outbuildings. A circa 1970 garage (Feature 2) is located to the northwest of the dwelling (Appendix B, Figure 4). Feature 2 has a front-gabled, rolled asphalt roof, metal siding, and a concrete masonry unit foundation. It has an opening on its south, north,

and east elevations. To the northeast of the Feature 2 is a circa 1940 gothic-roof dairy barn (Feature 3) with a wood-shingle roof, Dutch-lap siding, poured concrete foundation, and a hay hood located on its east elevation (Appendix B, Figure 5). The fenestration is all wooden and include a hinged wooden personnel door on the south elevation and a sliding barn door on the east elevation. Feature 3 includes four-paned windows, located on all of the first story elevations, while one-paned windows are located on the upper stories of the east and west elevations. The dairy barn has a circa 1980 shed-roof addition on its north elevation. This addition has plywood siding and a metal roof. A circa 1970 equipment barn (Feature 4) is located to the north of the dwelling (Appendix B, Figure 6). This equipment barn has a frontgabled, metal roof, metal siding, and a poured concrete foundation. It has one-over-one aluminum windows, a metal garage door, and a six-paned vinyl personnel door. The equipment barn has a circa 2000 side-gabled addition located on its south elevation featuring one fixed, four paned window on the west elevation and a single planed picture window on its south elevation. Two circa 2000 shed-roof additions are located off the main block's north and south elevations. The additions have metal siding, metal roofs, and poured concrete foundations. Three grain bins are located to the east of the house, past a thick line of trees (Appendix B, Figure 7). These circa 1960 grain bins have metal siding and metal conical roofs. The two southernmost grain bins (Feature 5) have metal entrances on their eastern elevations with a metal opening and ladder located on their conical roof slopes, above the entrance. Feature 6 is located to the north of Feature 5 and also has an entrance on its east elevation. It shows more signs of rust than Feature 5.

In addition to the historic outbuildings, the farmstead at 32BK293 has modern outbuildings. To the west of the dwelling is a circa 2000 mobile home with a rolled asphalt, side-gabled roof, cement board siding and metal skirting that conceals the foundation. To the south of the dairy barn is a circa 2000 equipment shed. The equipment shed is front-gabled, with a ribbed sheet metal roof and metal siding. A rear extension is located on its west elevation, which has a shed roof. The equipment shed has sliding vinyl doors, a garage door, and a personnel door. A circa 2000 animal shelter with metal siding and a metal, shed roof is located to the east of the dairy barn. To the north of the equipment barn is a circa 2000 hay shed with a metal shed roof and siding. To the east of the equipment barn is a circa 2010 pre-fabricated shed with plywood siding and a front-gabled, rolled asphalt roof. 32BK293 also includes two circa 1990 grain feeders that are located to the north of the grain bins.

NRHP Assessment: The Maruskie Farm is an active farmstead whose architectural components span the twentieth century. Only the dwelling, grain bins, and three of the outbuildings are historic structures. The dwelling features multiple additions and material changes that have compromised the resource's integrity of design, materials, and feeling. While the collection of modern outbuildings on the property show the evolution and continuing use of the farm, they have diminished the resource's integrity of setting. Therefore, ERM recommends 32BK293 ineligible for the NRHP under Criteria A and C. The research conducted for this Project did not find any significant personages associated with 32BK293. However, a full title search is needed to evaluate the resource under Criterion B. Because of this, 32BK293 is unassessed.

Assessment of Effects: A very small segment of the pipeline (82 feet) will be constructed through the far southeast corner of 32BK293 (Appendix B, Figure 8). The permanent right-of-way is located approximately 314 feet away from the main cluster of buildings. The pipeline right-of-way is routed through open agricultural fields, and no trees or understory will be cut in the viewshed of 32BK293. Visible evidence of the pipeline once it is constructed will be limited, consisting of pipeline markers, a possible change in vegetation within the cropland south and east of the resource, and a possible disjuncture in the contour of the roadside grade where the pipeline passes under County Road 16, for example. But such minimal visual effects will be screened from view from the vantage point of the buildings that comprise 32BK293, given the presence of thick wind breaks on the south, east, and north sides. A temporary workspace of less than an acre also will occupy the southeast corner of the resource.

However, the workspace is temporary and no vegetation or tree cut will be necessary. Once construction is complete, the workspace will return to its current condition. Because of the insignificant effect the Project will have on the resource and its setting, not changing any aspects of the property that might be relevant to conveying potential aspects of historical significance, it is ERM's recommendation that the proposed Project will have no adverse effect on 32BK293.

5.2.2 32BK294

32BK294 is located north of 81st Street NW on an approximately 160-acre parcel and lies approximately 170 feet east of the proposed Project corridor. The resource is located directly alongside an existing access road (Appendix A, Sheet 6). The Project intersects the center of the parcel's northern boundary, turns southwest, and skims the edge of the western boundary. The surrounding area is a mixture of rural and industrial land use, near a gas plant to the south, an oil well site to the west, and pasture lands to the east.

Edward H. Georgeson was residing in the Battleview Township of Burke County, North Dakota by 1910. He was born in Wisconsin about 1879 to a Danish father and American mother. He was a single farmer who owned his home. In 1912, he patented 160 acres in Section 17 of Battleview Township (BLM 1912). By 1920, however, he had married and moved to Grand Forks, North Dakota. It is not known who resided on the Georgeson property after that (Ancestry 2020). Nothing remains of the Georgeson property once associated with the land.

The resource consists of a 4 oil tanks, a mechanical shed, wellhead, shed, and a pump jack isolated to the south (Appendix B, Figure 9). The four oil storage tanks are laid out in a square (Appendix B, Figure 10). The front two oil tanks (Feature 1) are circa 1960 metal cylindrical tanks constructed of metal sheets. The two tanks to the rear are modern circa 2016 tanks constructed of smooth, fabricated stainless steel. All four oil tanks are similar in height and volume. A stairway constructed between the historic and modern tanks provides access to the flume section at the top of the tanks. Approximately 65 feet to the east is a modern mechanical shed with a flat roof. Piping enters the mechanical shed's east and west elevations. Directly to the southeast of the mechanical shed is the wellhead, comprised of metal casing hangars, valves, pressure gauges, and piping. Adjacent and attached to the wellhead is a circa 1960 shed (Feature 2) with a metal shed roof and siding. Feature 2 has an entry located on the west elevation through a metal personnel door, opposite from the wellhead. A single circa 1990 pump jack is located approximately 860 feet to the south of the northern grouping of structures. The machinery is metal and it uses a pulley and counter-weight system commonly seen in this type of apparatus.

NRHP Assessment: 32BK294 does not exhibit outstanding engineering features that would qualify it for the NRHP under Criterion C. The component parts are a mix of mid twentieth century and modern elements, diminishing the integrity of the resource. Oil well sites are common throughout the county and state, and 32BK294 does not present an exceptional example. Therefore, ERM recommends this resource not eligible for the NRHP under Criterion C. The historical research carried out for this Project did not identify any significant events associated with this resource, and therefore it is recommended not eligible for the NRHP under Criterion A. The research completed for the Project did not find any significant personages associated with the resource before the oil development. However, a full deed search will need to be completed to fully assess the resource under Criterion B. Thus, 32BK294 is currently unassessed.

Assessment of Effects: The pipeline corridor does not intersect 32BK294's boundary; the resource is located approximately 170 feet to the east of the Project corridor. However, an access road that is part of 32BK294 will be used for the Project (Appendix B, Figure 11). The access road will not be improved for Project-related use and its temporary involvement in Project construction will leave no permanent visual changes in the setting. The pipeline right-of-way is routed through open agricultural fields, and no trees or

understory will be cut in the viewshed of 32BK294. Visible evidence of the pipeline once it is constructed will be limited, consisting of pipeline markers and a possible change in vegetation within the cropland north and east of the resource. However, such effects are minimal. The resource already has a number of modern features on the property, and the Project would be an additional modern change to an already modified resource. Because of the insignificant effect the Project will have on the resource and its setting, not changing any aspects of the property that might be relevant to conveying potential aspects of historical significance, it is ERM's recommendation that the proposed Project will have no adverse effect on 32BK294.

5.2.3 32BK295

32BK295 is located at 10060 81st Street NW in McGregor, approximately 300 feet west of the proposed Project. The resource is situated on a 42.27-acre lot on the south side of the road. Historic topographic maps up until 2014 refer to the resource as the North Tioga Gas Plant (USGS 2014). Currently it is known as the Hunt Compressor Station. Petro-Hunt, LLC is listed on the Burke County Tax Assessor as the property owner; however, signs on the property suggest is under the supervision of the Hess Corporation. The Project intersects with the parcel on its eastern boundary (Appendix A, Sheet 6). The surrounding area is a mixture of rural and industrial land use with oil well sites to the north and west, and pasturelands to the east.

The north half of the north half of Section 20 was patented by James Delaney in 1908, but was owned by S. J. Radcliffe in 1914, according to an atlas of the county made in that year (BLM 1908; Geo. A. Ogle & Co.1914a). No evidence was found from genealogical records that S. J. Readcliffe ever resided in Burke County. A Samuel J. Radcliffe and S. J. Radcliff appear in the federal and state censuses of North Dakota in Grand Rapids County in 1910, 1915, 1925, and 1930 (Ancestry 2020).

Resource 32BK295 encompasses a Compressor Unit Building, 14 tanks for storage of water/condensate and oil, 6 outbuildings, 4 sheds, 2 equipment sheds, 2 garages, a mobile home, and a pump jack (Appendix B, Figure 12). Feature 1, an equipment shed, is a circa 1960 structure. It is centrally located on the property. The structure has a front-gable roof clad in metal. The roof is deteriorating significantly on both sides. Two large cylindrical roof vents pierce the ridge. The exterior is clad in metal siding. The siding on the north elevation is deteriorating more heavily than the east and west elevations. A large sliding industrial equipment door is located on the north elevation. Two fixed 6-paned windows are located on the east and west elevations, with another centrally located one-over-one window on the east elevation (Appendix B, Figure 13). The Compressor Unit Building (Feature 6) is a circa 1960 structure which has a rectangular footprint with a front-gable roof. The structure is entirely clad in box-ribbed metal. Metal garage doors, one on each end, are located on the east and west elevations along with a window. All the windows are tripartite two-pane awning style units with aluminum frames (Appendix B, Figure 14). Associated with the Compressor Unit Building are two mufflers with piping for the exhaust from the compressor units.

A storage tank, shed, and 2 outbuildings were constructed circa 1970. Feature 2, an outbuilding, is located to the south of Storage Tanks 2 and 3. It is a front-gabled structure with a metal roof with two large cylindrical vents on the roof ridge and clad in metal siding. The roof and exterior siding are in good condition with little visible rust. A personnel door is located on the west elevation's northern side with two fixed 6-paned windows on the southern. A large sliding equipment door is on the north elevation (Appendix B, Figure 15). Two small industrial tanks are located off the east elevation next to a small modern shed-roofed storage shed. One storage tank (Feature 4) is a cylindrical structure with a domed top (Appendix B, Figure 16). No windows or doors are visible from the public-right-of way. It is in good condition. Feature 5 was constructed circa 1970, and is a side-gabled structure with a metal roof with a single door on the north elevation. The exterior appears to have slight rusting visible on the north and east elevations. Two-over-two paired windows are visible on both the west and east elevations. It is in

good condition. Feature 3 was constructed circa 1970 and is located southwest of Feature 1 (Appendix B, Figure 17). It features a front-gabled roof clad in metal. The exterior is also clad in metal. The only visible entry is an opening on the west elevation. The north elevation appears to have a fixed, four-paned metal framed window, which pairs to the south elevation. It is in fair condition.

Historic topographic maps are not available from 1978 until 2014 (USGS 1978b). Additionally, historic aerial imagery is not available from 1966 to 1995 (NETROnline 2019). Therefore, a detailed understanding of the resource's growth could not be determined through the 1980s and into the beginning of the 1990s. However, during this time period, up until 1995, the following structures were added: Outbuilding 4, Storage tank 1, the pump jack, Sheds 2 and 3, an Equipment Shed, Storage tanks 2 and 3, and Shed 1. Outbuilding 4 is a modern pre-fabricated structure with side-gable roof and entirely clad in standing seam metal. It is located northeast of Feature 1 and to the west of Feature 6. Storage Tank 1, the Equipment Shed, Sheds 2 and 3, and the pump jack are in a cluster to the south and southeast of Feature 2. Thus, this construction speaks to the growth of the plant, the apparent addition of oil drilling to the site use, and the facility's expanded storage needs. Storage Tank 1 is a cylindrical tank clad in metal sheeting with domed roof. The Equipment Shed is a large pre-fabricated structure with a side-gable roof. It is comparable in size to Outbuilding 4. Sheds 2 and 3 are significantly smaller structures at the most southern end of the resource. Additionally a small shed, Shed 1, was added to the east of Feature 2. This structure has a shed roof and is clad in metal. The structure is likely associated with maintenance of Storage Tanks 2 and 3. Both storage tanks are clad in metal with low-profile conical roofs. The one furthest to the east is taller however, both feature stairs spanning from the ground level to the top of the tanks. A small shed-roof building directly to the north appears to be attached to the taller structure.

Smaller expansions were made from circa 2000 to 2016, including: Garage 1 and 2, Outbuilding 1 and 4, Oil Tanks 1–10, and the mobile home (Appendix B, Figure 18). Garage 2 was added in circa 2000 to the northeast of Feature 1. It is a front-gable structure with a standing seam metal roof and corrugated metal siding. A single garage door is the only access on the east elevation. Outbuilding 1 dates to circa 2013 and was added to the north of Feature 4 and 5. This small structure was placed in the center of a cargo storage area after it was plowed in circa 2013. Before that, only a small dirt drive allowed access to Feature 4 and 5. Outbuilding 3 is a circa 2010 structure located to the southeast of Feature 1. It is a modern circa 2010 prefabricated structure with a metal gabled roof and metal siding. A grouping of 5 structures, which appeared to include a circa 1960 structure, 8 storage tanks, and an outbuilding, were completely demolished to the east of Outbuilding 1 and west of Feature 1; they were replaced in circa 2013 by Garage 1, Outbuilding 2, and a tank battery (Oil Tanks 1 and 2 and Oil Tanks 3-10). The final addition to the resource was a circa 2016 mobile home, which was placed to the east of Feature 1.

NRHP Assessment: The development of the resource through time is represented through its accumulated structures. Since it was built in circa 1960, the facility has been expanded, gaining new components with representative utilitarian architecture from each decade. The evolution of the facility also has involved replacement of some original components, notably the circa 2013 demolition of certain original portions of the plant to allow construction of new elements in the western portion of the site. The circa 2013 structures demolished an anchor point to the resource and altered its association with its surrounding structures. The modern elements have overwhelmed the historic feeling of the original components, so that 32BK295 is no longer a good example of mid twentieth century oil and gas service sector development in western North Dakota. Resources related to the energy sector are common throughout the county and state, and better examples exist to illustrate the historical significance of this industry. The individual buildings and structures associated with 32BK295 do not represent unique characteristics or notable styles for an industrial complex, and the facility does not display outstanding engineering features. Given the resource's unremarkable character and loss of integrity, ERM recommends 32BK295 not eligible for the NRHP under Criterion C. The historic research carried out for this Project did not identify any significant events associated with his resource and recommended not

eligible for the NRHP under Criterion A. Further deed research is needed to determine NRHP eligibility under Criterion B.

Assessment of Effects: The pipeline corridor does not intersect 32BK295's boundary, as the resource is located 300 feet to the west of the Project corridor (Appendix B, Figure 19). The pipeline right-of-way is routed through open agricultural fields, and no trees or understory will be cut in the viewshed of 32BK295. Visible evidence of the pipeline once it is constructed will be limited, consisting of pipeline markers and a possible change in vegetation within the cropland east of the resource. However, such effects are minimal. The resource already has a number of modern features on the property, and the Project would be an additional modern change to an already modified facility. In addition, a permanent access road will be constructed approximately 185 feet to the east of the resource. While it is permanent, it is only 400-feet-long, and located outside of the resource boundary, with visible changes limited to ground-level evidence of the road surface. A temporary workspace is located approximately 250 feet to the east of the resource, but no vegetation or tree cut will be necessary. Because of the insignificant effects the Project will have on the resource and its setting, not changing any aspects of the property that might be relevant to conveying potential aspects of historical significance, it is ERM's recommendation that the proposed Project will have no adverse effect on 32BK295.

5.2.4 32BK296

Located west of State Highway 40 in Battleview on a 305-acre lot is 32BK296. Approximately 550 feet to the southeast of the resource is an approximately 500-foot long linear bore site (Appendix A, Sheet 4). The bore site will be dug under and perpendicular to State Highway 40 to accommodate ground testing and assist in construction. The surrounding area is primarily pastureland with kettle lakes scattered in all directions.

The east half of the southeast quarter of section 13, Township 160 North, Range 94 West was patented in 1909 by Fred Kropp (BLM 1909c). By 1914 it was owned by Frank Vermily (Geo. A Ogle & Co. 1914a). The resource is located in Thorson Township, but a Frank Vermillia and his wife, Ellen, actually resided in the Short Creek Township of Burke County in 1910. Frank Vermilya is listed in Columbus Township in the 1915 state census. No evidence was found from genealogical records that Frank Vermily resided on the property on which the resource is located (Ancestry 2020).

32BK296 encompasses a dwelling, one trapezoidal ("slant-wall") shed, two equipment sheds, and a grain bin (Appendix B, Figure 20). Feature 1, the circa 1930 vernacular dwelling, is a one-story cross-gable structure whose original primary entrance is on a front-gable block that projects on the east from the main front-gable mass (Appendix B, Figure 21). The projecting front-gable block may represent an enclosed porch on which the original front door has been moved; it has two lower wood panels and six upper lights and has lost its hardware (Appendix B, Figure 22). The east elevation of the enclosed porch features a large aluminum 20-paned picture window, dating the renovation to the 1950s or 1960s. A side-gable section sits at the rear, above a gable garage addition at a lower level that responds to the slope of the property. The roof is moderately pitched, and clad in interlocking asphalt shingles. The exterior is clad in replacement half-log siding with vertical oriented boards in the gable ends. The siding extends beyond the corners in parts of the dwelling, perhaps to create a rustic feel. The dwelling has one interior, on-slope brick chimney on the north elevation. The foundation is not visible from the public right-of-way. The windows are all original three-over-one double-hung wood sash with wood muntins and framing. A pair of these windows is on the east elevation, what was originally the façade. What now serves as the primary entrance is a solid wood door, located toward the western end of the south elevation. The circa 1950s basement-level garage addition at the south elevation's western end apparently does not provide interior access to the dwelling, as a walkway with a metal handrail proceeds from the garage to the south elevation door, which is accessed via a small wooden deck. The one-bay garage addition features a damaged replacement metal roll-up door on the south elevation. The roof is low profile with interlocking

asphalt shingles of a slightly different style than those on the main block. The exterior of the garage is clad in vertical oriented board. A small addition to the west elevation is visible on aerial imagery; however, it could not be seen from the public right-of-way.

Approximately 130 feet to the east of the dwelling is Feature 2, a circa 1970 trapezoidal, slant-wall equipment shed. The exterior is clad in metal with a large sectional garage door located on the south elevation (Appendix B, Figure 23). A personnel door is located to the west of the garage door on the south elevation. The north elevation was not visible from the public right-of-way and features a metal sliding bar that extends over the equipment shed's footprint. Directly north of Feature 1 and northwest of Feature 2 is a circa 1970 grain bin (Feature 3) with a conical metal roof and metal siding (Appendix B. Figure 24). Feature 3 has a framed opening on its east elevation. A metal opening and ladder are located above the framed opening, on the east elevation's roof ridge. Approximately 310 feet to the southwest are two additional equipment sheds, Feature 4 and 5. Feature 4 is a circa 1950 wood framed structure with a saltbox style, meal roof and metal siding. The roof is slightly deteriorating on the east elevation while the siding remains in good condition. An equipment sliding door is located on the east elevation and a smaller sliding metal door on the north elevation (Appendix B, Figure 25). Openings are visible on the south elevation in two vertical rows and also in its upper gable end. The north elevation also has an opening on its upper gable end. Feature 5 is to the west of Feature 4, and is also a circa 1950 rectangular footprint equipment shed, with a gabled metal roof and metal siding (Appendix B, Figure 26). Two sliding equipment doors are on the east elevation and one is located on the north and south elevations. It shows signs of rust, but it is not as rusty as Feature 4.

NRHP Assessment: Historic research carried out for this Project did not identify any significant events associated with this resource. Therefore, ERM recommends it not eligible for the NRHP under Criterion A. The research completed for the Project did not find any significant personages, yet a full deed search was not done so the resource is unassessed with respect to Criterion B. Although the dwelling remains in good condition, the replacement of the historic siding to half-log has altered the material integrity and the east and south additions have altered the original footprint. The resource does not serve as an outstanding example of an agricultural farmstead due to the lack of architectural style or building types of regional importance. Due to these factors, as well as the alterations and lack of integrity of materials and feeling of the farmstead outbuildings, ERM recommends 32BK296 not eligible for the NRHP under Criterion C.

Assessment of Effects: A 500-foot linear bore site will be constructed approximately 550 feet to the south-southeast of the resource (Appendix B, Figure 27). The bore site intersects the resource's associated parcel on the parcel's eastern border. The bore site is routed through an open agricultural field and no trees or understory will be cut in the viewshed of 32BK296. Visible evidence of the bore site will be minimal, consisting of a possible change in vegetation within the pastureland to the southwest of the resource. A temporary access road and workspace are located approximately 400 and 500 feet to the south, respectively. However, both the workspace and access road are temporary and no vegetation or tree cut will be necessary. Once construction is complete, both will return to their current condition. Because of the insignificant effect the Project will have on the resource and its setting, not changing any aspects of the property that might be relevant to conveying potential aspects of historical significance, it is ERM's recommendation that the proposed Project will have no adverse effect on 32BK296.

5.2.5 32BK297

32BK297 is located at 7890 101st Avenue NW in McGregor, approximately 600 feet south of the proposed pipeline and directly east of a proposed access road for the Project (Appendix A, Sheet 7). The resource is situated on two separate parcels. The dwelling is on a 2.56-acre parcel, while the outbuildings are situated on a 23.24-acre parcel. The surrounding area is rural, consisting of cultivated fields on all sides. Full-length windbreaks are located to the north and east of the property and smaller windbreaks are

located to the south and west (Appendix B, Figure 28). The resource is located on a road with other early to mid-twentieth century farmsteads.

Ole Larson Hoiby patented 120 acres in the northwest quarter of Section 32, where the resource is located, as well as 40 acres in the northeast quarter of Section 31, of Battleview Township, in 1909 (BLM 1909d). He was born about 1879 in Norway and immigrated to the U.S. in 1903. In 1910, he was residing in Township 159 of Burke County. He was single and working as a farmer on his own farm. In 1920, he is listed in a household with 32-year-old Carl Angebauer. By 1930 he had married Helga Hagen, an apparent widow with three children. They had one daughter of their own, who was a year old in 1930. Hoiby continued to work as a farmer in Battleview Township until at least 1940. He died in 1964 and is buried in Bethel Cemetery alongside his wife, Helga, who died in 1986 (Ancestry 2020).

The dwelling associated with 32BK297 is a circa 1970 linear-with-clusters Ranch (Appendix B, Figure 29). The Ranch style dwelling (Feature 1) replaced an older dwelling that was most likely built at the same time as the farm outbuildings (NETROnline 2019). According to a 1914 atlas, the historic parcel was purchased by the Hoiby family (Geo. A Ogle & Co. 1914a). Since then, the parcel has been subdivided, but remains with the original Hoiby family (Burke County, ND Property Assessor 2019). Feature 1 has aluminum siding, a continuous concrete masonry unit foundation, and an interlocking asphalt shingle, hipped roof. The exterior also includes rockface brick detailing using two contrasting brick colors, creating a water table capped with a rowlock course on the eastern portion of the south-facing façade, completely covering the west facing wall of the recessed entry, flanking the poured concrete entry steps as a twotiered knee-wall with an "H" adorning the west side in the lighter brick, and finally continuing as low planters along the western portion of the south facade, interrupted by basement-level windows, and capped with concrete matching the knee wall design. An oversized rockface brick chimney with the same contrasting color masonry is located on the south elevation's roof slope; it has three rectangular terra cotta pots. The entrance is located on the south elevation through an original wooden door with a single vertical light covered by an aluminum storm door. The dwelling has wood-frame casement windows arranged as a five-unit picture window on the western portion of the south façade, and mounted in double and triple combinations elsewhere. An aluminum roll-up garage door is located in a recessed portion of the south elevation at the eastern end, with the corner of the roof carried on a decorative metal filigree support. The dwelling is in good condition.

A circa 1930 dairy barn is located to the east of the dwelling (Feature 2). It appears to be a Sears and Roebuck "Cyclone" style barn. Sears and Roebuck marketed barn kits from 1912 through 1940. The catalog offered about 20 different designs, each of which was offered in a variety of widths and lengths, with different stylistic elements available (Catanzaro 2019; Leffingwell 2001). Feature 2 at 32BK297 has a concrete foundation, Dutch-lap siding, and a gambrel roof clad in cedar shakes (Appendix B, Figure 30). A hay hood is located on the barn's south elevation. One of two original cross-gable wooden cupolas survives, piercing the roof ridge for ventilation. The dairy barn is accessed via a sliding barn door on the south elevation. The windows on the original block include four-over-four double-hung wood sash units along with one replacement one-over-one vinyl window on the west elevation. A one-story milk house addition is located on the dairy barn's west elevation. It has an interlocking asphalt shingle shed roof, Dutch-lap siding matching that of the original block, and four-paned wooden windows. A wooden personnel door is located on the shed's south elevation. A circa 1970 shed-roof addition is located on the dairy barn's east elevation, and features a large open bay on the south elevation. The addition has a corrugated metal roof and siding. The barn is in fair condition. The surviving cupola is beginning to collapse, the loss of the southernmost cupola has left an opening in the roof ridge, some of the siding is starting to fall away on the northwest corner, and some of the glazing has been lost in the original windows.

A circa 1970 equipment barn (Feature 3) is located to the northeast of the dwelling (Appendix B, Figure 31). Feature 3 has a front-gabled, interlocking asphalt shingle roof and corrugated metal siding. The

entrance is located on the south elevation through two large corrugated metal sliding doors. A circa 1980 structure (Feature 4) is located to the east of the dairy (Appendix B, Figure 32). Feature 4 has a side-gabled roof and metal siding on its main block. A lean-to addition with metal roof and siding is located off of its north elevation. A circa 2000 gabled addition is located on Feature 4's east elevation. This addition has a metal roof and metal siding. Rough cut equipment openings give access to the structure on the western end of the south elevation. No windows are visible from the public right-of-way, however translucent panels visible on the roof's south elevation allow light into the structure. Two circa 1980 animal shelters (Feature 5 and Feature 13) are located to the southeast of the dairy barn (Appendix B, Figure 33). Both are two-bays and are wood-framed with Dutch-lap siding that has been covered in metal siding and corrugated metal shed roofs. Both have two open bays on their south elevation. To the southwest of the dwelling is a circa 1950 Quonset hut (Appendix B, Figure 34). The Quonset hut (Feature 6) has a metal roof pierced by two metal ventilators. A large sliding metal barn door is located on the north elevation. The exterior siding is in good condition and shows little to no wear. Translucent paneling on the roof allows for light to penetrate the building.

32BK297 also includes 7 grain bins with metal siding and metal conical roofs and three grain feeders. Feature 7 includes two circa 1960 grain bins, located to the east of Feature 3. Both have metal doors on their south elevations and a metal opening and ladder located on the slope of the roof, right above the entrance. Feature 8 is the third circa 1960 grain bin (Appendix B, Figure 35). It is located to the east of Feature 6. Its entrance could not be seen from the public right-of-way. The remaining four grain bins are circa 1980 structures and are located to the south of Feature 6 (Appendix B, Figure 36). All have metal siding and metal conical roofs. Two of the grain bins (Feature 9), on the eastern side of the grouping, feature metal entrances on their north elevations. Above these entrances, on the roofs, are metal openings and a metal ladder. Feature 10 includes the two grain bins on the western end of the grouping. They are thinner than Feature 9's grain bins but also feature metal doors, ladders, and openings on their north elevations. The three grain feeders are located on either side of the grain bins and are circa 1980 structures with metal siding and metal conical roofs. Feature 11includes two of the westernmost grain feeders, while Feature 12 is the easternmost grain feeder, and thinner than Feature 11. All outbuildings are in fair to good condition.

NRHP Assessment: 32BK297 consists of a linear-with-clusters style Ranch dwelling and multiple outbuildings. The Ranch house replaced the original dwelling, which was most likely contemporary with the dairy barn. The loss of the original dwelling has lessened the architectural and material integrity of the resource. In addition, although the Ranch house is of age, it does not exhibit exceptional architectural merit and is a common form in the area. The original portion of the dairy barn is an interesting example of a Sears and Roebuck kit barn, but due to the changes—particularly the circa 1970 addition on the east elevation—and the declining condition, it no longer retains sufficient integrity to qualify as an NRHP-eligible agricultural building. The other outbuildings are unremarkable examples of their style and type and date to later decades of the twentieth century. For these reasons, ERM recommends 32BK297 not eligible for the NRHP under Criterion C. The historic research carried out for the Project did not identify any historically significant events associated with the resource. Therefore, ERM also recommends 32BK297 not eligible for the NRHP under Criterion A. While ERM did conduct research on the ownership history of 32BK297, the study was not exhaustive and cannot rule out the possibility that a person of historical significance was connected to the property. Therefore, ERM recommends the resource unassessed under Criterion B.

Assessment of Effects: The proposed pipeline corridor is located approximately 600 feet north of 32BK297 (Appendix B, Figure 37). The pipeline right-of-way is routed through open agricultural fields, and no trees or understory will be cut in the viewshed of 32BK297. Visible evidence of the pipeline once it is constructed will be limited, consisting of pipeline markers and a possible change in vegetation within the cropland to the north of the resource. But such minimal visual effects will be screened from view from the

vantage point of the buildings that comprise 32BK297, given the presence of thick wind breaks on the north side. A temporary workspace is also located 30 feet south of the Project corridor, but it is temporary and no vegetation or tree cut will be necessary. Lastly, a temporary access road is located across the street, approximately 60 feet to the west of the resource. However, this access road also will be returned to its current condition after construction. Because of the insignificant effects the Project will have on the resource and its setting, not changing any aspects of the property that might be relevant to conveying potential aspects of historical significance, it is ERM's recommendation that the proposed Project will have no adverse effect on 32BK297.

5.2.6 32BKX1068

32BKX1068, located at 7853 101st Avenue NW in McGregor, is located 108 feet east of the proposed Project. The Project intersects the parcel on its western boundary (Appendix A, Sheet 7). The resource sits on a 40-acre lot on the west side of the road. The surrounding area is rural and consists of cultivated fields on all sides. A windbreak surrounds the property in all directions.

According to the Standard Atlas of Burke County, a C.E. Anderson lived in the Battleview Township in Sections 31 and 32, Township 159, Range 94 (Geo. & Co. 1914a). Carl E. Anderson was born about 1859 in Sweden and immigrated to the United States in 1888. He was in Township 159 of Burke County by 1910, with his wife Annie, Carl J. Anderson, 21, and two younger children. He was listed as a farmer, working on his own account and the owner of his home. Carl J. Anderson appears to be his son from an earlier marriage. In 1913, Carl E. Anderson was issued a homestead patent for the land on February 10, 1913 for 80 acres (BLM 1913). He apparently died before 1920 and is buried in Bethel Cemetery in Burke County. His wife and son continued to reside in Battleview Township in the same household. The younger Carl is listed as a farm laborer in 1920. Carl J. Anderson became a farm manager by 1930 and a farm owner by 1940. His stepmother, Annie, died in 1952 at age 89. Carl died in 1955. Both are also buried in Bethel Cemetery (Ancestry 2020).

32BKX1068 includes a dwelling and multiple outbuildings (Appendix B, Figure 38). Feature 1 associated with 32BKX1068 is a circa 1910 two-story cross-gable roof dwelling with modern metal roofing and vinyl siding (Appendix B, Figure 39). The vernacular features a projecting front-gable centered on the east elevation. The foundation could not be seen from the public right-of-way. A metal flue pierces the roof ridge. The primary entrance is located on the east elevation through a vinyl door with an upper light, covered by a storm door. The slightly off-center entrance is covered by a pent roof. A one-over-one vinyl window with fixed vinyl shutters is located on the second floor of the east elevation. No other details could be discerned from the site visit due to the landscaping immediately surrounding the dwelling, and the windbreaks. Aerial views show two circa 1970 additions. A gabled porch addition is located on the dwelling's south elevation while a shed roof addition is located on the dwelling's west elevation. Both have metal roofs.

To the south of the dwelling is a circa 1990 prefabricated shed with a metal gambrel roof and T1-11 siding. A circa 1980 shed (Feature 2) is located to the southwest of the dwelling (Appendix B, Figure 40). This shed has a front-gabled, metal roof and metal siding. Feature 2's entrance is centered on its east elevation through a metal door. To the northeast of the dwelling is a circa 1950 Quonset hut and six grain bins that could only be seen from aerial views (GoogleEarth 2019). The Quonset hut has metal siding and an arched metal roof. To the east of the Quonset hut are six circa 1980 grain bins. All have metal siding and metal conical roofs and could only be seen from aerial views. To the northwest of the dwelling is a circa 1970 trapezoidal, "slant-wall" equipment shed (Feature 3) with a flat metal roof and metal siding (Appendix B, Figure 41). A large metal garage door and a single-leaf personnel door are located on the east elevation. Two metal ventilators are located on the roof.

NRHP Assessment: 32BKX1068 consists of a vernacular dwelling that is indistinct and of common design. In addition, the dwelling has had replacement siding, roofing, and multiple additions that have diminished its material and design integrity. The outbuildings are unremarkable and greatly post-date the dwelling, affecting the resource's integrity of setting and feeling. Thus, ERM recommends 32BKX1068 not eligible for the NRHP under Criterion C. The historic research carried out for this Project did not reveal any associations between the resource and significant events. Thus, ERM also recommends that the resource is ineligible for the NRHP under Criterion A. The research completed for the Project did not find any significant personages associated with the resource. However, a full title deed search will need to be completed to assess the property under Criterion B. Therefore, 32BKX1068 is unassessed.

Assessment of Effects: The proposed pipeline corridor is located approximately 108 feet to the west of the resource (Appendix B, Figure 42). The pipeline right-of-way is routed through open agricultural fields, and no trees or understory will be cut in the viewshed of 32BKX1068. Visible evidence of the pipeline once it is constructed will be limited, consisting of pipeline markers and a possible change in vegetation within the cropland to the west of the resource. But such minimal visual effects will be screened from view from the vantage point of the buildings that comprise 32BKX1068, given the presence of thick wind breaks on the south, west, and north sides. Because of the insignificant effect the Project will have on the resource and its setting, not changing any aspects of the property that might be relevant to conveying potential aspects of historical significance, it is ERM's recommendation that the proposed Project will have no adverse effect on 32BKX1068.

5.2.7 32MN1584

32MN1584, located at 7566 102nd Ave NW in Tioga, is approximately 750 feet west of the proposed Project corridor and approximately 80 feet north of a proposed access road. The Project intersects the parcel on its eastern boundary (Appendix A, Sheet 9). The resource sits on a 7.35-acre lot, with an adjacent 146.01-acre lot consisting of cultivated fields on the east side of the road. The surrounding area is rural and consists of cultivated fields on all sides. A windbreak is located on the northern and western edge of the parcel (Appendix B, Figure 43).

Olous Sondenaa appears in the 1915 and 1925 state censuses of North Dakota in the Bicker Township of Mountrail County where 32MN1584 is located, but could not be found in the federal census. He appears to have died in 1929 and is buried in Beauty Valley Cemetery in Mountrail County (Ancestry 2020). Sondenaa was issued a homestead patent on April 1, 1909 for the land containing and still owned the property in 1917 (BLM 1909b; Geo. A. Ogle & Co. 1917).

The dwelling associated with 32MN1584 is a circa 2005 structure with vinyl siding and a side-gabled. rolled asphalt roof (Appendix B, Figure 44). The current one-story ranch replaced a historic dwelling that was originally associated with the historic outbuildings (USGS 1974). A circa 1930 stable barn (Feature 1) is located to the southeast of the dwelling (Appendix B, Figure 45). Feature 1 appears to be a Sears and Roebuck "Cyclone" style barn. Sears and Roebuck marketed barn kits from 1912 through 1940. The catalog offered about 20 different designs, each of which was offered in a variety of widths and lengths, with different stylistic elements available (Catanzaro 2019; Leffingwell 2001). The stable barn has a Gothic arched roof and retains its original four-paned wood frame windows, with four of these windows on each of the north and south elevations. The original asphalt shingles are visible on the north roof slope, exposed beneath the aluminum roof shingles, likely added circa 1950 when the aluminum siding was added to the barn. The primary entrance is located on the west elevation through a replacement wooden overhead door. A hay hood is located on the barn's west elevation. Small window openings that once flanked the hayloft door have been covered with sheet metal. On the east elevation, a hinged personnel door provides access at ground level, and an opening to the hayloft has been filled. Two circa 1960 grain bins (Features 2 and 3) are located to the northeast of the stable barn (Appendix B, Figure 46). Both have metal siding and conical metal roofs. Feature 2 has an open entrance on its west elevation and parts of

the metal roof have started to rust. Feature 3 is shorter and located to the south of Feature 2's grain bin. It has an entrance on its southwest elevation and also shows signs of rust on its roof.

NRHP Assessment: The modern dwelling associated with 32MN1584 replaced the original historic dwelling, diminishing the historic integrity of the resource. In addition, the Gothic-roofed Sears kit barn has been modified with replacement materials and changes to fenestration that have diminished its integrity of materials and design. Therefore, ERM recommends that 32MN1584 is not eligible for the NRHP under Criterion C. Furthermore, the historic research carried out for this Project did not yield any information regarding this resource's association with important events. Thus, ERM recommends that 32MN1584 is also ineligible for the NRHP under Criterion A. ERM conducted research on the resource but did not find any significant personages associated with 32MN1584. However, a full chain of title was not obtained, so 32MN1584 remains unassessed under Criterion B.

Assessment of Effects: The proposed pipeline corridor is located approximately 750 feet east of the resource (Appendix B, Figure 47). The pipeline right-of-way is routed through open agricultural fields, and no trees or understory will be cut in the viewshed of 32MN1584. Visible evidence of the pipeline once it is constructed will be limited, consisting of pipeline markers and a possible change in vegetation within the cropland to the east of the resource. But such minimal visual effects will be screened from view from the vantage point of the buildings that comprise 32MN1584, given the distance. A temporary access road is located approximately 80 feet south of the resource. The western half of the access road is located on an existing road, while the eastern half will traverse a hay field for a distance of approximately 900 feet. Both the eastern and western halves of the proposed access road will be temporary. Once construction is complete, the location of the access road will return to its original condition. Because of the insignificant effects the Project will have on the resource and its setting, not changing any aspects of the property that might be relevant to conveying potential aspects of historical significance, it is ERM's recommendation that the proposed Project will have no adverse effect on 32MN1584.

5.2.8 32MN1585

32MN1585, located east of 102nd Avenue NW in Tioga, is approximately 160 feet east of the proposed Project. The Project intersects the 148-acre rectilinear parcel on its northern boundary running from the center of its northern edge to the center of its western edge (Appendix A, Sheet 9). The surrounding area consists of agricultural fields on all sides.

Olga Olson patented four 40-acre tracts on the west side of Section 19 on Township 158 North, Range 94 West (BLM 1916a). The tracts are listed as belonging to Olga Olson heirs in 1917, so she may have died soon after patenting the land (Geo. A. Ogle & Co. 1917). Ludvig Olson owned it in 1958 (L. Roe Directory Service 1958).

The resource encompasses a possible granary and two grain bins (Appendix B, Figure 48). Both historic atlases show a dwelling on the southern end of the property. By 1969, the dwelling was no longer extant and the earliest topographic map does not show a dwelling associated with the outbuildings (NETROnline 2019, USGS 1979). The probable granary may have been modified into a dwelling during the 1930s, as suggested by the plaster and lathe on the interior, which was still the primary wall surface material in America until the 1940s (MacDonald 1989). During the Great Depression, many people were displaced from their own farms and left to work and live on other farms that were still sustainable. It is possible that what was originally the granary was modified into a dwelling for such laborers.

The circa 1910 possible granary (Feature 1) is a one-and-a-half story structure with a side-gable roof (Appendix B, Figure 49). The roof was once clad in wood shingles, only a few of which remain, and the horizontal board decking is beginning to warp and separate. The exterior is clad in clapboard, some of which has been lost on the north elevation, exposing the interior lathes. The foundation is obscured from the right-of-way. An opening for an entry is located on the west elevation, but the door and its framing

have been removed. Two large wood framed openings are located on the north and south elevations in the gable ends. The one on the north elevation has no window, but some hardware on the framing suggests that some kind of cover was previously attached. The opening in the south gable end contains a one-over-one double-hung wood sash window. Also on the south elevation on the first floor are a pair of the same one-over-one windows. It is possible that the building was constructed as a granary, but was converted into a dwelling at some point, with windows added at that time and the interior plastered (Appendix B, Figure 50). Feature 1 also has a rear one-story, shed-roof section that appears to be original, based on the seamless original siding.

Two grain bins with metal siding and metal conical roofs are located to the northwest of Feature 1 (Appendix B, Figure 51). Feature 2 is a circa 1970 structure located approximately 90 feet to the northwest of the granary. No entrances could be seen from the public right-of-way. Feature 3 is a circa 1980 structure directly south of Feature 2. No entrances or openings could be seen on Feature 3 from the public right-of-way. Both grain bins are in good condition.

NRHP Assessment: Historic research carried out for this Project did not identify any significant events associated with this resource. Therefore, ERM recommends 32MN1585 not eligible for NRHP listing under Criterion A. 32MN1585 does not represent a good example of a rural agricultural property due to the lack of association of the outbuilding with a broader farmstead. The apparent conversion of a granary into living space took place during the historic period and could illustrate accommodations made to house farm laborers, perhaps during the Great Depression, a potentially significant theme during the dislocations of that time. Unfortunately, the structure has lost roofing and fenestration, and is open to the elements and collapsing at its northwest corner, and thus its poor condition limits the resource's ability to convey the feeling of its history. Therefore, ERM recommends this resource not eligible for inclusion in the NRHP under Criteria A and C. The historical research was insufficient to rule out the potential association of 32MN1585 with person of historical significance. Therefore, it remains unassessed with respect to Criterion B.

Assessment of Effects: The proposed Project corridor is located approximately 160 feet west of the resource, running northeast to southwest (Appendix B, Figure 52). The pipeline right-of-way is routed through open agricultural fields, and no trees or understory will be cut in the viewshed of 32MN1585. Visible evidence of the pipeline once it is constructed will be limited, consisting of pipeline markers and a possible change in vegetation within the cropland west of the resource. These are minor changes that will not adversely affect the resource. In addition, a small temporary access road (65 feet) is located 55 feet to the west of the resource. However, this access road is temporary and will return to its current condition after construction is complete. Because of the insignificant effect the Project will have on the resource and its setting, not changing any aspects of the property that might be relevant to conveying potential aspects of historical significance, it is ERM's recommendation that the proposed Project will have no adverse effect on 32MN1585.

5.2.9 32MZ2405

32MZ2405 is located on Highway 23, 1.02 miles east of the intersection with 122nd Avenue NW and Highway 23, approximately 85 feet west of the proposed Project's lateral (Appendix A, Sheet 31). The surrounding area is rural, with agricultural fields on all sides.

The resource associated with 32MZ2405 was previously recorded by Juniper Environmental in 2012 and Metcalf in 2017 (Goggin 2012; Meens and Langsdon 2017). Both identified it as a 1987 replacement bridge for a previously constructed 1955 bridge. It is a two-span continuous steel stringer bridge (Appendix B, Figures 53 and 54). The resource is constructed of concrete and steel with an asphalt surface and concrete Jersey barriers on either side. No change was observed by ERM architectural historians since the previous surveys.

NRHP Assessment: Both Metcalf and Juniper Environmental assessed the resource as not eligible for the NRHP under Criterion C. ERM concurs with this assessment, as the original 1955 bridge was replaced in 1987 and does not meet the NRHP age threshold of potential significance. ERM also recommends the resource not eligible under Criterion A or B.

5.2.10 32MZ2939

32MZ2939, located approximately 0.40 miles south of 45th Street NW in Watford City, is approximately 281 feet southeast of the proposed Project (Appendix A, Sheet 24). The surrounding area is rural, consisting of cultivated fields to the north and west, and uncultivated prairie to the east and south.

Resource 32MZ2939 was recorded by D. Sales and L. Langsdon in September of 2015 as a single-story log stable (Appendix B, Figure 55). Sales and Langdon noted the structure as being in poor condition, describing the front façade as collapsed and the roof gone (Sales and Langsdon 2015). Adjacent to the structure, Sales and Langsdon noted a cattle corral that had recent additions of posts and wire. ERM architectural historians visited the resource in June of 2019 and found the resource has deteriorated even further (Appendix B, Figure 56). Although the log structure is in a more advanced state of collapse, the cattle corral remains unchanged.

NRHP Assessment: Sales and Langsdon stated that resource 32MZ2939 was not eligible for the NRHP under Criterion A, B, C, or D. ERM concurs that the resource is not eligible under Criterion C due to its poor condition and loss of material integrity. Historic research carried out by the previous survey did not find any significant event or personages associated with the resource. SHSND agreed with their recommendations and determined 32MZ2939 not eligible for listing in the NRHP. Likewise, the resource appears to lack information value and is not considered eligible for the NRHP under Criterion D.

5.2.11 32MZ3151

32MZ3151 is located approximately 978 feet west of 120th Avenue NW in Watford City, approximately 98 feet west of the proposed Project (Appendix A, Sheet 31). The surrounding area is rural agricultural land.

Resource 32MZ3151 was recorded by Aaron Kidwell in November of 2011 as a slab bridge used to traverse Northfork Creek, a seasonal stream that was dry at the time of the survey (Appendix B, Figures 57 and 58, Kidwell 2017). Kidwell states the concrete slab was used as an informal bridge, but was no longer in use because the southern portion of the bridge had broken off. ERM architectural historians visited the site in October of 2019 and found no change (Appendix B, Figure 59).

NRHP Assessment: Kidwell recommended the resource as not eligible for the NRHP under Criteria A, B, C, and D. ERM agrees. The unremarkable, utilitarian structure lacks design or engineering distinction, and has lost integrity due to its poor condition. Therefore, ERM recommends the resource not eligible for the NRHP under Criterion C. Historic research carried out by previous surveys did not find any significant events or personages associated with the resource, therefore, it is recommended not eligible under Criterion A or B. Finally, it lacks information value and is not considered eligible under Criterion D.

5.2.12 32MZ3336

32MZ3336 is located at 3638 Highway 1806 W in Watford City, approximately 40 feet east of the proposed Project. The Project intersects the western boundary of the parcel (Appendix A, Sheet 27). It is situated on a 120-acre parcel east of the road. The surrounding area is rural, with native prairie to the north and a cultivated field to the east and south. A small butte rises to the east, just beyond the resource.

Alma L. Kuntz patented all but 40 acres of the east half of Section 35, Township 152 North, Range 98 West, of McKenzie County in 1915, and is listed as the owner on a 1916 map of the county (BLM 1915; Janson 1916). She also married Joseph L. Wilcox in that year in Schafer. However, it appears that the

couple moved to Minnesota by 1930, where he was employed at a creamery. Joseph Wilcox died in 1960, and Alma died in 1978. Both are buried in Lakeview Cemetery in Carver County, Minnesota (Ancestry 2020).

32MZ3336 consists of a circa 1930 outbuilding, Feature 1 (Appendix B, Figures 60 and 61). Topographic maps, dating to 1997, and aerials, dating to 1995, do not show an associated dwelling (USGS 1997c; NETROnline 2019). The outbuilding retains its original drop siding on the lower portion, with fragments of tar paper still clinging in places, but the upper portion and the entire north elevation are clad in clapboard applied over the tar paper at the point of transition to the drop siding. The gable roof is clad in wood shingles and the roof ridge is capped with a galvanized metal cap with ball finials end on either side. There is a window opening on the north elevation, a window boarded up with drop siding and clapboard on the east elevation, and a door boarded up with drop siding on the west elevation (Appendix B, Figure 62). A small opening has been cut into the east wall at ground level.

NRHP Assessment: Resource 32MZ3336 no longer represents a good example of a rural agricultural property due to the loss of association with a broader farmstead. Furthermore, the outbuilding represents an unremarkable, commonly seen architectural form. Because of the deterioration and modifications to the fenestration, the resource has lost integrity and no longer represents a good example of a simple support building from an early twentieth century ranch. Therefore, ERM recommends this resource not eligible for inclusion in the NRHP under Criterion C. Historic research carried out for this Project did not identify any significant events or persons associated with this resource. Therefore, ERM also recommends 32MZ3336 not eligible for NRHP listing under Criterion A. ERM did completed research for the Project and did not find any significant personages associated with the research, however, full deed search is required to determine NRHP eligibility under Criterion B. Therefore, the resource remains unassessed.

Assessment of Effects: The proposed Project corridor is located approximately 40 feet to the east of resource 32MZ3336 (Appendix B, Figure 63). Since the proposed location of the pipeline is on relatively flat land (open agricultural fields and pastureland) with little to no vegetation, there will be no visual effects from tree cut or above-ground construction from the vantage point of the resource. Visible evidence of the pipeline once it is constructed will be limited, consisting of pipeline markers and a possible change in vegetation within the cropland to the southwest of the resource. However, ERM recommends that such changes will be minor in the context of the overall setting, and will not change any aspects of the property that might be relevant to conveying potential aspects of historical significance. Therefore, the Project will have no adverse effect on 32MZ3336.

5.2.13 32MZ3337

32MZ3337, located at 4581 115th Avenue NW/County Road 43 in Watford City, also known as Boehms KJ Ranch, is divided into two parcels. The northern section is approximately 500 feet north of the proposed Project, while the southern section is approximately 400 feet east of the proposed Project (Appendix A, Sheet 24). The proposed Projects intersects with the northern parcel (156.78 acres) on its southern boundary. The southern parcel (152.75 acres) is intersected by the proposed Project on its western boundary. The surrounding area is rural, and consists of cultivated fields to the west, north, and south of the property, with the Little Missouri National Grasslands to the east.

Olve Clarence Tollefson patented the southeast quarter of Section 14, Township 153 North, Range 97 West in 1917, but is shown as the owner on a 1916 atlas of McKenzie County (BLM 1917; Janson 1916). He appears in the 1920 census as a 31-year-old farmer living with his mother and several siblings in Twin Valley Township of McKenzie County, where the resource is located. He patented a number of other tracts in Twin Valley and the adjacent township to the east in 1922. He married Mabel Jacobson in 1925 and is listed in the 1930 census as a grain farmer in Twin Valley, McKenzie County. His household

included his wife and two small children. He was still farming in Twin Valley in 1940, and had four children. He died in 1956 and is buried in Garden Valley Cemetery in Watford City (Ancestry 2020).

Boehms KJ Ranch is divided into two sections. Section 1 includes the dwelling and a number of agricultural outbuildings to the west, while Section 2 is located on a different parcel to the south of the dwelling and is comprised of several cattle-related facilities associated with a corral (Appendix B, Figure 64). The one-story dwelling, Feature 1, associated with the 32MZ3337 is a circa 1955 half-courtyard Ranch with a hipped, metal roof, aluminum siding, and a poured concrete foundation (Appendix B, Figure 65). The primary entrance is located on the west elevation within a loggia that runs along the west and north elevations of the courtyard area. The loggia features simple wooden beams supporting the extended roofline, which covers a poured concrete walkway with modest space for outdoor seating. The primary entry consists of a replacement vinyl door. A secondary entrance that appears to access the attached garage is located on the north elevation within the loggia and also consists of a replacement vinyl door with two lower panels. A rear entrance is located on the south elevation through a vinyl door with a single large light and 15-paned applied muntins. The rear entrance is accessed via a wooden deck. The windows are all vinyl, and include casement and awning style units, with two sets of casement windows mounted in multiple configurations of three and four units to form picture windows. A replacement vinyl overhead garage door is centered on the west elevation. The dwelling is in good condition.

West of the dwelling in Section 1, there are two equipment garages, a shed, a Quonset hut, a barn, two equipment barns, and a granary. To the west of the dwelling is a front-gabled equipment shed (Equipment Garage 1) built in 2014 (GoogleEarth 2019). It has a metal roof, metal siding, and two-paned vinyl windows. Two overhead garage doors are located on the east elevation while a personnel door and a third overhead garage door is located on the south elevation. North of Equipment Garage 1 is a circa 2015 pre-fabricated shed with a front-gabled, metal roof and T1-11 siding. North of that is a 1955 Quonset hut (Feature 2) with a metal roof and walls (Appendix B, Figure 66). The entrance is located on the east elevation through large sliding barn doors and two metal ventilators pierce the center of its roof. To the north of Feature 2 is a second equipment garage (Feature 3). Feature 3 is a circa 1980 structure with a side-gabled metal roof, metal siding, and a concrete foundation. The east elevation features a vinyl personnel door flanked by two overhead garage doors. The north elevation also features an overhead garage door. The south elevation features a single paned window and the west elevation has two, sliding vinyl windows (Appendix B, Figure 67). To the southwest of Equipment Garage 1 is a circa 1955 barn, Feature 4, with a front-gabled, metal roof and drop siding on the main block. (Appendix B, Figure 68). The barn's east elevation has a small metal sliding door at ground level, double sliding hayloft doors constructed of drop siding with X-braces above, and a single four-paned wood frame window in the upper gable end. A sliding barn door is centered on the west elevation and a boarded up window is centered on the west elevation's upper half story. Fixed, four-paned wooden windows are found on the north and south elevations, and a galvanized tin ventilator pierces the center ridge of the roof. Two circa 1970 leanto, shed roof, open bay additions are located on the south and north elevations. Both additions have ribbed aluminum shed roofs. To the northwest of Feature 4 is a circa 1980 equipment barn (Feature 5). Feature 5 has a front-gabled, metal roof, metal siding, and a sliding metal barn door and personnel door on the east elevation (Appendix B, Figure 69). The initials "KJ" are centered above the sliding barn door. Six covered window openings are located on the north elevation. The west elevation features a sliding metal door and two covered window openings. A lean-to shed extension is located on Feature 5's south elevation. The addition's east and west elevations feature two covered window openings. The addition's south elevation has two open bays that is flanked by two covered window openings on either side. To the southwest of Feature 5 is a circa 1960 equipment barn (Feature 6). Feature 6 has a front-gabled, metal roof, and metal siding (Appendix B, Figure 70). It has three open bays on its south elevation and has no other fenestration. To the south of Feature 5 is a circa 1955 granary (Appendix B, Figure 71). The granary (Feature 7) has a gabled roof clad in interlocking asphalt shingles; the building features paneled metal siding, which also forms a small scoop door at ground level on the north elevation. An oriented strand board door covers the opening on the south elevation. Another opening is located on Feature 7's western roof slope. The outbuildings are in fair to good condition.

To the south of the dwelling is the second section of the resource. Section 2 includes various cattle storage structures, a shed, two equipment sheds, an equipment garage, and three grain bins. Four outbuildings (Features 8-11) are all located on the northern part of Section 2 and surrounded by a metal cattle corral. The shed (Feature 8) is a front-gabled structure with an interlocking asphalt shingle roof, capped with a galvanized metal roof ridge with ball end finials. The shed features plywood siding and is located on the northern part of Section 2 (Appendix B, Figure 72). To the west of Feature 8 is Feature 9. Feature 9 is a circa 1960, front-gabled structure with a metal roof and metal siding (Appendix B, Figure 73). The personnel entrance is located on the south elevation through a wooden door with two horizontal braces. Feature 9 has six-light wood frame windows on its south elevation and the metal corral leads to an opening on its west elevation. Feature 10 is located to the north of Feature 8 and has a metal shed roof, metal siding, and an open bay on its south elevation that connects to the corral (Appendix B, Figure 74). Feature 11 is located to the southeast of Feature 8 (Appendix B, Figure 75). It has a side-gabled, metal roof and replacement metal siding. The personnel entrance is located on the west elevation through a wooden door with three lower panels and three upper lights. A single paned wooden window is located on its south elevation. The corral feeds into a large wooden hinged door, also located on the west elevation. Feature 12 is located to the south of Feature 9. Feature 12 is a circa 1980, side-gabled outbuilding with a metal roof and siding (Appendix B, Figure 76). It has sliding metal doors on its west, north, and east elevations. Feature 12 has one-over-one covered windows, with three located on the west elevation, one on the north elevation, and two on the south elevation. It features three open bays on its east elevation, where the corral leads to. The initials "KJ" are centered on the upper gable end of the south elevation.

To the south of the Cattle Structures is a circa 1980 equipment shed (Feature 13) with a metal shed roof and oriented strand board siding. It has two open bays on its east elevation (Appendix B, Figure 77). To the northwest of Feature 13 is a circa 1990 equipment garage (Equipment Garage 2) with a gabled, metal roof and siding. It has sliding metal garage doors on all elevations. Feature 14 is located to the north of the Equipment Garage 2 and is a circa 1970 wood-framed equipment shed with a front-gabled metal roof and siding (Appendix B, Figure 78). It has two open bays on its east elevation and no other fenestration. Lastly, three circa 1980 grain bins are located throughout the property. All have metal conical roofs and metal siding. Feature 15 consists of two grain bins, which are located to the south of Feature 14 (Appendix B, Figure 79). Both have metal entrances on their east elevations, and metal openings and ladders on their east elevations, above their entrances. Feature 16 is located to the south of Feature 12 (Appendix B, Figure 80). Feature 16 has a metal entrance on its south elevation and a metal opening and ladder on the southeast elevation's roof slope. All of the outbuildings in Section 2 are in good condition.

NRHP Assessment: 32MZ3337 is a relatively good example of a mid twentieth century cattle ranch, an important element of the local economy, but such resources are common in western North Dakota, and other examples exist with more architectural integrity. In the case of 32MZ3337, changes to the dwelling (modern roof, garage door, and windows, for example) and changes to the outbuildings (replacement materials, additions, and construction of newer, non-historic facilities) have diminished the resource's integrity of materials and feeling. While the collection of outbuildings do show the evolution of a cattle ranch, many are not of age. Therefore, ERM recommends 32MZ3337 not eligible for the NRHP under Criterion C, and also not eligible under Criterion A as an embodiment of cattle ranching in the region. Furthermore, the historic research carried out for the Project did not yield any information linking 32MZ3337 to important personages. However, a full chain of title would be needed to fully assess the resource under Criterion B.

Assessment of Effects: As stated previously, 32MZ3337 is divided into two sections (Appendix B, Figure 81). The northern section is located approximately 500 feet north of the proposed Project corridor. This section of the line goes through pastureland, where no trees or understory are present. Visible evidence of the pipeline once it is constructed will be limited, consisting of pipeline markers and a possible disjuncture in the contour of the roadside grade where the pipeline passes under 115th Avenue NW, for example. The corridor is also located approximately 315 feet to the east of this northern section, but the resource will have no view of this section of the line because of the windbreak on the east side of the property. The southern portion of the resource is located approximately 400 feet to the east of the Project corridor. This portion of the line goes through open agricultural fields, and also will involve no tree or understory removal. The resource's southern portion is also located approximately 0.25 miles south of the Project (between the two portions), which is too far away to perceive any minor viewshed changes. However, the Project will intersect a stream, approximately 900 feet southwest of the closest structure. The Project will most likely go under the stream. If the Project does not go under the stream, some vegetation may be cut along the banks; however, it is unlikely that such a vegetation cut would be visible from the vantage point of the resource (either section) because of the distance between the resource and the stream. Thus, it is ERM's opinion that the proposed Project will have no adverse effect on 32MZ3337.

5.2.14 32WI897

32WI897 is located 240 feet north of 66th Street NW in Tioga, approximately 40 feet west of the proposed Project. The Project intersects the resource's parcel on its eastern boundary (Appendix A, Sheet 12). The resource is situated north of the road and is surrounded by the Hess Corporation Tioga Gas Plant to the south, northeast, and northwest.

The resource was previously recorded by Metcalf Archaeological Consultants in 2002, then revisited by Ethnoscience, Inc. in 2010, and C. Herson and A. Leroy of SWCA in June of 2011 (Bluemle 2002; Herson and Leroy 2011; Mandelko 2010). Metcalf recorded six features on the parcel, including a house, garage/shop, a concrete foundation, a cement cistern, a utility trailer that acted as an addition to the house, and a trash pit. All were in poor condition and Metcalf found the resource ineligible for the NRHP. In 2011, Ethnoscience, Inc. concluded that only the house, trailer addition, and garage were standing and that the three other features were no longer extant. They noted the presence of solarized glass, dating the property to be between ca. 1880 and 1920. 32WI897 was again surveyed in 2011, when it was noted that the garage was no longer extant. Both Ethnoscience, Inc. and C. Herson and A. Leroy found the resource to be ineligible for the NRHP.

ERM architectural historians visited the site in June 2019 and determined that the dwelling was in poor condition and had a shed roof and horizontal-oriented wood siding (Appendix B, Figure 82). The previously reported rear addition was not observed (Appendix B, Figure 83). ERM architectural historians visited the resource again in October of 2019, and found that it was no longer extant (Appendix B, Figure 84).

NRHP Assessment: Herson and Leroy's 2011 assessment of the resource found it not eligible for the NRHP under Criteria A, B, and C. ERM agrees. With respect to Criterion C, 32WI897 was part of a historic farmstead that is no longer extant. Furthermore, the last remaining structure was demolished between June and October 2019, fully destroying the resource's integrity. Historic research carried out by previous surveys did not find any significant personages or events associated with the resource and SHSND agreed with their recommendations and determined 32MZ2939 not eligible for listing in the NRHP.

5.2.15 32WI1497

32WI1497 is located 1,680 feet southwest of the intersection of 102nd Avenue NW and 74th Street NW in Tioga, approximately 441 feet east of the proposed Project. The Project intersects the parcel containing the resource on its western boundary (Appendix A, Sheet 9). The resource is surrounded by cultivated fields on all sides.

The resource was previously recorded by Douglas Davidson in July of 2014 (Davidson 2014). It was identified as a circa 1915–1930 windmill that was once associated with the Blomquist Homestead. Davidson indicated that the windmill was constructed of galvanized sheet metal with a concrete foundation (Appendix B, Figure 85). A wire staircase ran up the southwest corner, leading to a wooden platform at the top of the structure. Davidson also mentioned a water well and large cobbles that were associated with the resource. Resource 32WI1497 was surveyed again in June of 2019 by ERM for the current Project. The architectural historian did not notice any changes since the 2014 survey (Appendix B, Figure 86).

NRHP Assessment: In Davidson's 2014 assessment of the resource, he recommended that it was not eligible under Criteria A, B, C, and D. ERM agrees with this assessment of ineligibility under Criterion C because 32WI1497 was part of a historic farmstead that is no longer extant, diminishing the resource's integrity of association and setting. All that remains is the windmill, water well, and cobbles. None are distinctive features and what remains is in poor condition, with the blades having been removed from the windmill. Furthermore, historic research carried out in the previous survey did not find any association between significant personages or events and the resource. SHSND agreed with Davidson's recommendations and determined 32MZ2939 not eligible for listing in the NRHP.

5.2.16 32WI2411

32WI2411 is located on either side of 103rd Avenue NW, approximately 0.32 miles south of 71st Street NW in Tioga. The resource is located approximately 0.13 miles southwest of the proposed Project. The Project intersects the parcel on its eastern boundary running north to south (Appendix A, Sheet 11). The resource is located on two separate parcels, which when combined, are 203.17 acres. A proposed access road, part of which is an existing road, extends from 103rd Avenue NW into the parcel. The proposed access road follows the existing road as it moves northeast and then turns east connecting it to the proposed Project. The surrounding area is rural, with cultivated fields to the north and east, and an open field to the south and west. The resource encompasses a dwelling, a secondary dwelling, and multiple farm outbuildings. The portions of the resource on either side of 103rd Avenue NW are treated as two sections, Section 1 and Section 2 (Appendix B, Figure 87).

The land on which Section 1 of 32WI2411 is located was patented in 1909 by Otto L. Bakken, who acquired 160 acres in Section 12, Township 17 North, Range 95 West. Section 2 of the resource is on a 40-acre parcel in Section 11 patented by Otto's son, Ludvic in 1916 (BLM 1909e, 1916b). Bakken and his wife Mary were born in Norway and moved to North Dakota from Minnesota in 1907. He settled on the patented land in Tioga Township before 1914, when he is shown as the owner of contiguous acres in sections 1, 11, and 12 of Tioga Township (Geo. A. Ogle & Co. 1914b). Bakken's residence is shown on or near 32WI2411 on the 1914 map (Figure 5.2-1). He is listed in the 1920 and 1930 censuses in Tioga Township with his wife and nine children. He was listed as a farmer, working on his own account (Ancestry 2020; Geni.com 2020).

A 1937 land ownership map of Williams County shows that O. L. Bakken still owned 160 acres in Section 12, including the land on which Section 1 of 32WI2411 is located (Figure 5.2-2; Board of Commissioners 1937). Section 2 was attributed to L. Bakken, which is likely his eldest son Ludvic. Otto Larson Bakken died in 1939 and is buried at Zion Lutheran Church in Tioga. A 1965 aerial photograph shows the two

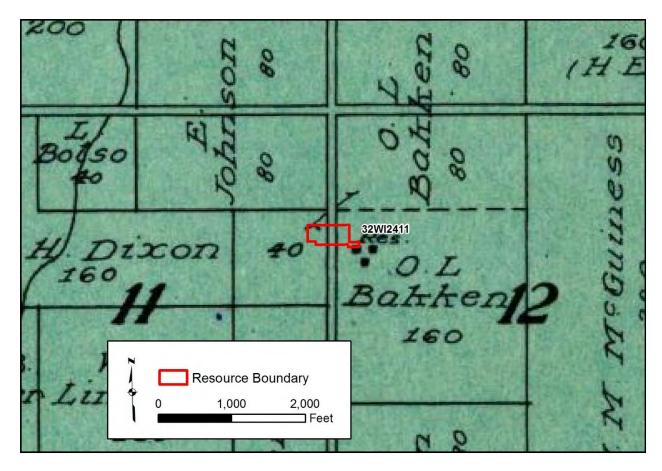


Figure 5.2-1: Map of Tioga Township in 1914 showing 32WI2411 on Bakken Farm

Bakken homesteads on the east and west sides of 103rd Avenue NW. Each house had a scatter of small outbuildings and orchard trees around them (Figure 5.2-3; NETROnline 2019). According to a newspaper article from 1951, wheat, cattle, and plums were raised on the farm (cited in *Prairie Business* 2008). The 1940 census indicates that Otto Bakken's widow, Marie, and five of his children continued to live in the same house after his death, including Ludvic, Alfred, Oscar, Harry, and Henry. All were listed as farmers. Henry married Lois Ulvin in 1952 and had one son, Lorin, born in 1953.

In 1951, the Amerada Petroleum Company began drilling for oil in Section 12 of the Otto Bakken farm. Henry and Harry Bakken controlled the mineral rights, and the well was named H. O. Bakken Well No. 1, reflecting both brothers' initials. The well began production in 1952 and was the first to tap the oil formation now named for the Bakken family (Dalrymple 2012; *Prairie Business* 2008). According to Nordquist (1953), H. O. Bakken Well No. 1 was located in the southwest quarter of the northwest quarter of Section 12, which is also the location of 32WI1495. However, no evidence of the well or associated features was identified during the field investigation.

Section 1 of 32WI1495 encompasses the primary dwelling, an outbuilding, a barn, and a trapezoidal equipment shed. Feature 1, the primary dwelling, is a circa 1950 one-story Plain Residential style structure with a deteriorated side-gable roof clad in interlocking asphalt shingles, with ball end finials for a missing metal ridge cap at either gable end (Appendix B, Figure 88). Loss of a substantial portion of the shingles and damage to the subroof has left the dwelling open to the elements. A flue pierces the south roof slope. The dwelling measures 3-bays wide and 2-bays deep and features a rounded metal roof ridge cap with ball finials on both ends and an interior flue. The exterior is clad in aluminum siding with a

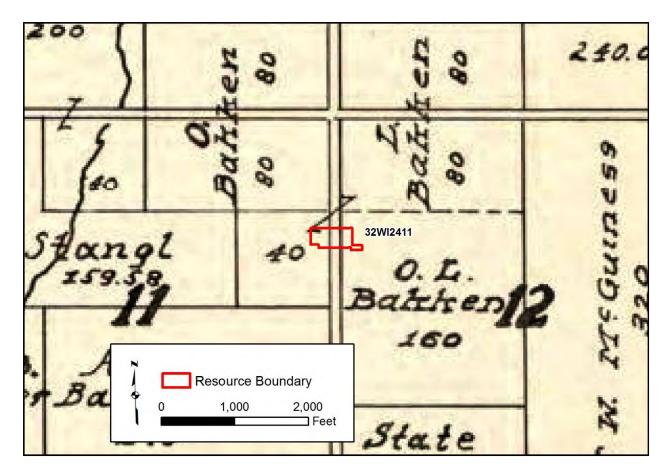


Figure 5.2-2: Map of Tioga Township in 1937 showing 32WI2411 on Bakken Farm

concrete foundation. The primary entrance is located on the south elevation through a wooden door with four lower panels and two upper lights. An aluminum storm door covers the entrance and features a "B" incorporated into the filigree design. The entrance is accessed from a poured concrete stoop. The windows are two-over-two double-hung aluminum units arranged in paired and single configurations. The primary dwelling is in poor condition.

To the west of the dwelling is a circa 1920 outbuilding (Feature 2) with a metal shed roof and drop siding (Appendix B, Figure 89). Parts of the exterior have been covered with metal panels. Feature 2 features a four-paned wooden window and a wooden stack that extends through the roof. It is in poor condition. Approximately 240 feet to the northwest is the circa 1920 barn (Feature 3). The barn has a side-gable roof that only retains a few wood shingles; some of the decking has been lost, and an opening near the peak (perhaps for a vent) is uncovered (Appendix B, Figure 90). The south elevation is clad in drop siding, while the east elevation features horizontal boards. Fenestration includes rough-cut window openings on the south, west, and east elevations and a large wood framed access door constructed of drop siding, located on the south elevation. The openings on the east elevation are located on the upper and lower story, while the west elevation only features an upper story opening. The east and west elevations have metal pipes with gear protruding from the wall. The east elevation has a wooden ladder built onto the wall, extending to the pipe's entry into the wall at the loft level. The barn is in poor condition. Feature 4 is west of the barn which is a circa 1970 trapezoidal ("slant wall") equipment shed constructed

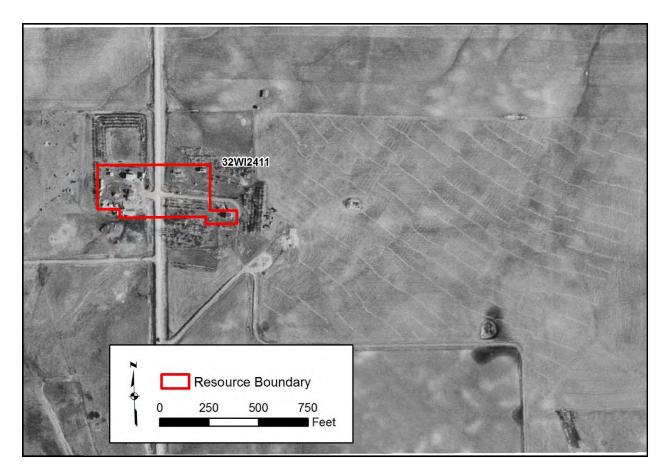


Figure 5.2-3: Aerial view of 32WI2411 in 1969

of metal (Appendix B, Figure 91). A sliding equipment door once controlled access to the south elevation, but all that remains is the metal sliding rod. Two panels, located on the shed's east and west elevations, let light into the structure. The trapezoidal equipment shed is in fair condition.

Section 2 contains the secondary dwelling, various outbuildings, and grain bins. The dwelling (Feature 5) is a Plain Residential circa 1950 one-story structure with a side gabled roof clad in interlocking asphalt shingles. On the western end, the roof is extended to cover the entrance and a wood entry deck (Appendix B, Figure 92). An interior on-peak, concrete masonry unit chimney is located on the main block's eastern side. Feature 5's exterior is clad in aluminum siding and rests on a concrete foundation. The primary entrance is located on the south elevation and is covered by a modern vinyl storm door. The original block features aluminum windows shaded by aluminum arched awnings with scalloped edges. Other window fenestration include six-over-six and sliding wooden windows. According to historic aerials, a circa 1970 addition was constructed to the dwelling's east elevation. The side gable roof is clad in interlocking asphalt shingles, some of which have been lost, exposing the oriented strand board decking, which has rotted out in places. The addition is clad in aluminum siding of a different color than the original block. A vinyl replacement door with a vinyl storm door provides access to the addition on the south elevation. Two, four-paneled, metal single car overhead garage doors are located to the east of the entry. The dwelling is in fair condition.

Directly west of the dwelling is a collection of five wood-framed outbuildings whose function could not be discerned due to their poor condition. Feature 6 is a circa 1950, front-gabled structure with clapboard

siding. The wooden framed door is located on the east elevation and the window openings are located on the east and west elevations (Appendix B, Figure 93). Feature 7 is a circa 1980 structure with a collapsed, no longer extant roof and oriented strand board siding (Appendix B, Feature 94). It is woodframed and has an opening on its south elevation. A ribbed panel is located on its west elevation. Feature 8 is also in poor condition and was most likely a wellhouse or outhouse. It is a circa 1960 structure with vertical-oriented wood siding (Appendix B, Figure 95). It has started to lean, and much of its roof has fallen off. Feature 9 is a collapsing circa 1950 structure with a shed roof and drop siding, patched with plywood in the past (Appendix B, Figure 96). An opening to the entrance is located on the south elevation and includes one remaining plywood panel. One window opening is located on the east elevation. The drop siding on the west elevation is partially collapsed. On the western side of the property are three circa 1970 grain bins with metal conical roofs and metal siding (Appendix B, Figure 97). All have entrances on their east elevations through a metal door. Feature 10 is the southernmost grain bin of the three and is wider than the two other grain bins. A circular opening and metal ladder, with slight rust, are located on its east elevation. Feature 11 is the smallest of the grain bins. Its door is only hanging on by its upper right corner and it also has an opening on the roof's east elevation, with a ladder located to the south of it. Feature 12 is the northernmost and tallest of the three grain bins. Its opening and ladder and located on the southeast side of its conical roof. To the south of the dwelling is a circa 1950 structure (Feature 13) with a front-gabled, wood-shingle roof with a rounded metal roof ridge cap with ball finials on either end (Appendix B, Figure 98). The remnants of a brick chimney are located on the western end of its roof slope. It might have been a workshop or the original claim shack. Feature 13 has clapboard siding, and wooden entrances on the north and south elevations. Two wooden framed windows are located on the east elevation. Feature 14 is located to the southwest of Feature 8 and is a circa 1950 structure with drop siding and a shed roof with a few wood shingles surviving (Appendix B, Figure 99). It has no windows and only one entrance opening can be seen, located on its south elevation. To the southeast of Feature 14 is the granary (Feature 15). Feature 15 is a circa 1950 structure with a gabled, wood-shingle roof and drop siding (Appendix B, Figure 100). Typical of granaries, two square openings are located in the upper story of the north and south elevations. The southern elevation's opening is partly covered with two metal panels. The northern elevation's opening is completely covered in a hatch composed of vertical oriented wood siding. Two other openings are located on the lower story of the east elevation, with the northernmost one being larger, and the entrance.

To the east of Feature 15 is a garage, Quonset hut, and grain bin. The garage (Feature 16) is a circa 1950 structure with a front-gabled roof clad in asphalt shingles with a metal ridge cap with ball end finials (Appendix B, Figure 101). It has drop siding and a plywood sliding door located on the east elevation that spans the full width of the structure. The west elevation features a wood-paneled personnel door and wooden window frame. Directly south of the garage is Feature 17. Feature 17 is a circa 1950 Quonset style agricultural building constructed of separate metal sheet panels (Appendix B, Figure 102). The ends of the structure feature radial panels of the same metal. All the metal panels have been riveted together. The entrance could not be seen due to intervening vegetation and other structures. Feature 18 is to the east of Feature 17 and is a circa 1950 structure with a metal conical roof and metal exterior siding (Appendix B, Figure 103). The roof is extremely rusty and the entrance is located on the east elevation. Approximately 40 feet to the east is Feature 19, which is a ruinous structure that at one point was wood framed with wood siding. To the west of Feature 19 is a poultry house and a shed. The poultry house (Feature 20) is a circa 1970 structure with a metal shed roof and drop siding with metal panel patching (Appendix B, Figure 104). It has south-facing window openings and a personnel door opening, also on its south elevation. The metal patching covers the upper parts of the south elevation and all of the east elevation. The east elevation also includes a small opening that has been partially patched up. Directly east is Feature 21, a circa 1970 wood-framed shed with a shed roof. It has metal paneling that covers up most of the original vertical-oriented wood siding (Appendix B, Figure 105). The remnants of four-paned wooden windows are located on the south elevation and a wood-paneled door is located on the east

North Bakken Expansion Project, Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota

elevation. Finally, to the southeast of Feature 21 is a circa 1980 Quonset hut, Feature 22, which is constructed of metal sheets, with a large equipment door opening on the east elevation (Appendix B, Figure 106). The door has been removed and the metal sliding rod remains. The foundation is concrete masonry unit and the roof features two metal ventilators.

NRHP Assessment: Neither dwelling at 32WI2411 exhibits high artistic value as the work of a master, nor are they outstanding examples of architecture with a notable form or style. They are both unremarkable, modest mid twentieth century houses that appear to be unoccupied and have deteriorated due to lack of roof maintenance. The associated agricultural buildings are an interesting collection of functional types reflecting a diverse range of activities on an early-mid twentieth century farm. Unfortunately, many are in poor condition, and the loss of the original dwelling has compromised their integrity. Therefore, ERM recommends this resource not eligible for the NRHP under Criterion C. Although the resource is located on property that was the location of the first well to tap the Bakken Formation, the components of the resource are not related to oil exploration, and no features associated with the drilling activity were identified during the survey. Although the discovery of oil on the Bakken farm transformed the region, the resource lacks integrity with respect to its industrial history. For this reason, ERM recommends 32WI2411 not eligible for the NRHP under Criterion A. Finally, the Bakken family was the source of the name for the extensive oil deposit found in the Williston Basin, but the family was not directly associated with the industry. While their decision to allow oil exploration on their farm was transformative for the region, they did not play a role in the development of the oil and gas sector. Furthermore, the loss of integrity displayed by 32WI2411 as an architectural resource compromises its ability to convey any historical significance the Bakken property might have. Therefore, ERM recommends that 32WI2411 is eligible for the NRHP under Criterion B.

www.erm.com Version: 1.0 Project No.: 0501732 Client: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. 10 February 2020 Page 44

North Bakken Expansion Project, Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota

6. CONCLUSION

This document presents findings related to the WBI Energy North Bakken Expansion Project in Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota. The findings pertain to an architectural survey completed in June and September of 2019 by ERM. A total of sixteen resources were surveyed during the current field effort. Six of these resources are recommended not eligible for the NRHP. Ten of the resources are recommended unassessed for the NRHP until more research can be completed to make an evaluation under Criterion B. Because there will be no vegetative or tree cut by the Project around these resources, there will be no viewshed effect, and ERM expects the Project to pose no adverse effect to the resources.

www.erm.com Version: 1.0 Project No.: 0501732 Client: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. 10 February 2020 Page 45

REFERENCES

Ancestry

2020 U.S. and State Census records on file. Ancestry.com. Accessed January 30, 2020.

Andrus, Patrick W. (and edited by Rebecca H. Shrimpton)

- 2002 How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation. National Register Bulletin 15, U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Washington D.C. Located online at: http://www.cr.nps.gov/nr/publications/bulletins/nrb15/. Accessed April 17, 2014.
- Aziz, Frederick P., Thomas Champa, and Darrell VanderBusch, Natural Resources Conservation Serice 2006 Soil Survey of McKenzie County, North Dakota. USDA-Natural Resource Conservation Service, Bismarck, North Dakota. https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_MANUSCRIPTS/north_dakota/ND053/0/McKenzie%20Co unty.pdf. Accessed January 29, 2020.

Beard, L.W., and E. Waldhaus

1999 North Dakota Agricultural Statistics – 1998. North Dakota Agricultural Statistics Service, Agricultural Statistics No. 68. North Dakota State University and USDA-NASS.

Bluemle, William J.

NDCRS Architecture Site Form, 32WI897. Prepared by Metcalf Archaeological Consultants. On file, North Dakota State Preservation Office.

Board of Commissioners

1937 Atlas of Williams County, North Dakota. Williams County Board of Commissioners, Williston, North Dakota.

Bryce, Sandra A., James M. Omernik, David E. Pater, Michael Ulmer, Jerome Schaar, Jerry Freeouf, Rex Johnson, Pat Kuck, and Sandra H. Azevedo

n.d. Ecoregions of North Dakota and South Dakota.

file:///C:/Users/Kevin.Malloy/Downloads/ndsd front.pdf. Accessed on June 24, 2019

Bureau of Land Management (BLM)

1908 Serial Patent, Accession No. MV-0736-048. General Land Office Records, Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. https://glorecords.blm.gov/details/patent/default.aspx?accession=0736-048&docClass=MV&sid=clpqkvkg.4th. Accessed January 30, 2020.

- 1909a Serial Patent, Accession No. 52580. General Land Office Records, Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. https://glorecords.blm.gov/details/patent/default.aspx?accession=52580&docClass=SER&sid=b2u vrj04.x2l. Accessed January 30, 2020.
- 1909b Serial Patent, Accession No. 54568. General Land Office Records, Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. https://glorecords.blm.gov/details/patent/default.aspx?accession=54568&docClass=SER. Accessed January 30, 2020.
- 1909c Serial Patent, Accession No. 66047. General Land Office Records, Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. https://glorecords.blm.gov/details/patent/default.aspx?accession=66047&docClass=SER&sid=xbx alwfk.3qs. Accessed January 30, 2020.

- 1909d Serial Patent, Accession No. 88980. General Land Office Records, Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. https://glorecords.blm.gov/details/patent/default.aspx?accession=88980&docClass=SER&sid=nrv3 d5vy.t5j. Accessed January 30, 2020.
- 1909e Serial Patent, Accession No. 97378. General Land Office Records, Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. https://glorecords.blm.gov/details/patent/default.aspx?accession=97378&docClass=SER&sid=qu4 xp1ag.jiu. Accessed January 23, 2020.
- 1912 Serial Patent, Accession No. 263809. General Land Office Records, Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. https://glorecords.blm.gov/details/patent/default.aspx?accession=263809&docClass=SER&sid=yo cazkiy.d5q. Accessed January 30, 2020.
- 1913 Serial Patent, Accession No. 314416. General Land Office Records, Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. https://glorecords.blm.gov/details/patent/default.aspx?accession=314416&docClass=SER&sid=0q y0lg3a.emd. Accessed January 30, 2020.
- 1915 Serial Patent, Accession No. 498971. General Land Office Records, Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. https://glorecords.blm.gov/details/patent/default.aspx?accession=498971&docClass=SER&sid=a4 53vdvz.nlh. Accessed January 30, 2020.
- 1916a Serial Patent, Accession No. 510274. General Land Office Records, Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. https://glorecords.blm.gov/details/patent/default.aspx?accession=510274&docClass=SER&sid=e3r ugz2r.s2v. Accessed January 30, 2020.
- 1916b Serial Patent, Accession No. 527091. General Land Office Records, Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. https://glorecords.blm.gov/details/patent/default.aspx?accession=527091&docClass=SER&sid=us am55q5.rcv. Accessed January 23, 2020.
- 1917 Serial Patent, Accession No. 572604. General Land Office Records, Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. https://glorecords.blm.gov/details/patent/default.aspx?accession=572604&docClass=SER&sid=5pulzeep.ekk. Accessed January 30, 2020.
- Burke County, ND Property Assessor
 - 2019 Parcel Record. https://burkecountynd.com/portfolio/tax_director/. Accessed December 1, 2019
- Catanzaro, Cindy
 - 2019 Is there a Cyclone in Ohio? In Sears Houses in Ohio. https://searshousesinohio.wordpress.com/2019/03/27/is-there-a-cyclone-in-ohio/. Accessed December 30, 2019.
- Cram, George F.
 - 1888 Dakota. Edwin Williamson, Kansas City.
- C. S. Hammond and Company
 - 1917 North Dakota. C. S. Hammond and Company, New York.

Davidson, Douglas

2014 NDCRS Architecture Site Form, 32WI1497, On file, North Dakota State Preservation Office.

Dalrymple, Amy

2012 The family behind the Bakken oil name in North Dakota. Inforum, Fargo, North Dakota. https://www.inforum.com/business/3034349-family-behind-bakken-oil-name-north-dakota. Accessed January 24, 2020.

Discovering Lewis and Clark

2019 Fort Berthold Reservation. https://www.lewis-clark.org/article/1204. Accessed September 4, 2019.

Forstall, Richard L. (compiler)

1996 Population of the United States: 1790 to 1990, from the Twenty-one Decennial Censuses. U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, D.C.

Geo. A. Ogle & Co. (publishers and compilers)

1914a Standard Atlas of Burke County, North Dakota. North Dakota Atlases and Plat Books, North Dakota State Library, Bismarck, North Dakota. Located online at:http://dns1.historicmapworks.com/Atlas.php?cat=Maps&c=US&a=16913_ Accessed December 1, 2019

- 1914b Standard Atlas of Williams County, North Dakota. North Dakota Atlases and Plat Books, North Dakota State Library, Bismarck, North Dakota. Located online at: http://www.historicmapworks.com/Atlas.php?cat=Directories&c=US&a=8184_ Accessed December 1, 2019
- 1917 Standard Atlas of Mountrail County, North Dakota. North Dakota Atlases and Plat Books, North Dakota State Library, Bismarck, North Dakota. Located online at: http://www.historicmapworks.com/Atlas.php?cat=Directories&c=US&a=16925_ Accessed December 1, 2019

Geni.com

2020 Otto Larsen Bakken. https://www.geni.com/people/Otto-Bakken/6000000068143631933. Accessed January 23, 2020.

Goggin, Tim D.

NDCRS Architecture Site Form, 32MZ2405. Prepared by Juniper Environmental. On file, North Dakota State Preservation Office.

GoogleEarth

2019 Aerial Imagery. https://www.google.com/earth/. Accessed December 1, 2019.

Gregg, Michael L., and Amy C. Bleier

2016a The Garrison Study Unit. State Historical Society of North Dakota. Bismarck, North Dakota.

2016b *The Little Missouri River Study Unit*. State Historical Society of North Dakota. Bismarck, North Dakota.

Herson, C., and A. Leroy

2011 NDCRS Architecture Site Form, Updated, 32WI897. Prepared by Ethnoscience, Inc. On file, North Dakota State Preservation Office.

Janson, William

1916 McKenzie County, North Dakota in Township Form. North Dakota Atlases and Plat Books, North Dakota State Library, Bismarck, North Dakota. Located online at:

http://www.digitalhorizonsonline.org/digital/collection/p16921coll2/id/1956. Accessed December 1, 2019

Kidwell, Aaron

2017 NDCRS Architecture Site Form, 32MZ3151. Prepared by Beaver Creek Archaeology, Inc. On file, North Dakota State Preservation Office.

Leffingwell, Randy

2001 Barns. MBI Publishing Company, St. Paul, Minnesota.

L. Roe Directory Service (publishers and compilers)

958 Mountrail County. North Dakota Atlases and Plat Books, North Dakota State Library, Bismarck, North Dakota. Located online at: http://www.historicmapworks.com/Atlas/US/10463/_ Accessed December 1, 2019

MacDonald, Mary Lee

1989 Repairing Historic Flat Plaster Walls and Ceilings. *Preservation Brief 21*. National Park Service. https://www.nps.gov/tps/how-to-preserve/briefs/21-flat-plaster.htm. Accessed January 10, 2020.

Malloy, Kevin, Verna Gentil, Pat Robblee, Jeffrey Holland, Larissa A. Thomas, and Emily Tucker-Laird 2020 Class III Archaeological Survey, WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. North Bakken Expansion Project, Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota. ERM, Duluth, Georgia. Report prepared for WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Mandelko, Sierra

2010 NDCRS Architecture Site Form, Updated, 32WI897. Prepared by SWCA. On file, North Dakota State Preservation Office.

Matthews, Washington

1969 Ethnography and Philology of the Hidatsa Indians. *Plains Anthropologist*. 14(45):1–72.

Meens, D., and L. Langsdon

2017 NDCRS Architecture Site Form, Updated, 32MZ2405. Prepared by Metcalf Archaeological Consultants, Inc. On file, North Dakota State Preservation Office.

McKenzie County

2019 McKenzie County History.

https://county.mckenziecounty.net/Information/McKenzie_County_History. Accessed September 5, 2019.

McKenzie County, ND Property Assessor

2019 Property Assessor/GIS Viewer. https://mckenzie.gworks.com/. Accessed December 11, 2019.

Mountrail County, ND Property Assessor

2019 Property Assessor/GIS Viewer. https://portico.mygisonline.com/html5/?viewer=mountrailnd. Accessed December 11, 2019.

National Environmental Title Research (NETROnline)

2019 Historic Aerials and Topographic Maps, North Dakota.

https://www.historicaerials.com/viewer. Accessed December 19, 2019.

National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)

n.d. Climate of North Dakota. In *National Climate Data Center*. https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/climatenormals/clim60/states/Clim_ND_01.pdf. Accessed June 24, 2019.

Nordquist, J. W.

1953 Mississippian Stratigraphy of Northern Montana. In *The Little Rocky Mountains: Montana and Southwestern Saskatchewan*, edited by J. M. Parker, pp. 68–82. Billings Geological Society Guidebook No. 4.

North Dakota Agricultural Statistics Service

2005 Agricultural Statistics No. 74. North Dakota State University, North Dakota Department of Agriculture, and USDA-National Agricultural Statistics Service, Bismarck, North Dakota.

North Dakota State Game and Fish Department

2010 Plants and Habitat. Online document: http://gf.nd.gov/wildlife/plants-habitat. Site accessed June 24, 2019.

North Dakota State Government

2019 County History. https://www.nd.gov/government/state-government/county-history. Accessed September 9, 2019.

Rand McNally and Company

- 1886 Official Railroad Map of Dakota Issued by the Railroad Commissioners. Rand McNally and Company, Chicago.
- 1896 North Dakota. Rand McNally and Company, Chicago.
- 1916 North Dakota. Rand McNally and Company, Chicago.

Robinson, Elwyn B.

2009 History of North Dakota. North Dakota Institute for Regional Studies, North Dakota State University, Fargo. Fifth edition. Originally published in 1966 by University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln.

Rolling, Richard, and Thomas Dhuyvetter

2003 Soil Survey of Burke County, North Dakota. USDA-Natural Resource Conservation Service, Bismarck, North Dakota.

https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_MANUSCRIPTS/north_dakota/ND013/0/ND013.pdf. Accessed online January 27, 2020.

Picha, Paul R., Michael L. Gregg, and Amy C. Bleier

2016 *The Souris River Study Unit*. State Historical Society of North Dakota. Bismarck, North Dakota.

Prairie Business

2008 Buried treasure – The last of the Bakkens. *Prairie Business*.

https://www.prairiebusinessmagazine.com/news/3961822-buried-treasure-last-bakkens. Accessed January 24, 2020.

Sales, D., and L. Langsdon

2015 NDCRS Architecture Site Form, 32MZ2939. Prepared by Metcalf Archaeological Consultants, Inc. On file, North Dakota State Preservation Office.

Sedivec, Kevin, and Erica Elemes

2019 Range Judging Handbook for North Dakota, 6th Edition: Rangeland Judging for Livestock and Wildlife, FFA and 4-H Members Guide. North Dakota State University, Fargo, North Dakota. https://www.ndsu.edu/fileadmin/4h/Curriculum/DDB628_Range_Judging_Handbook__2019_.pdf. Accessed January 29, 2020.

Sedivec, Kevin K., Dwight A. Tober, Wayne L. Duckwitz, John R. Hendrickson

2011 Grass Varieties for North Dakota. North Dakota State University, USDA-Natural Resources Conservation Service, Bismarck, North Dakota.

https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_PLANTMATERIALS/publications/ndpmcpu10625.pdf. Accessed January 29, 2020.

State Historical Society of North Dakota

2019 History of Oil Extraction. North Dakota Studies. https://www.ndstudies.gov/gr8/content/unit-iv-modern-north-dakota-1921-present/lesson-1-changing-landscapes/topic-5-energy/section-3-oil. Accessed September 11, 2019.

Steckler, Lisa L.

2014 Farms in North Dakota: A Historic Context. State Historical Society of North Dakota, Bismark, ND. Located online at https://www.history.nd.gov/hp/PDFinfo/Farms-in-North-Dakota-Part1.pdf. Accessed January 30, 2020.

Sucik, Michael, Natural Resources Conservation Service

2002 *Soil Survey of Williams County, North Dakota.* USDA-Natural Resource Conservation Service, Bismarck, North Dakota.

https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_MANUSCRIPTS/north_dakota/williamsND2002/williamsND2002.pdf. Accessed January 29, 2020.

Tioga, North Dakota

2019 History of Tioga. https://www.tiogand.net/?SEC=C47316BD-732D-4E9F-B05E-81D1D49A4624. Accessed September 9, 2019.

U.S. Census Bureau

1932 Fifteenth Census of the United States: 1930; Agriculture. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

1960 U. S. Census of Agriculture: 1959, Final Report—Vol. I—Part 18—Counties, North Dakota. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

2019 Community Facts. American FactFinder.

https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/community_facts.xhtml?src=bkmk. Accessed September 11, 2019.

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

2003 Web Soil Survey: https://websoilsurvey.sc.egov.usda.gov/App/WebSoilSurvey.aspx. Site accessed July 1, 2019.

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service

1992 Field Office Technical Guide. USDA-Natural Resource Conservation Service, Bismarck, North Dakota.

U.S. Geological Survey (USGS)

1974 McGregor, North Dakota, quadrangle map, 7.5-minute series. USGS, Washington, D.C.

1978a Banks, North Dakota, quadrangle map, 7.5-minute series, USGS, Reston, Virginia.

- 1978b Battleview, North Dakota, quadrangle map, 7.5-minute series. USGS, Washington, D.C.
- 1978c Schafer, North Dakota, quadrangle map, 7.5-minute series. USGS, Reston, Virginia.
- 1978d Tobacco Garden Bay, North Dakota, quadrangle map, 7.5-minute series. USGS, Reston, Virginia.
- 1979 Tioga, North Dakota, quadrangle map, 7.5-minute series. USGS, Reston, Virginia.
- 1997a Banks, North Dakota, quadrangle map, 7.5-minute series, USGS, Reston, Virginia
- 1997b Schafer, North Dakota, quadrangle map, 7.5-minute series. USGS, Reston, Virginia.
- 1997c Timber Prong Creek, North Dakota, quadrangle map, 7.5-minute series. USGS, Denver, Colorado.
- 1997d Tobacco Garden Bay, quadrangle map, 7.5-minute series. USGS, Reston, Virginia.
- 2014 Battleview, North Dakota, quadrangle map, 7.5-minute series. USGS, Washington, D.C.

VanderBusch, Darrell

1991 *Soil Survey of Mountrail County, North Dakota.* USDA-Natural Resource Conservation Service, Bismarck, North Dakota.

https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_MANUSCRIPTS/north_dakota/ND061/0/mountrail.pdf. Accessed January 29, 2020.

Williams County, ND Property Assessor

2019 Williams County GIS/Parcel Viewer.

https://williamscty.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=ba5c0b0bd9eb4490adf62a 128fe1f061. Accessed December 11, 2019.

Yansa, Catherine H.

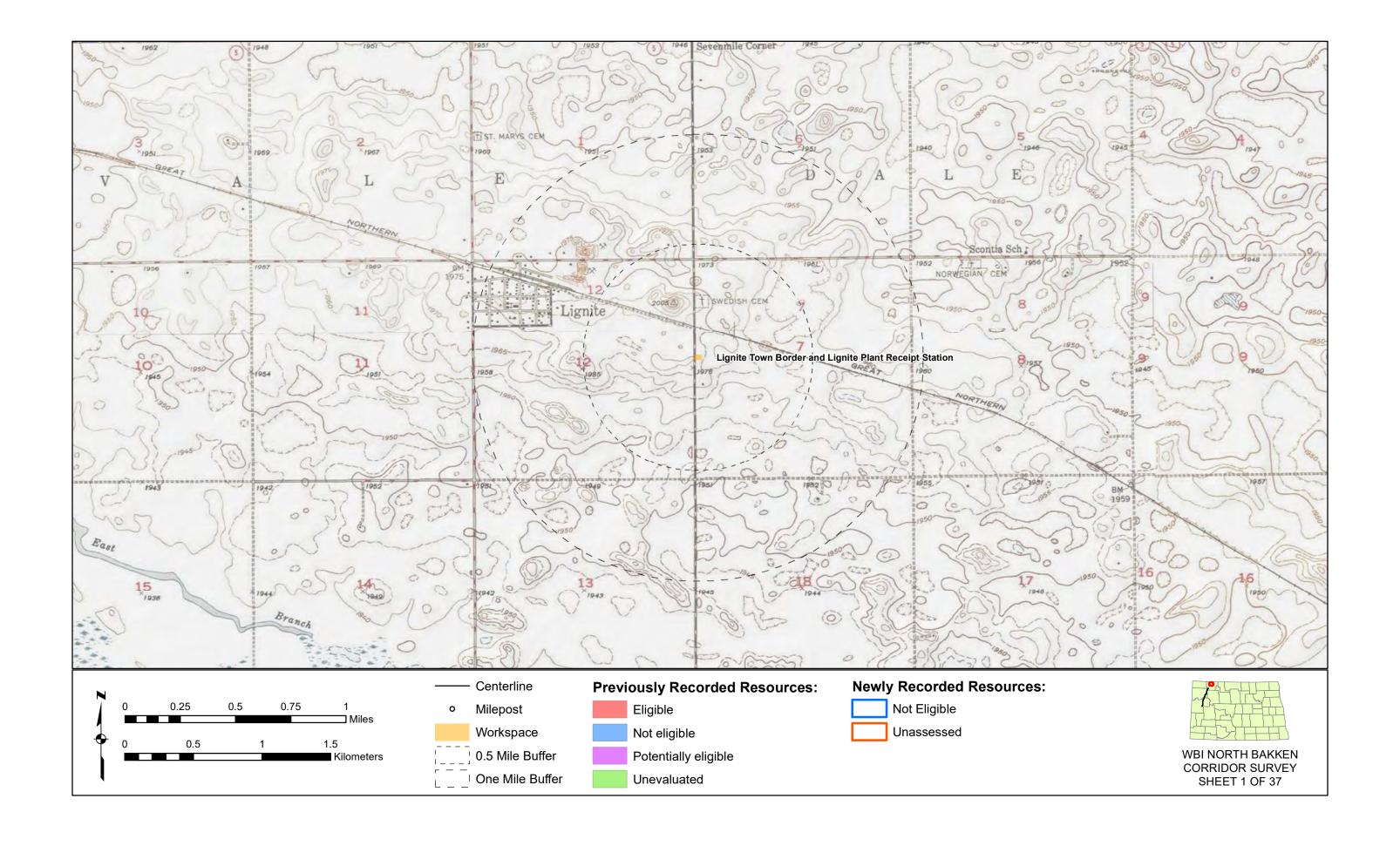
2007 Lake Records of Northern Plains Paleoindian and Early Archaic Environments: The "Park Oasis" Hypothesis. *Plains Anthropologist* 52(201):109–144.

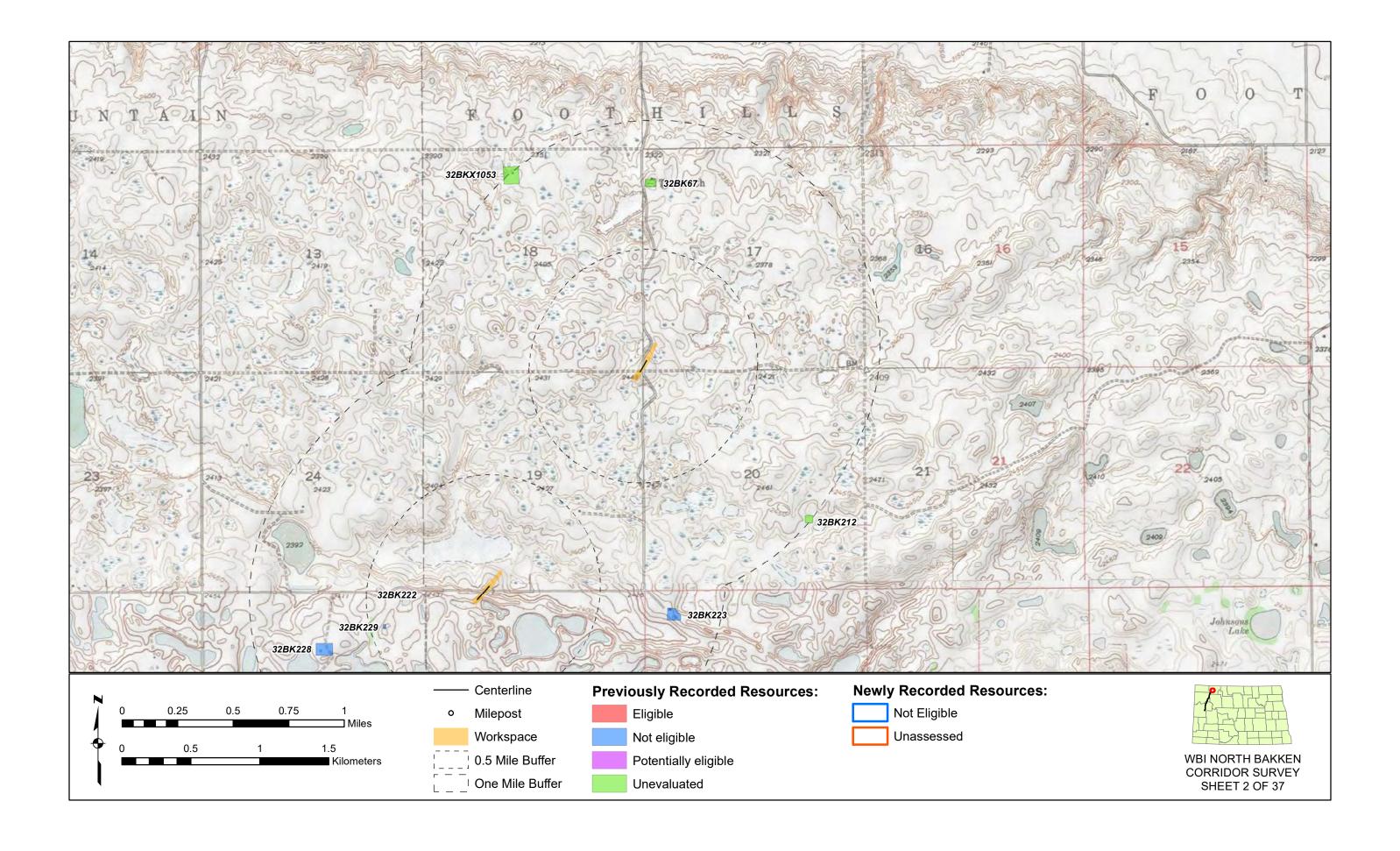
PPENDIX A	PROJECT MAPS DEPICTING RESOURCE LOCATIONS	
PPENDIX A	PROJECT MAPS DEPICTING RESOURCE LOCATIONS	

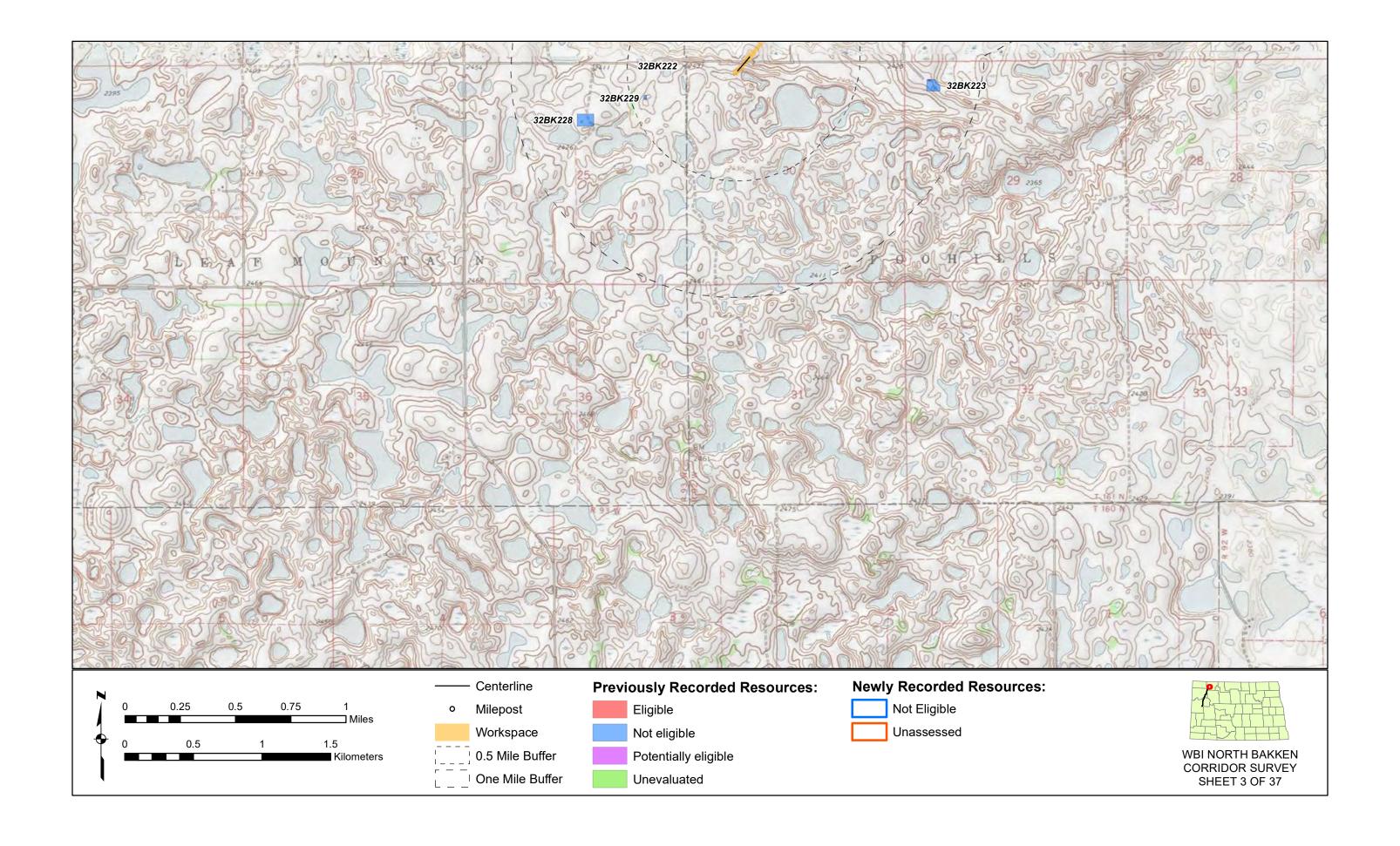


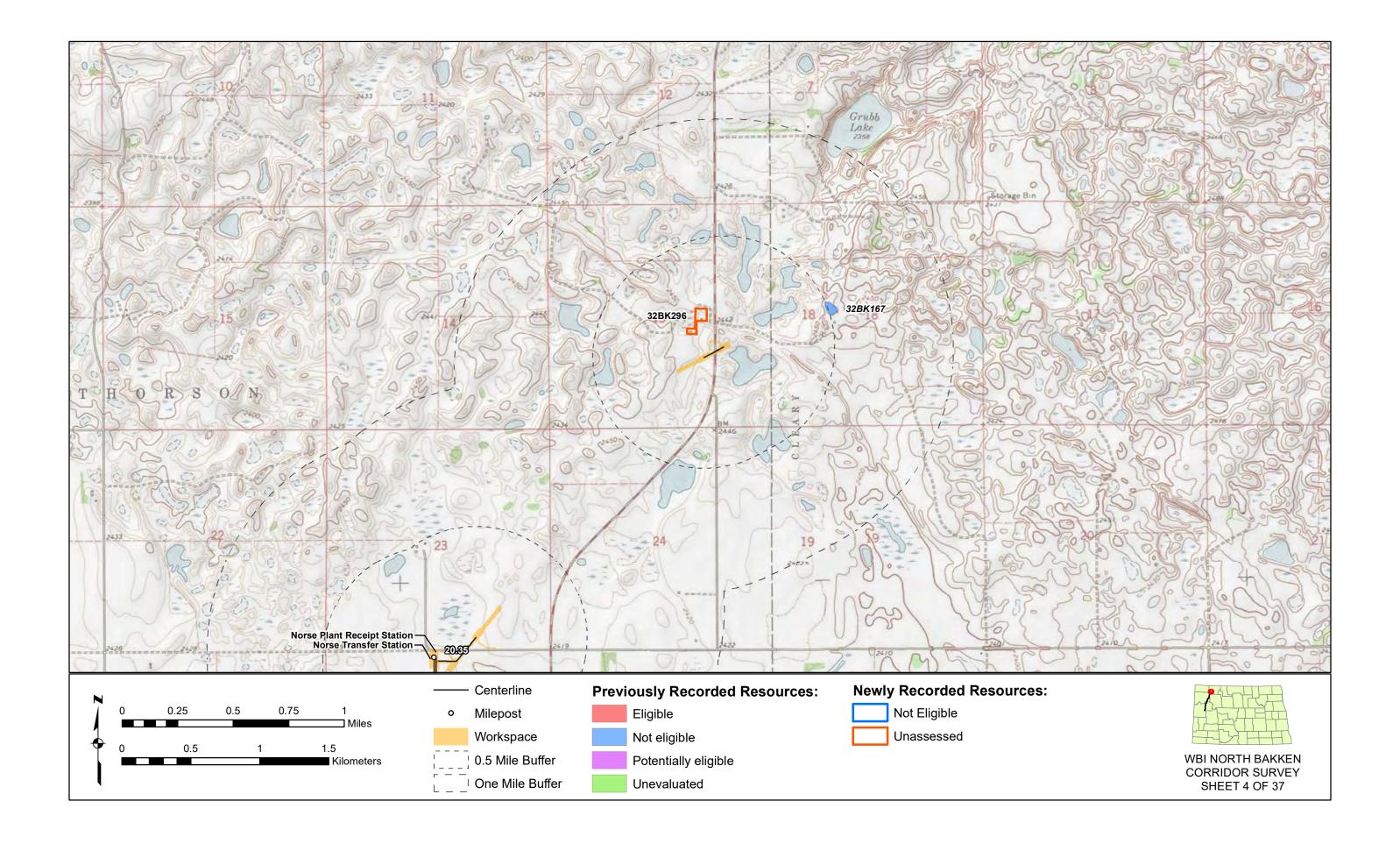
CLASS III HISTORIC ARCHITECTURAL SURVEY

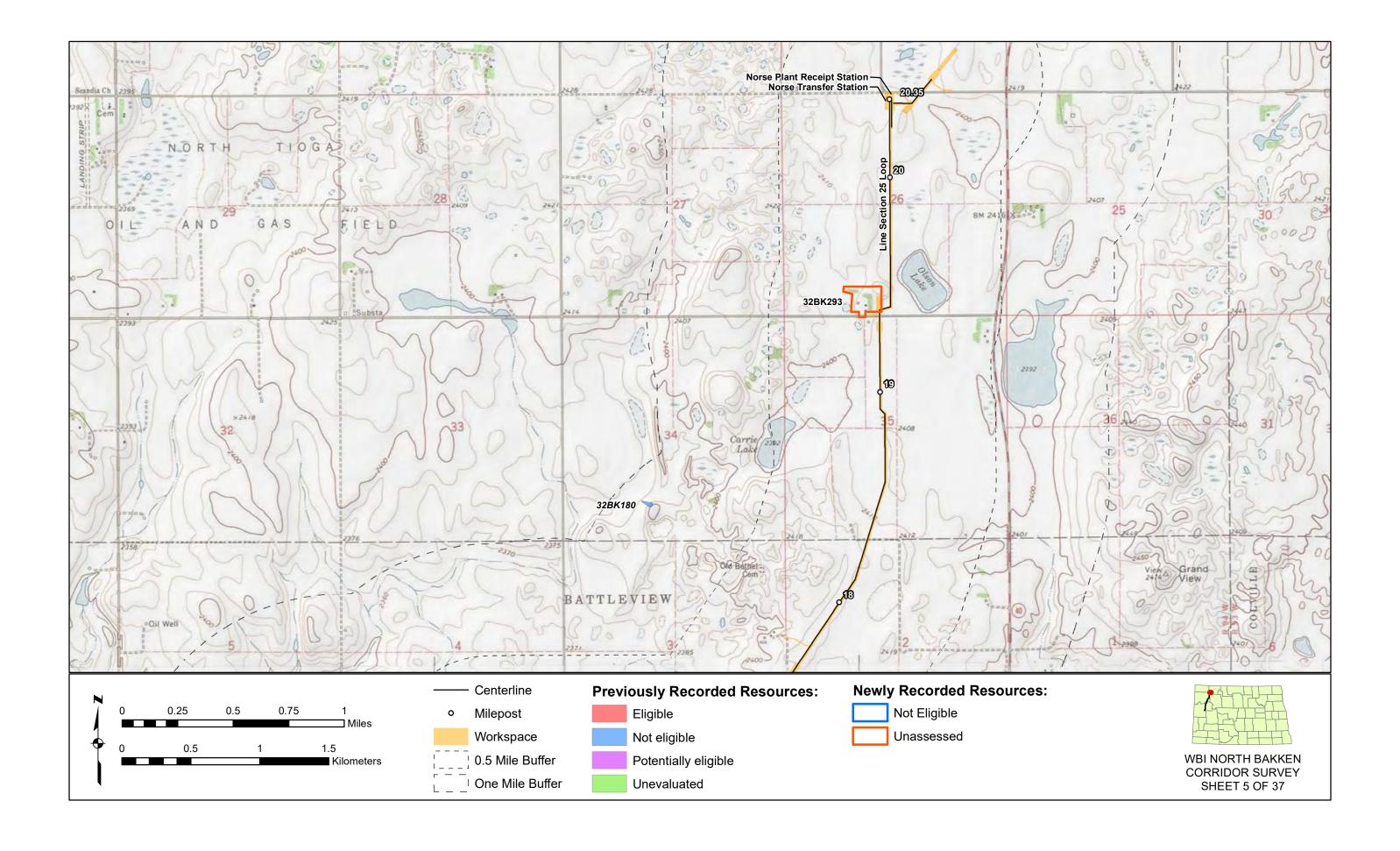
North Bakken Expansion Project, Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota

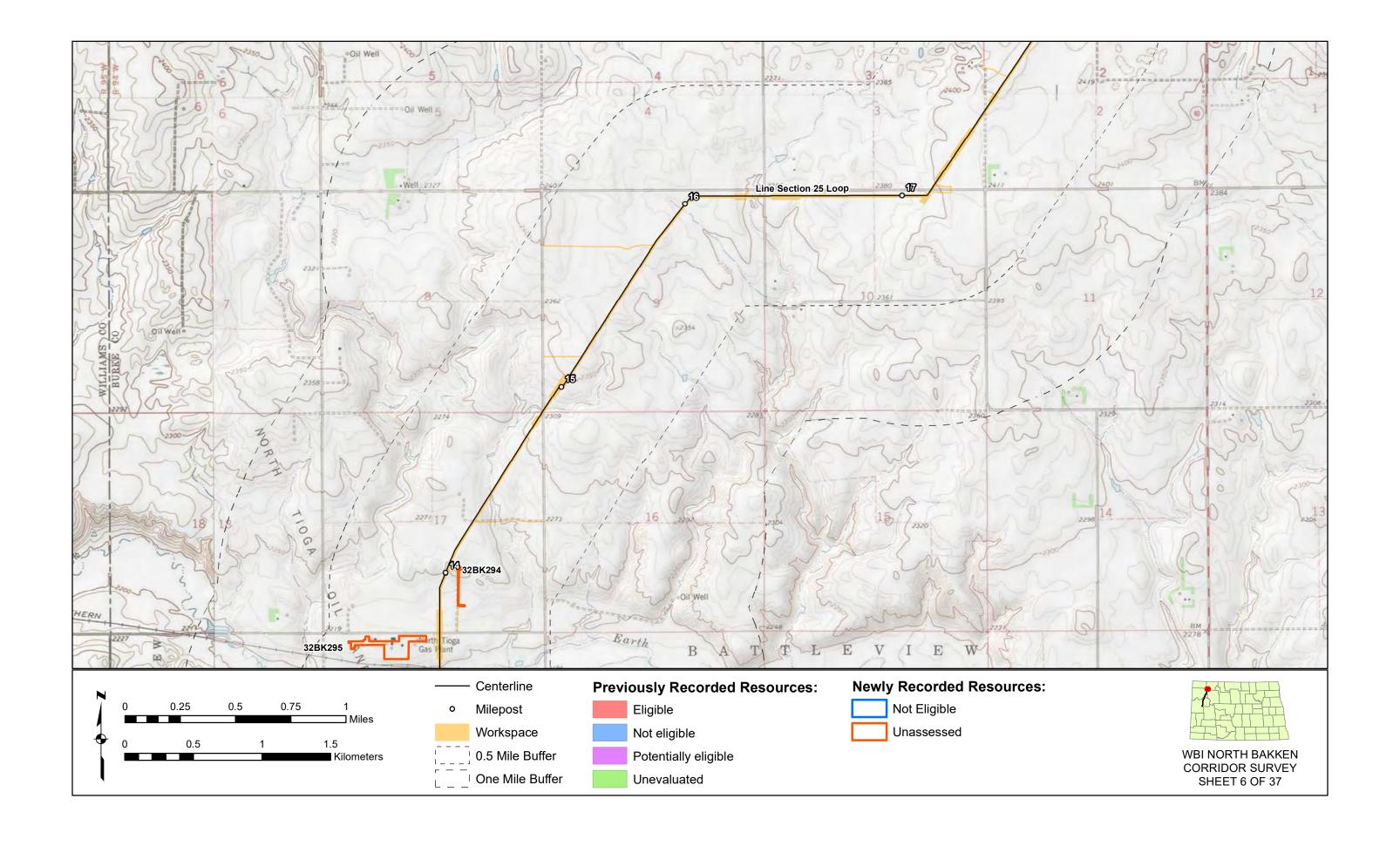


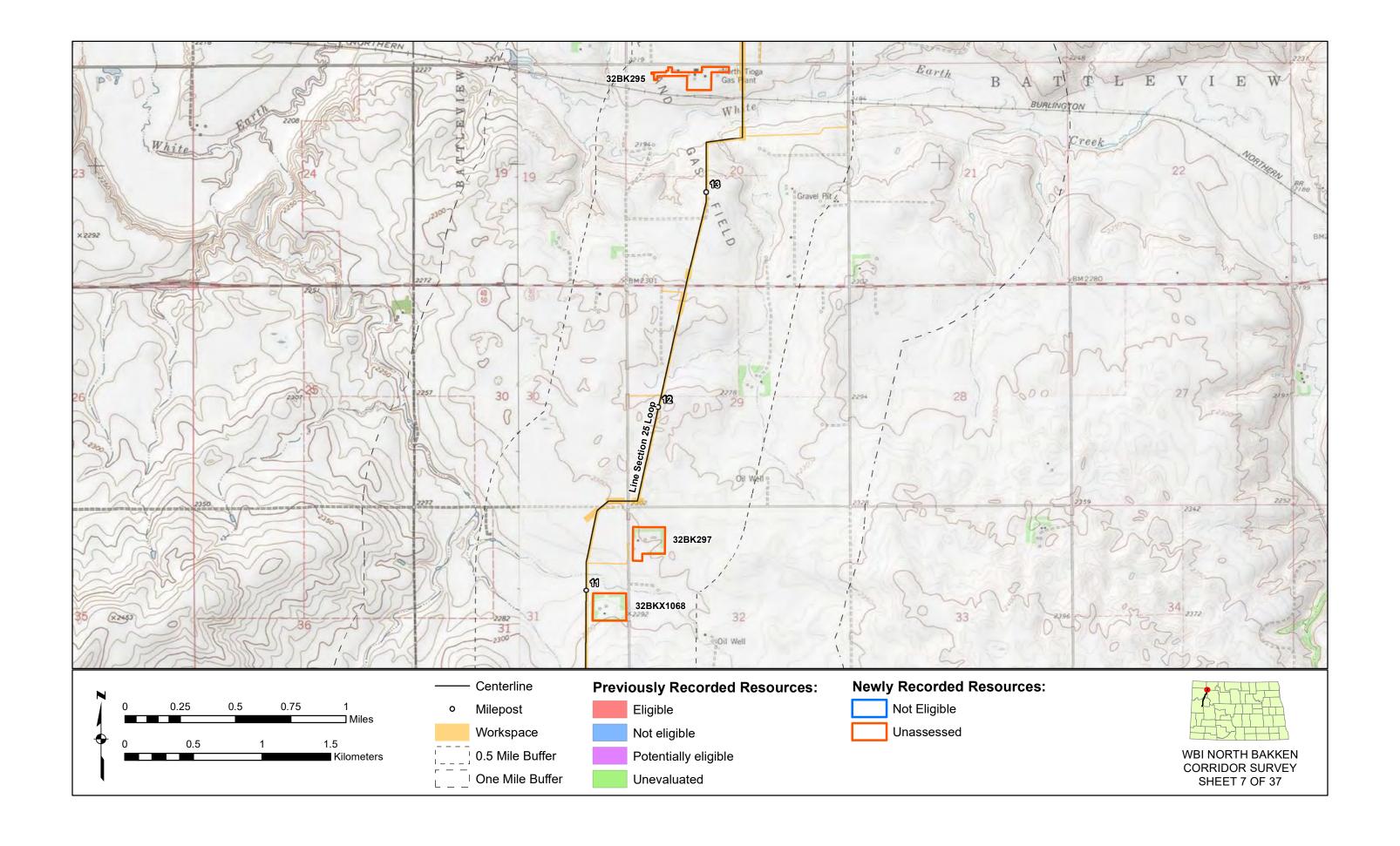


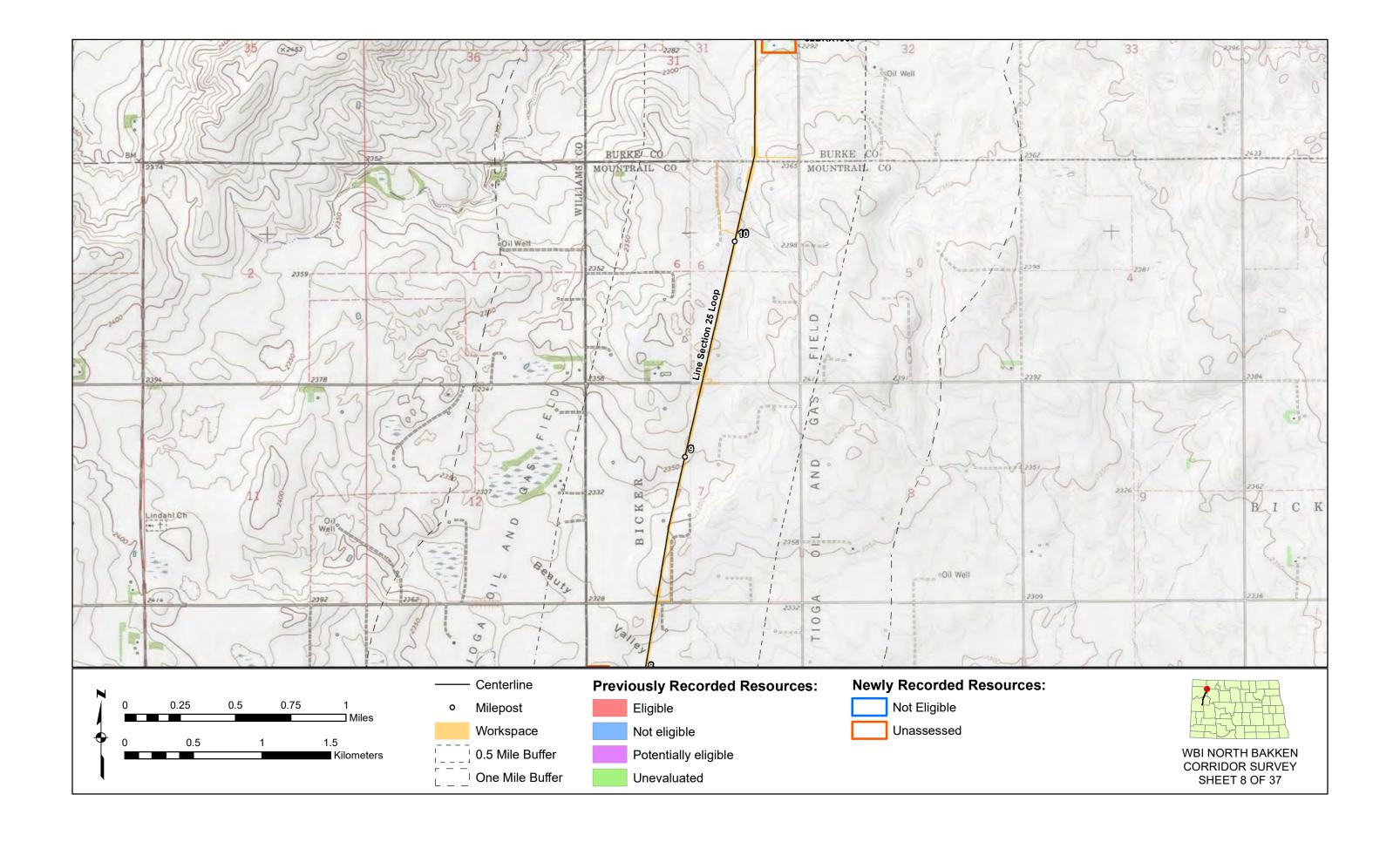


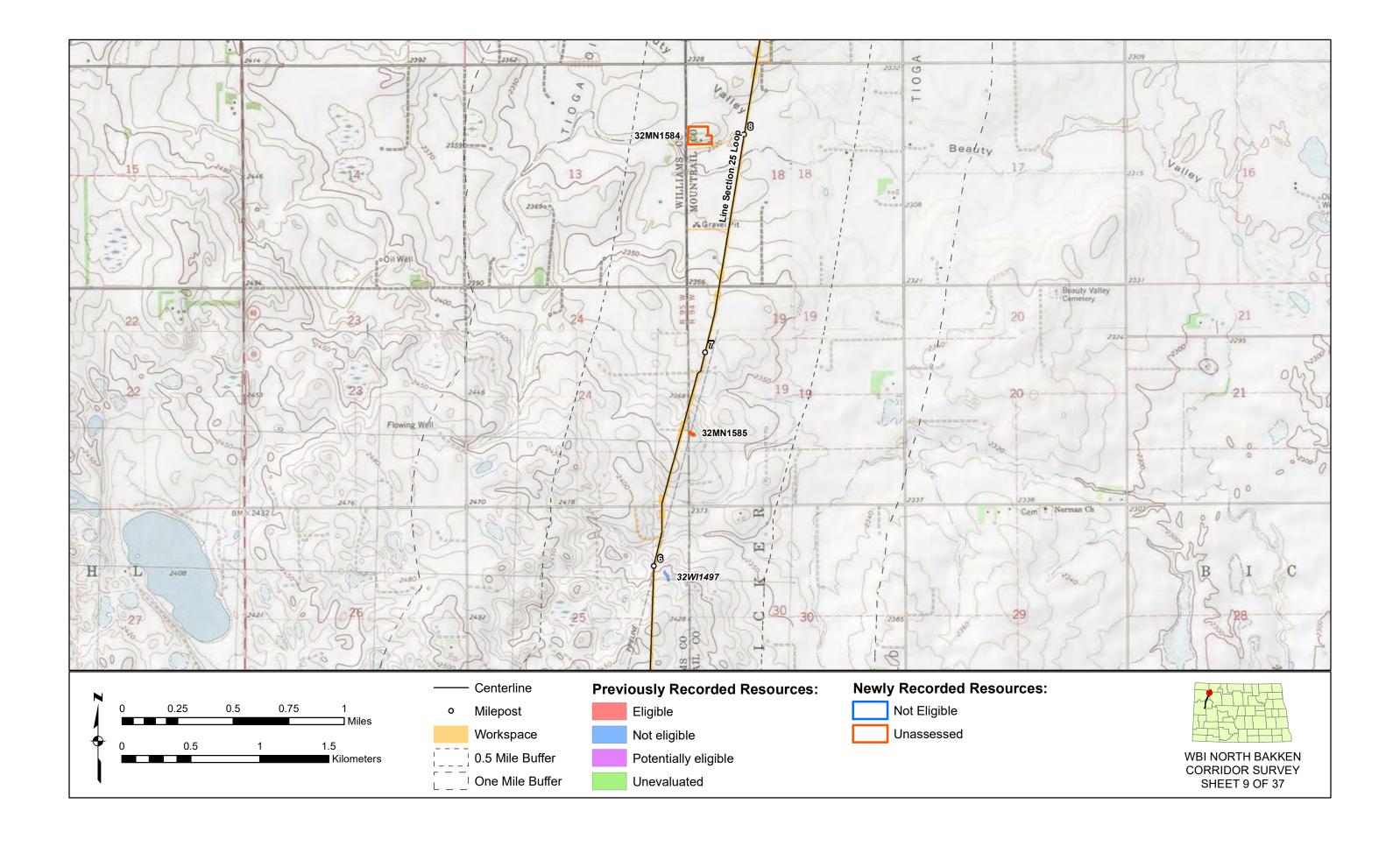


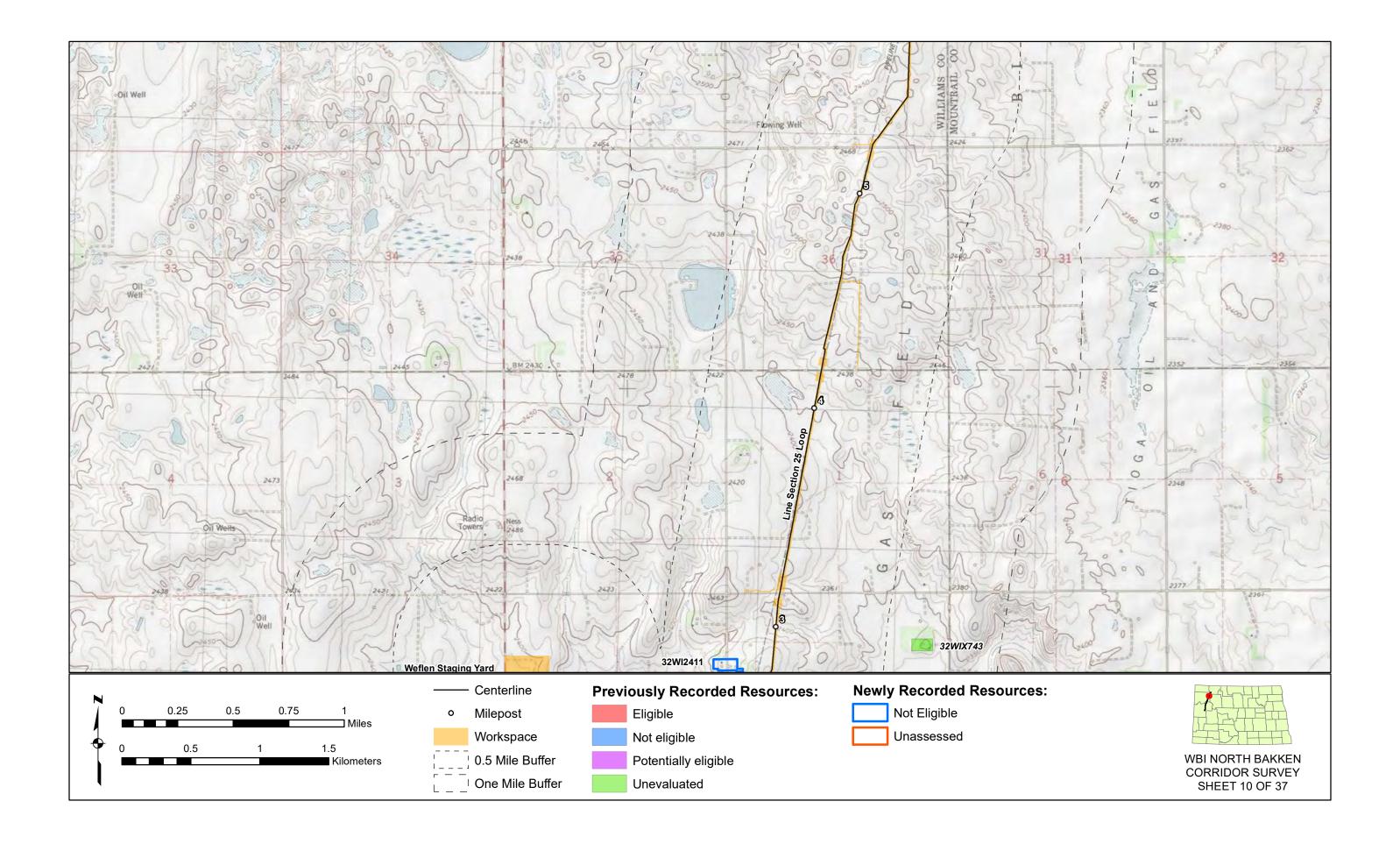


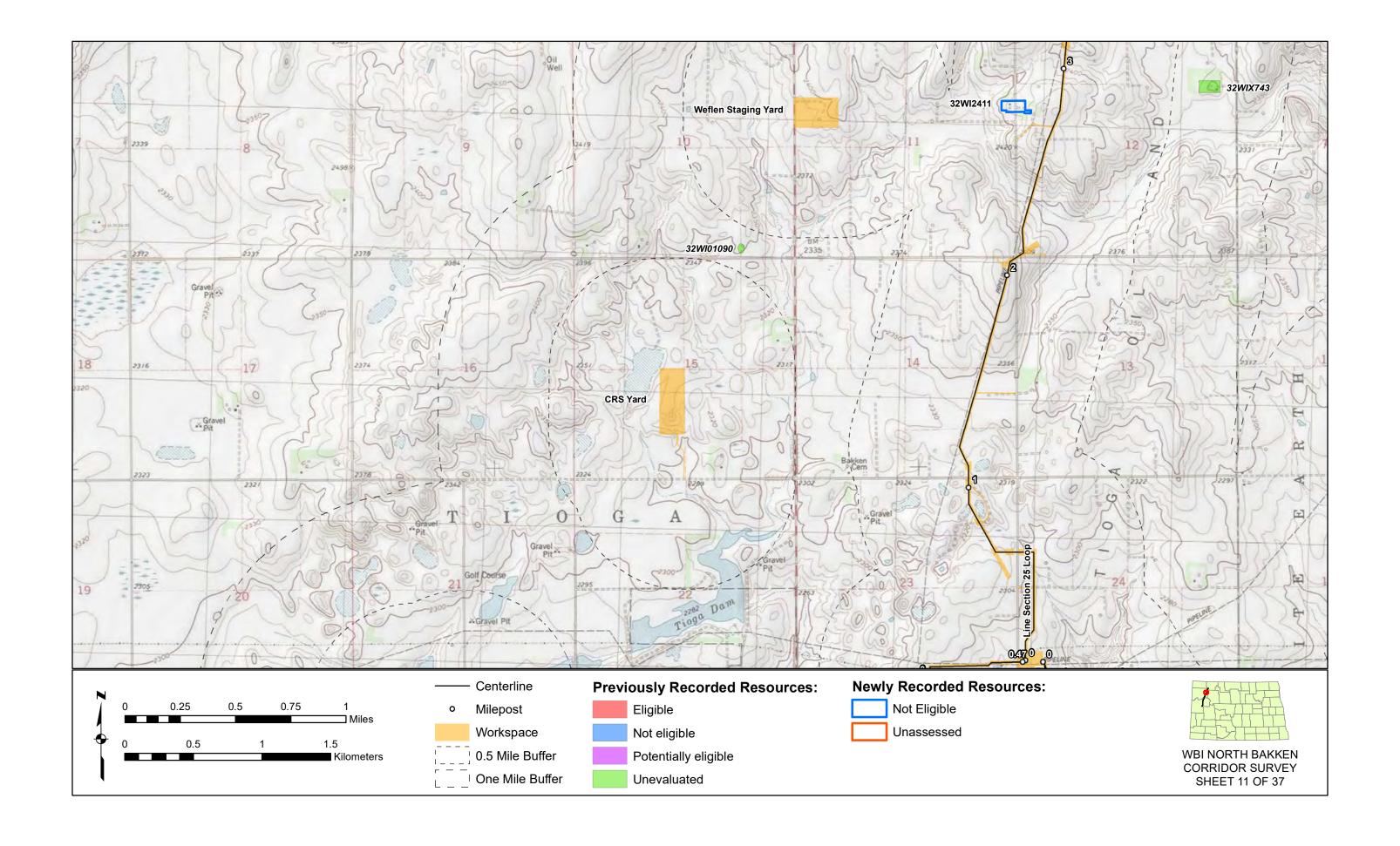


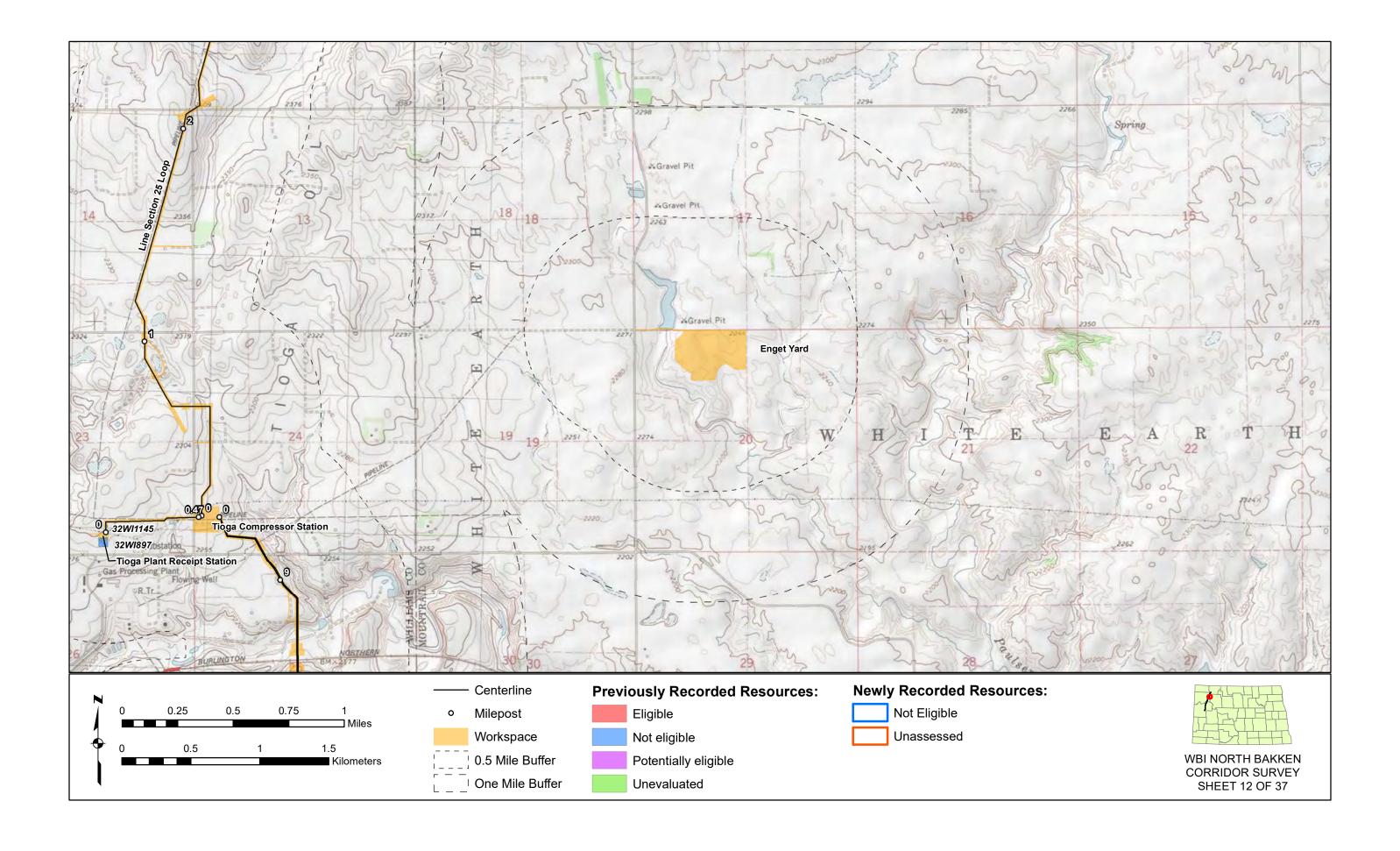


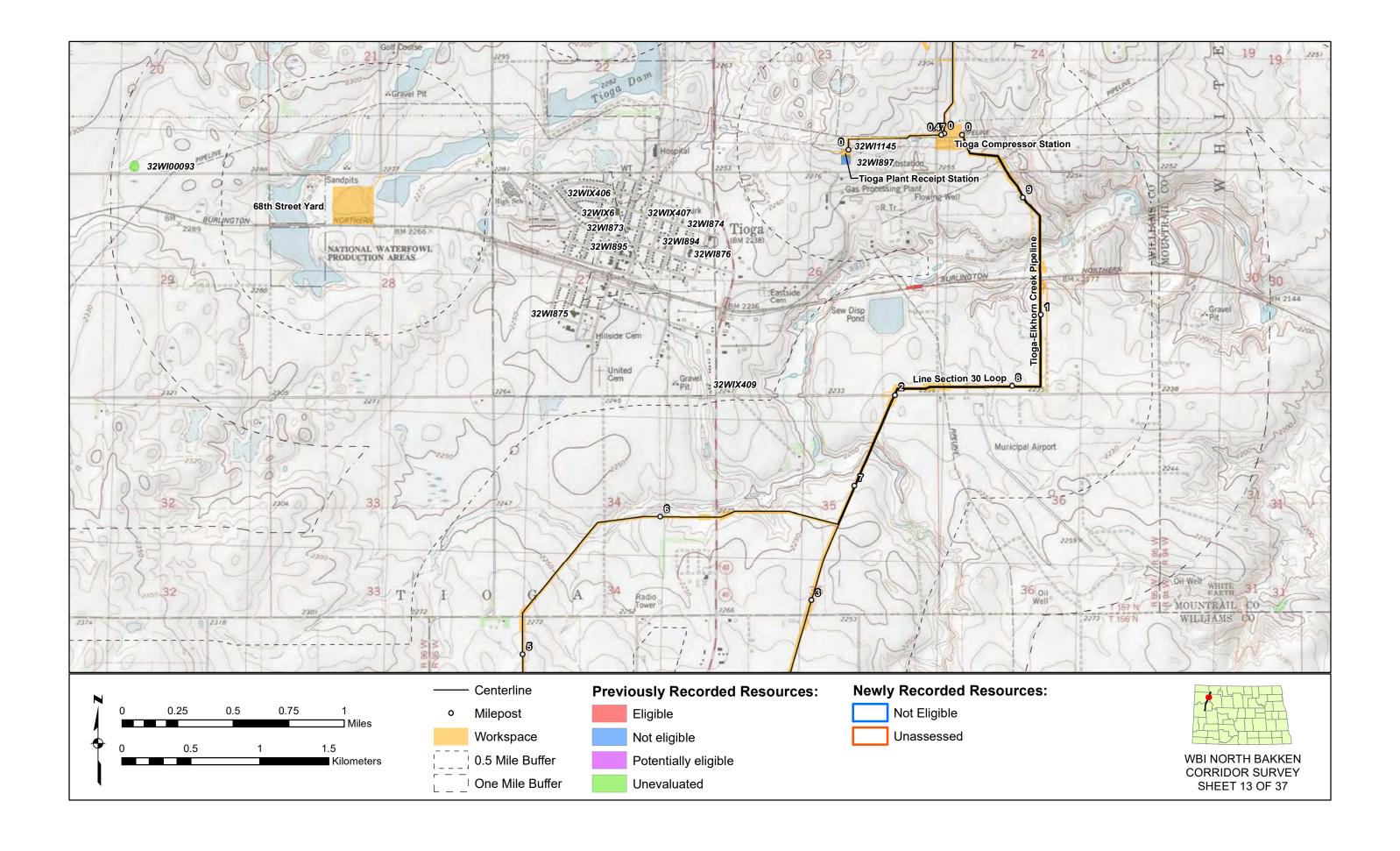


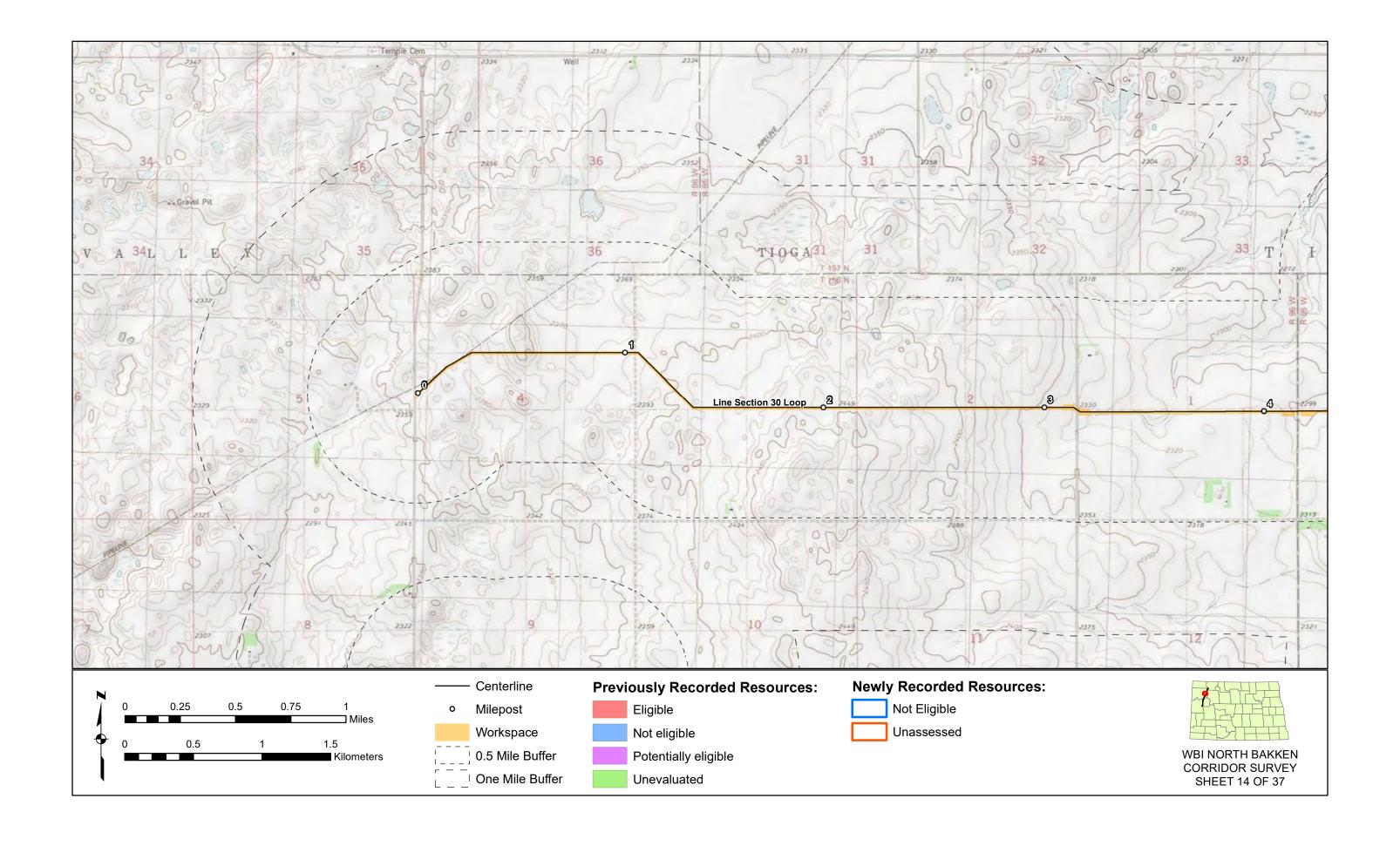


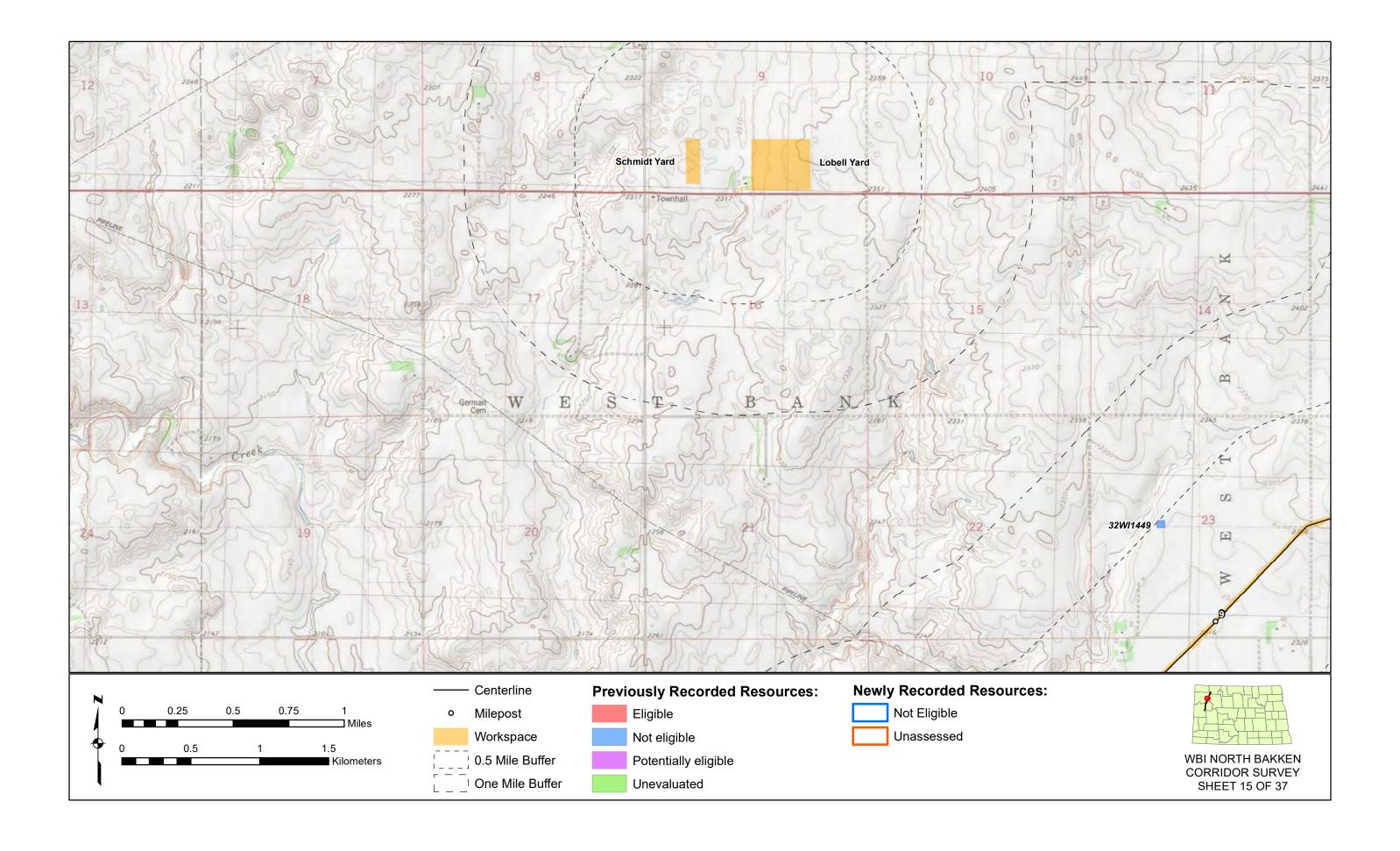


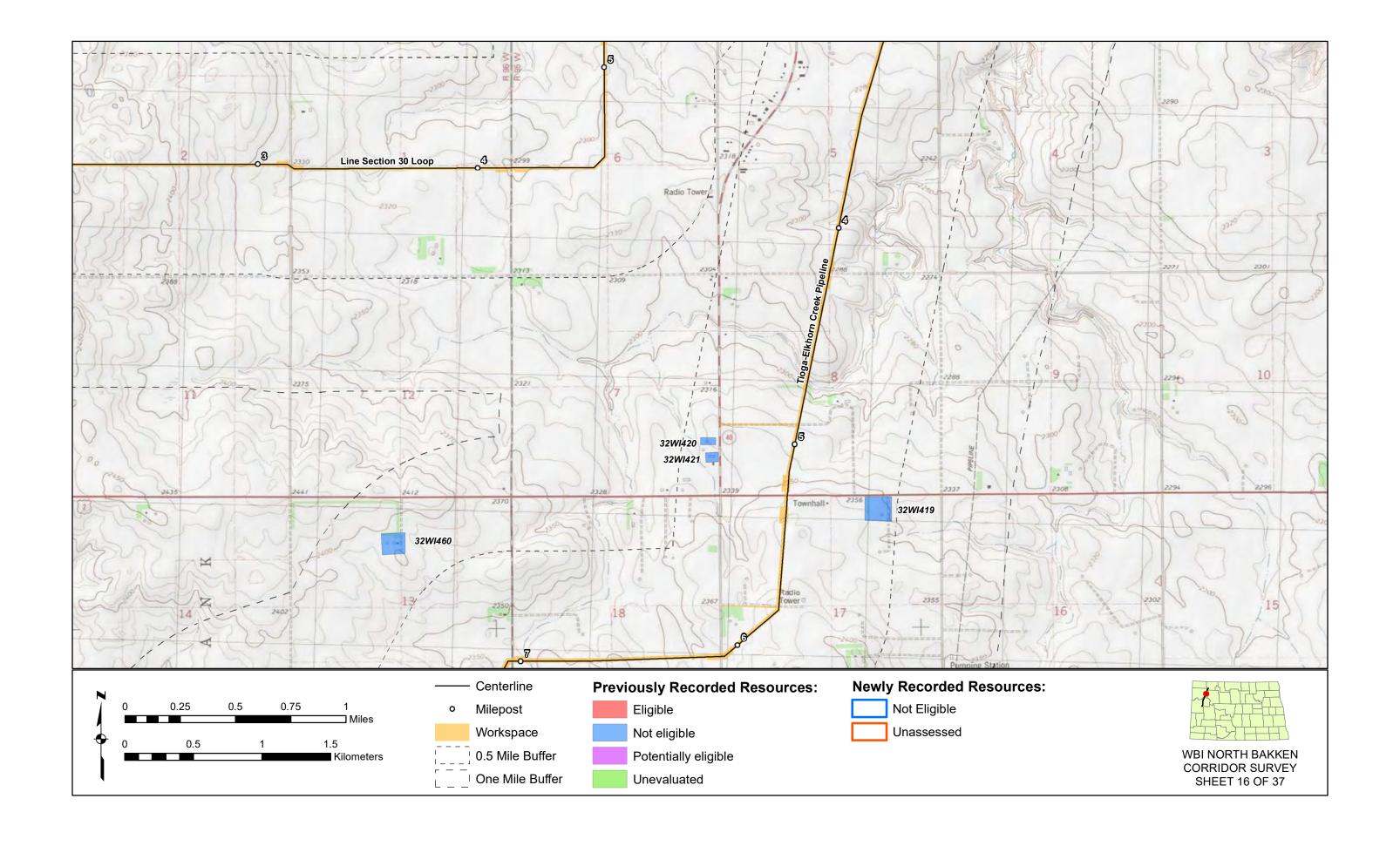


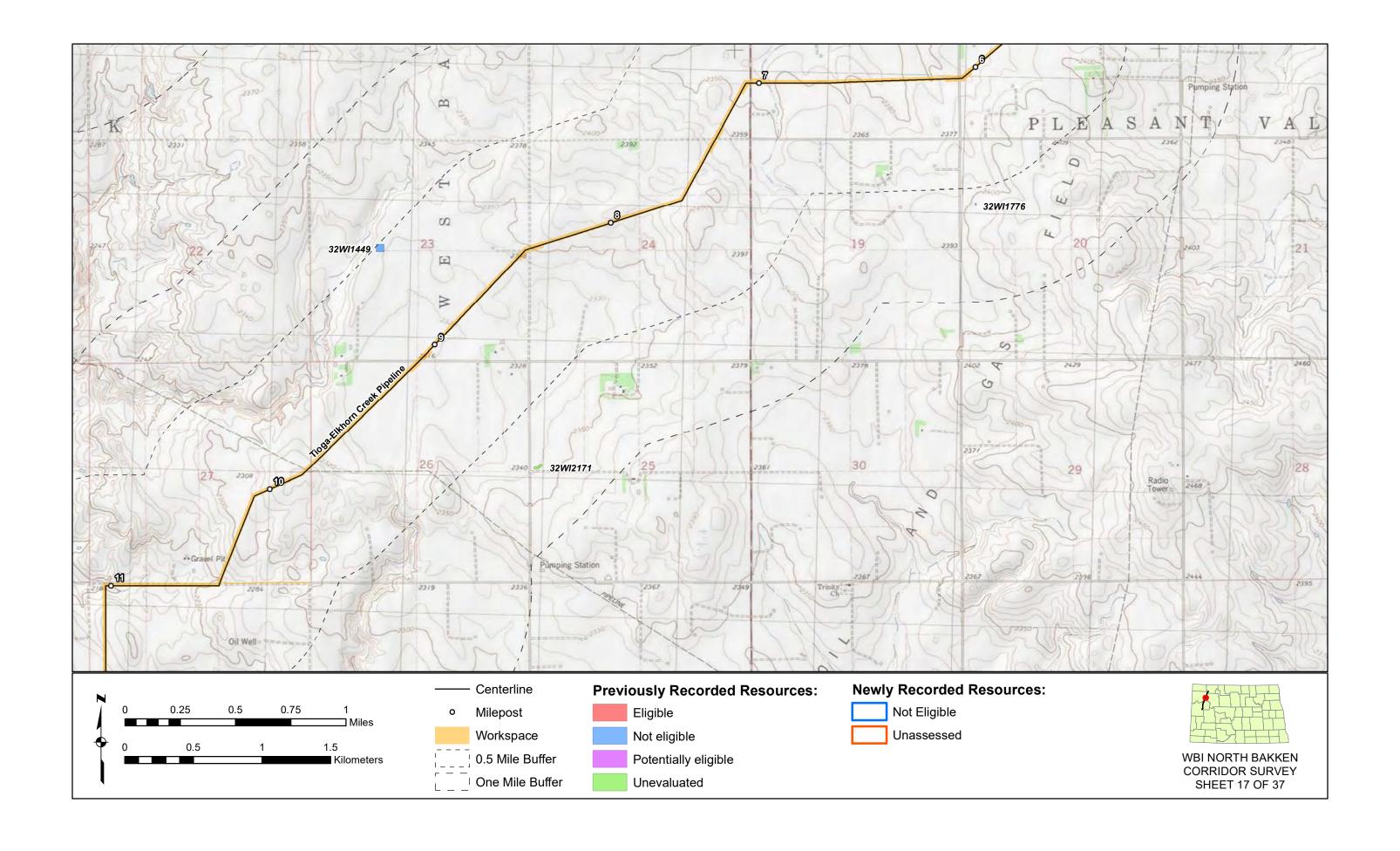


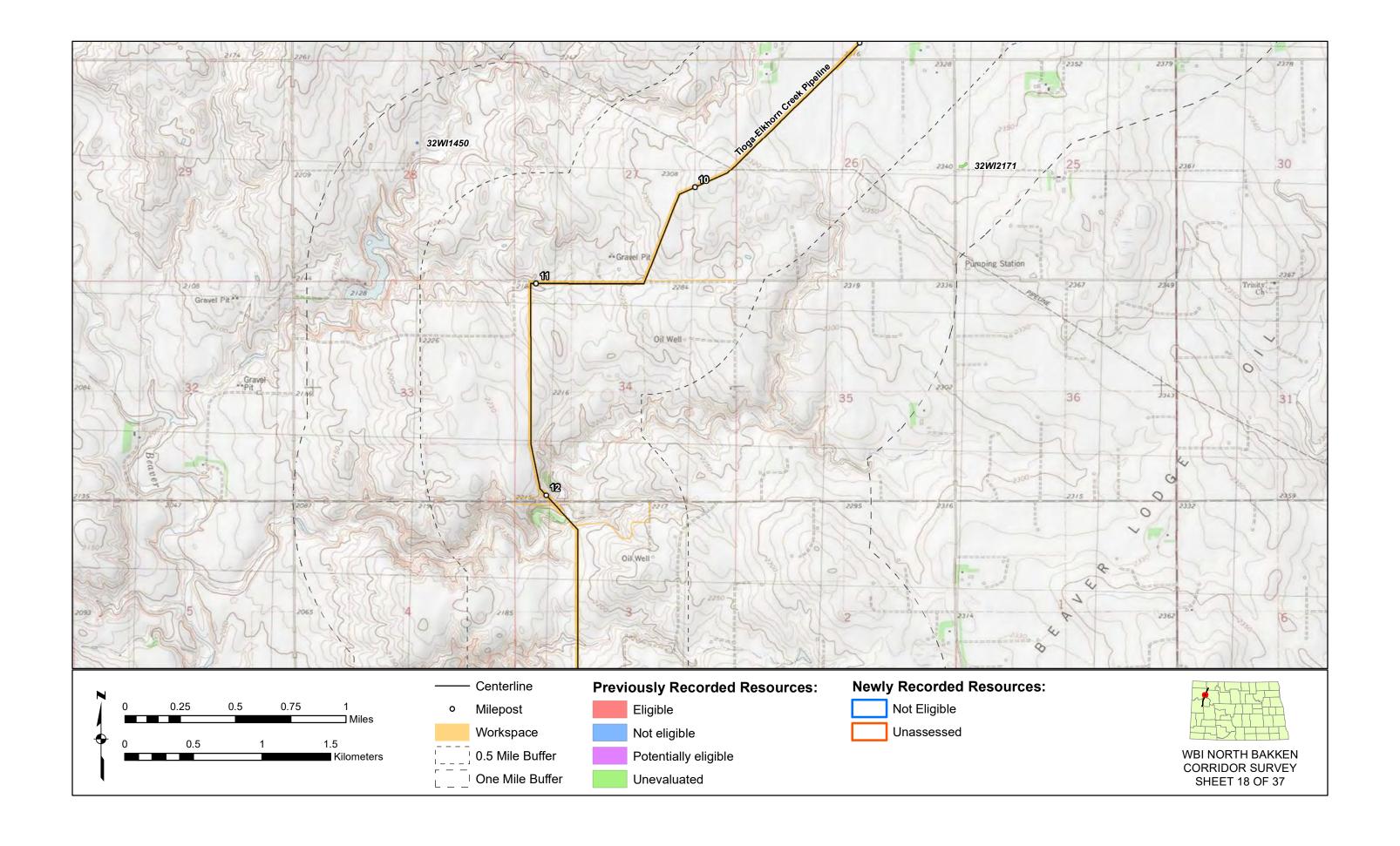


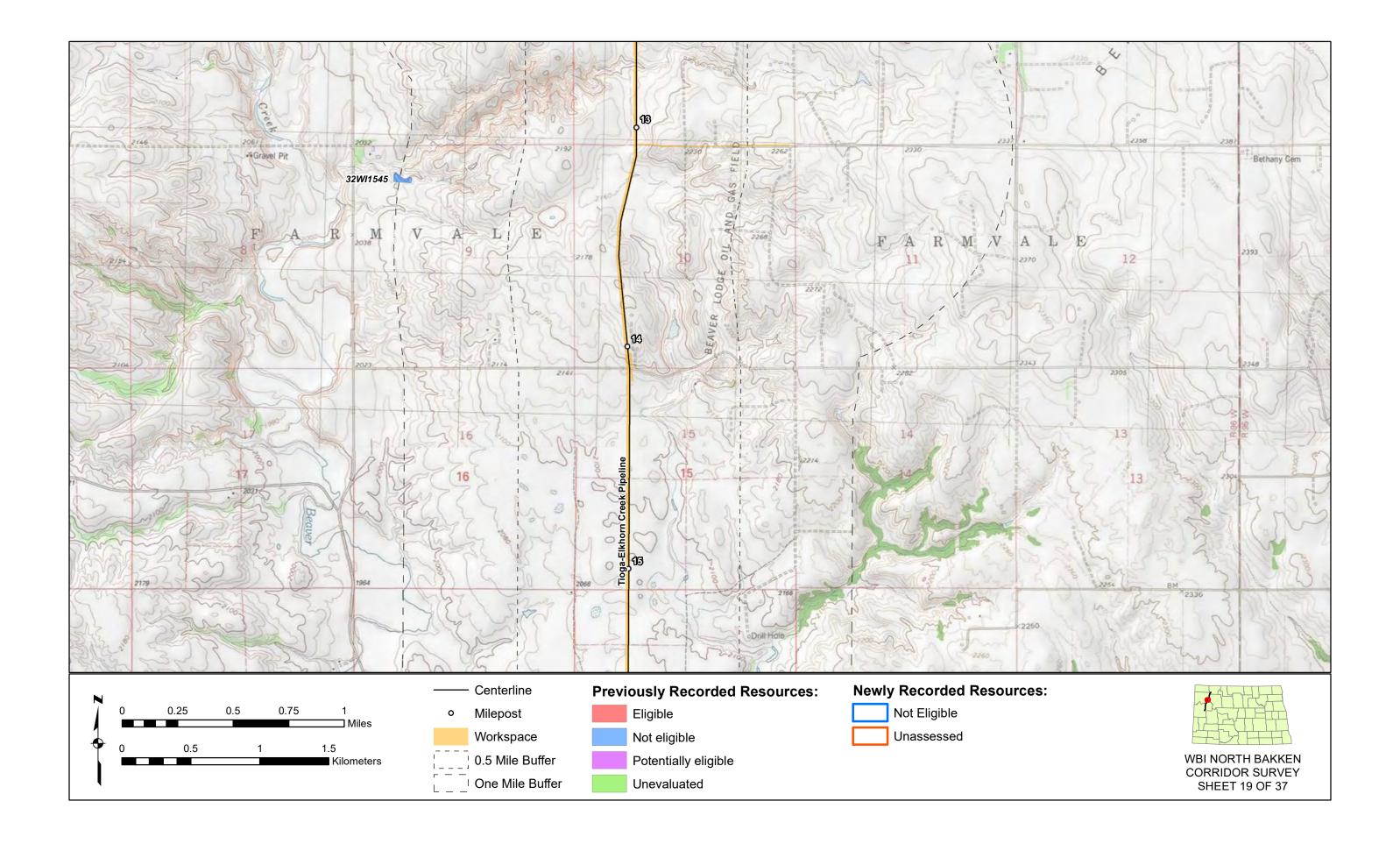


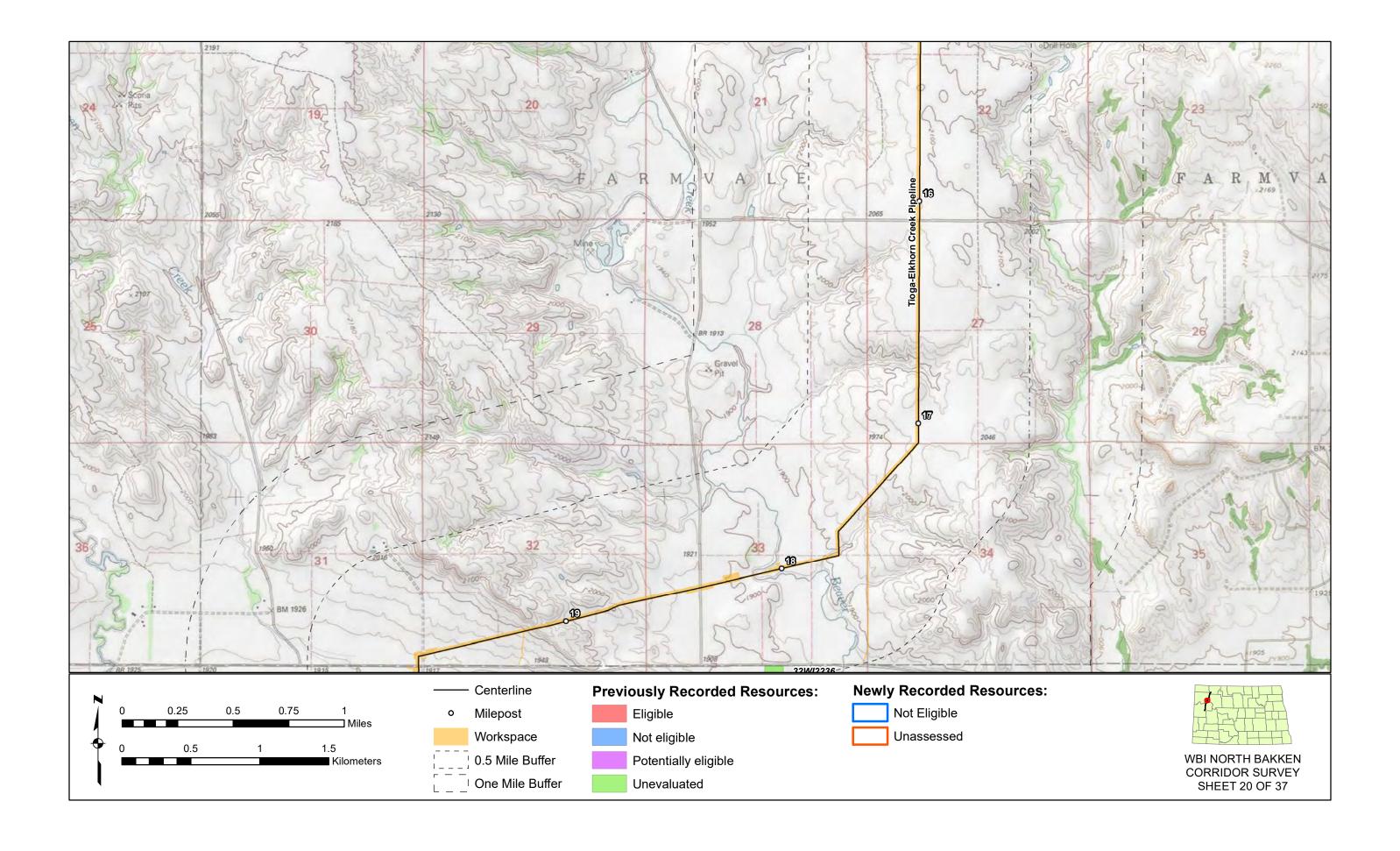


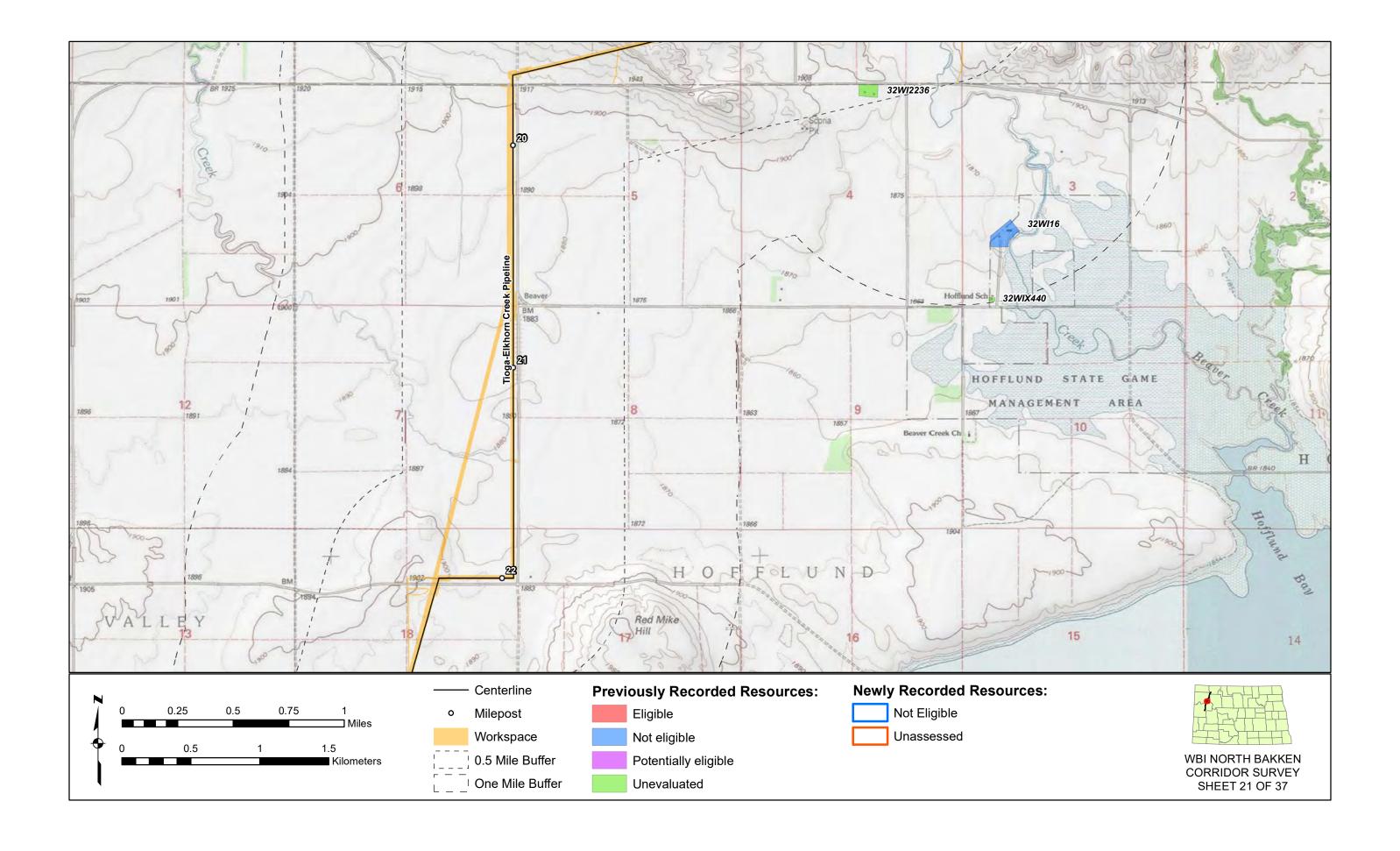


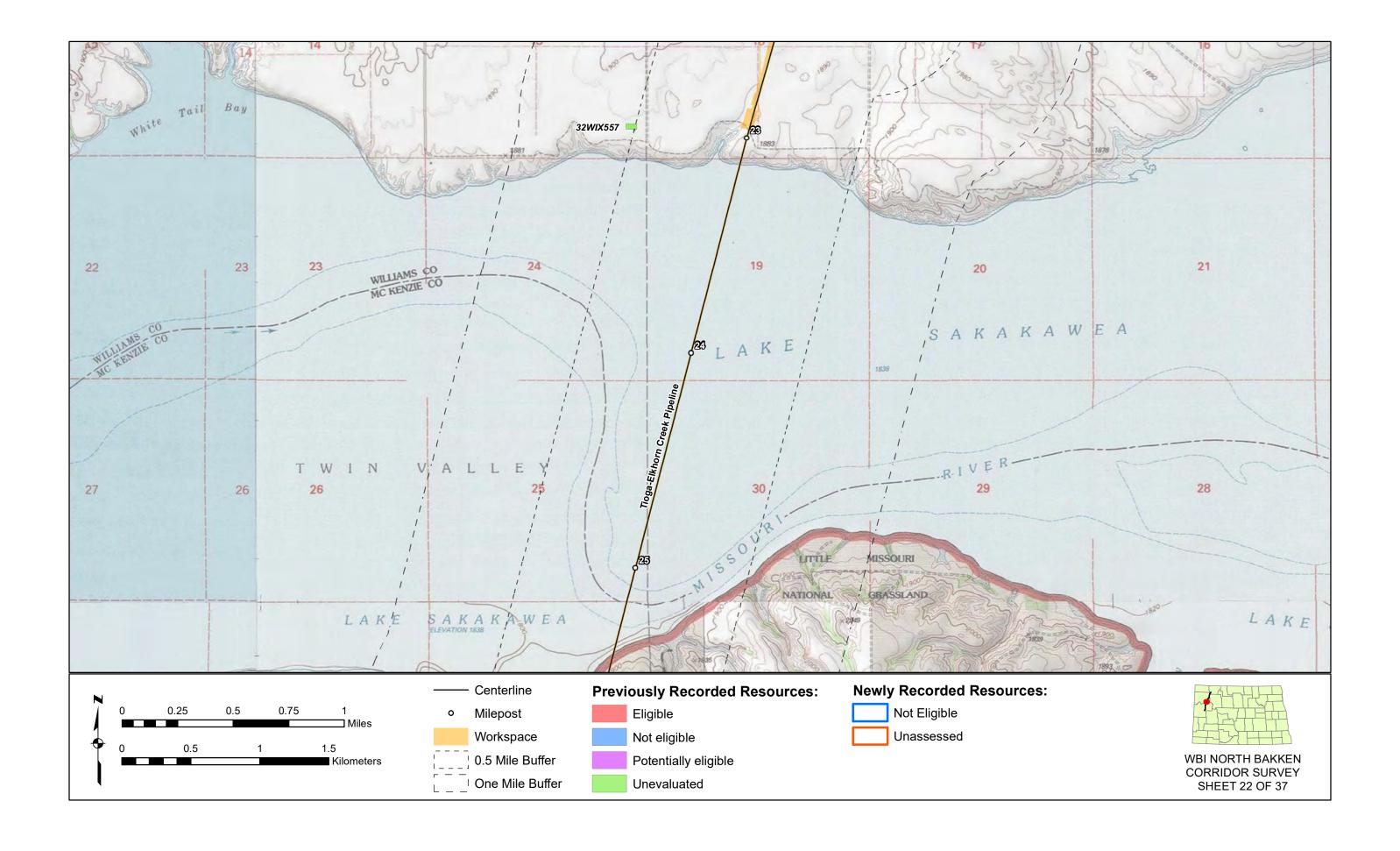


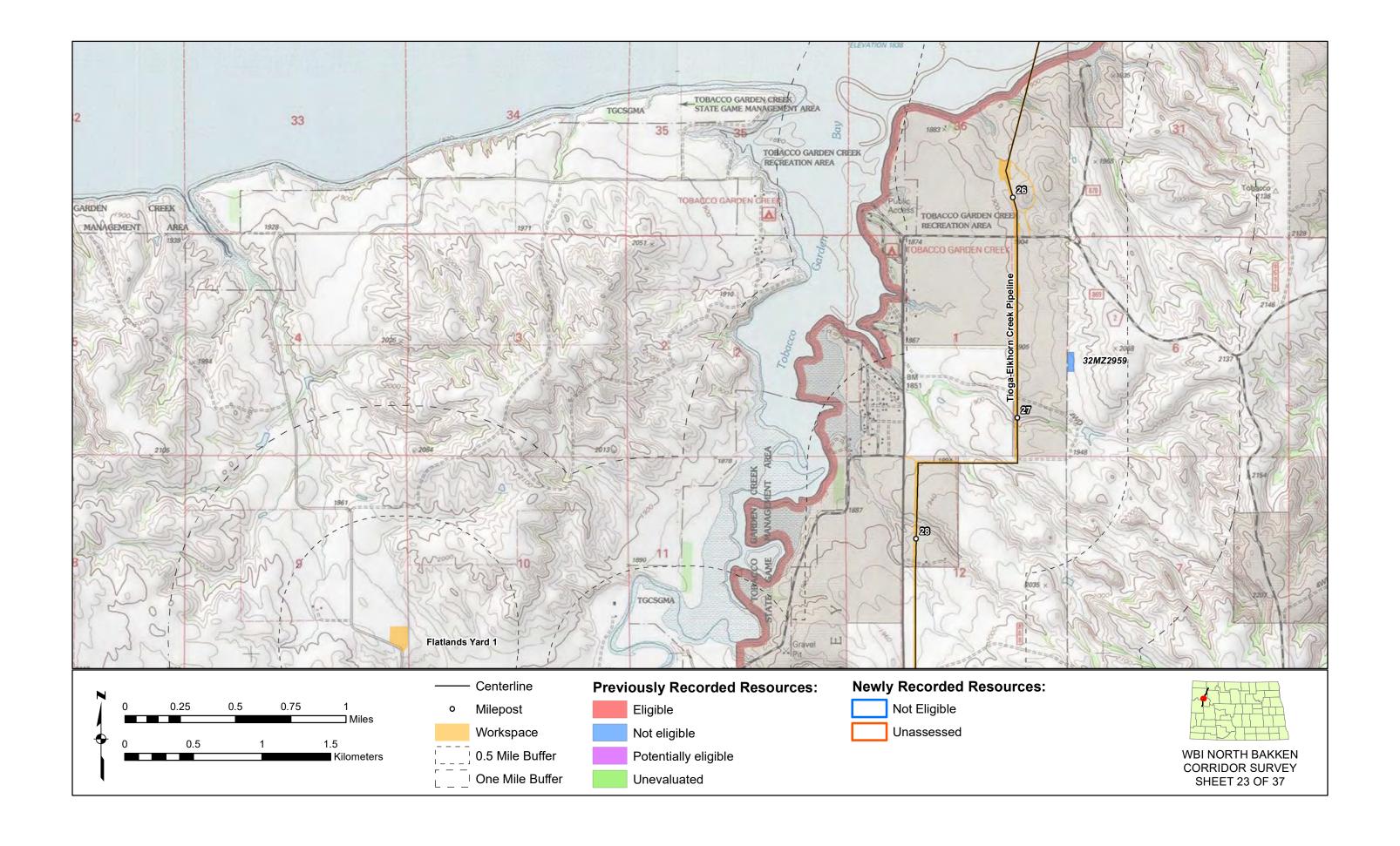


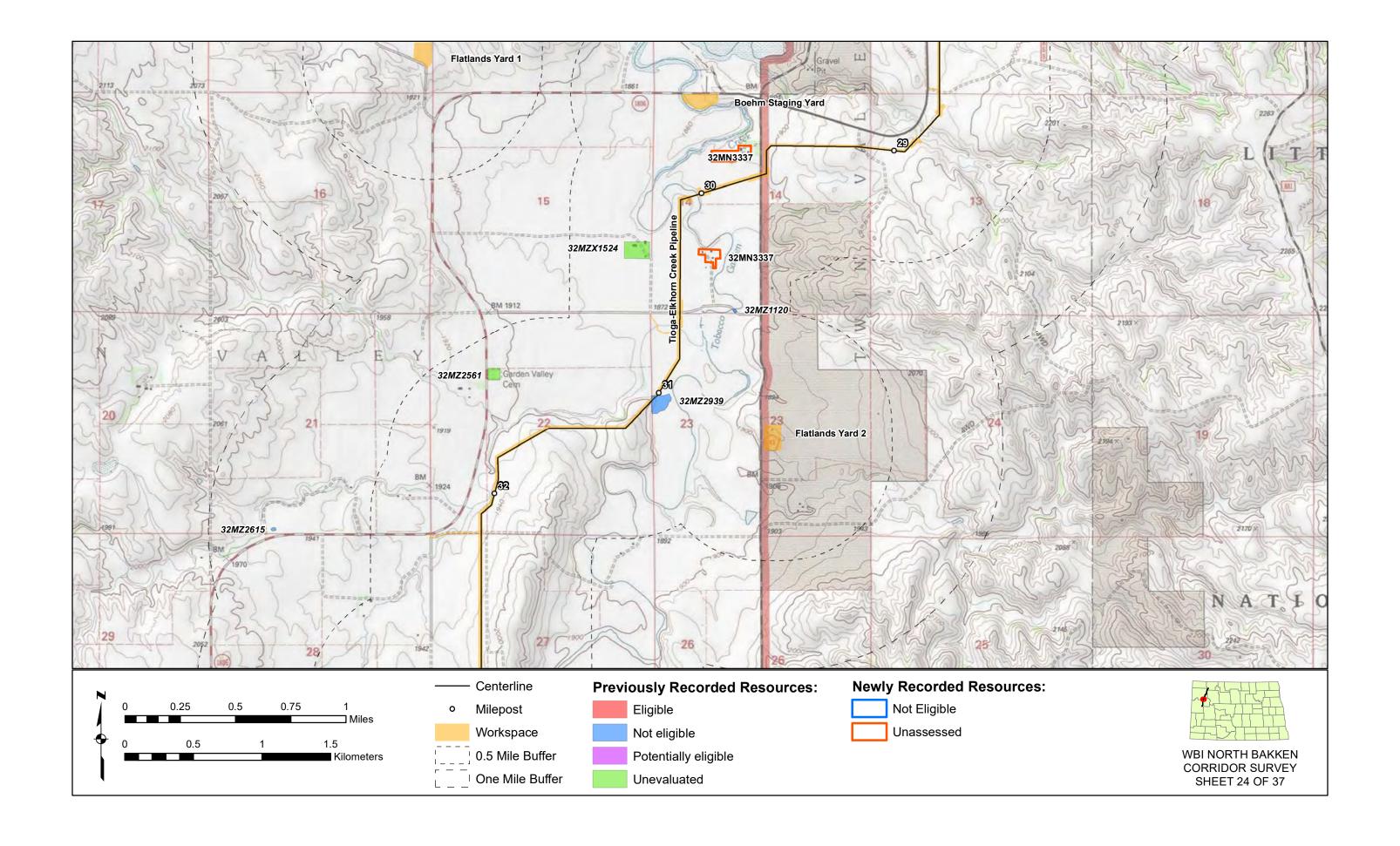


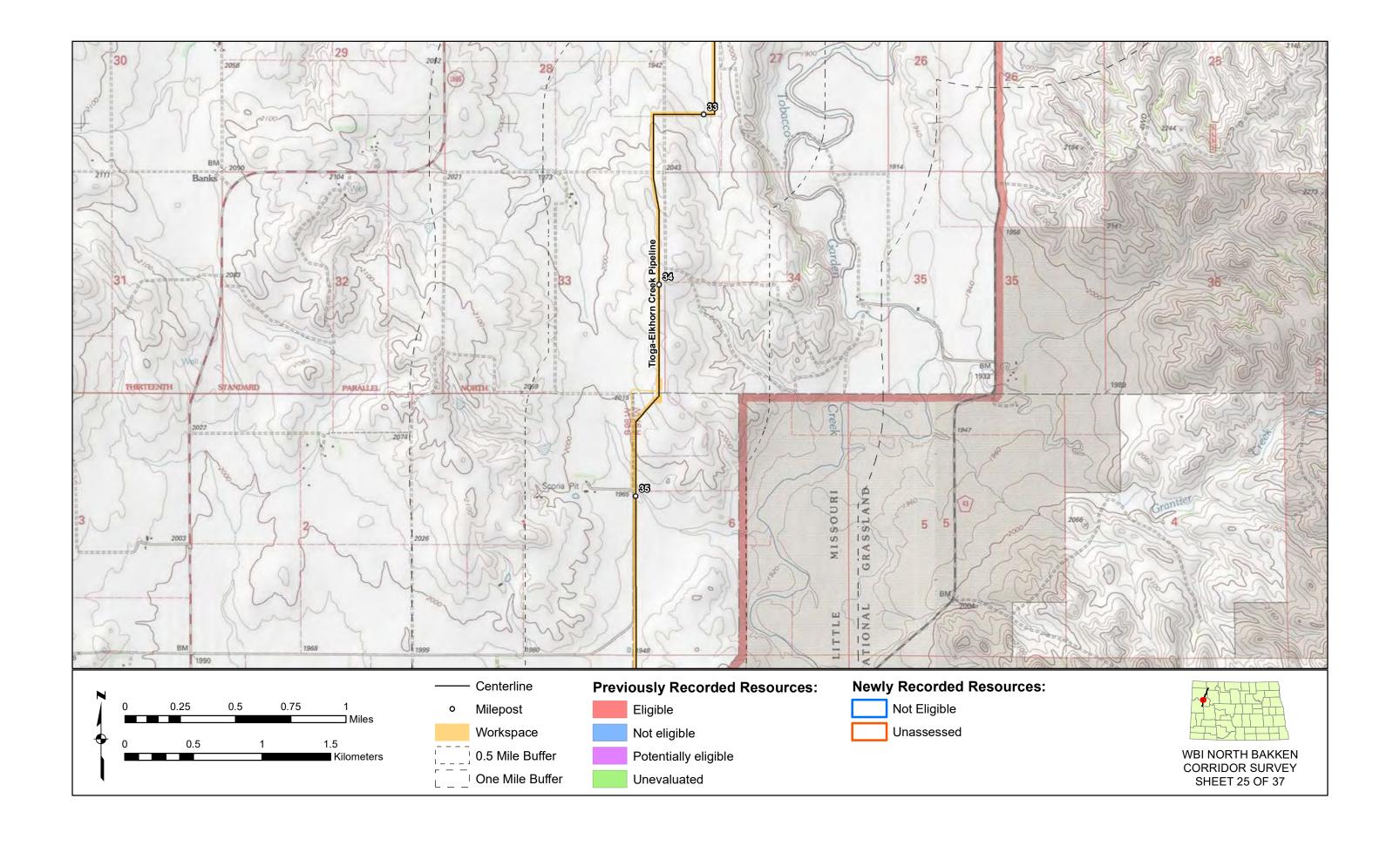


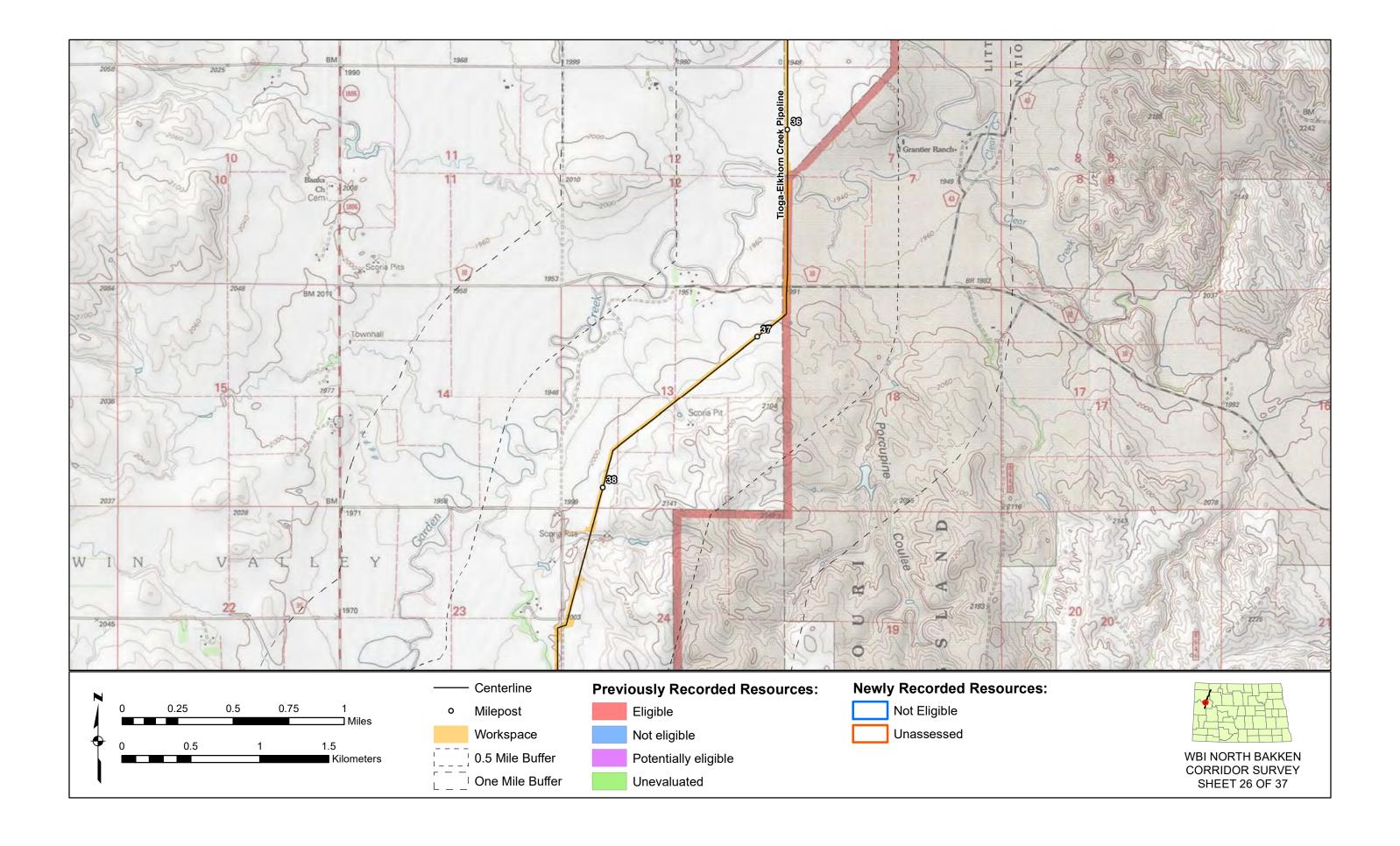


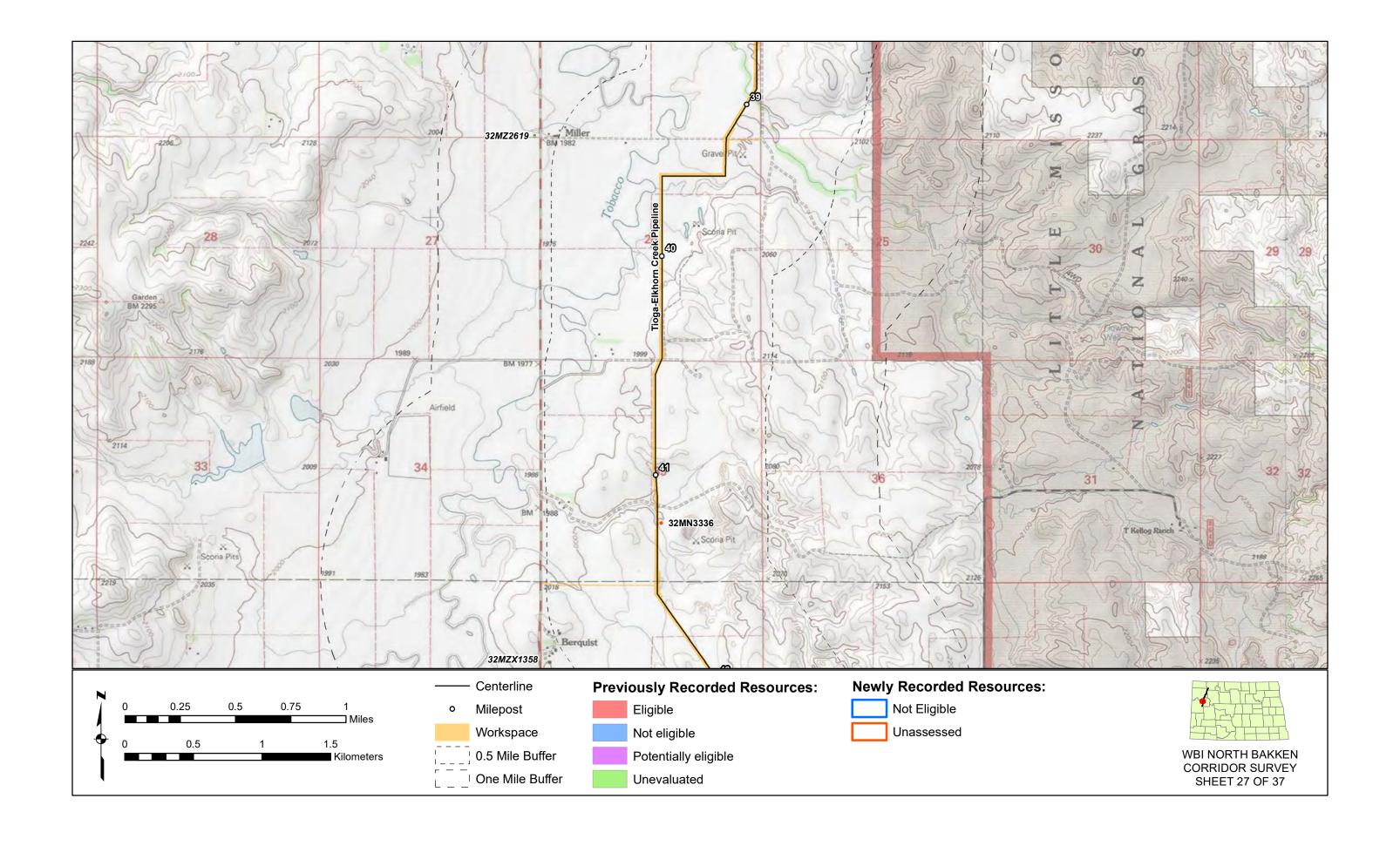


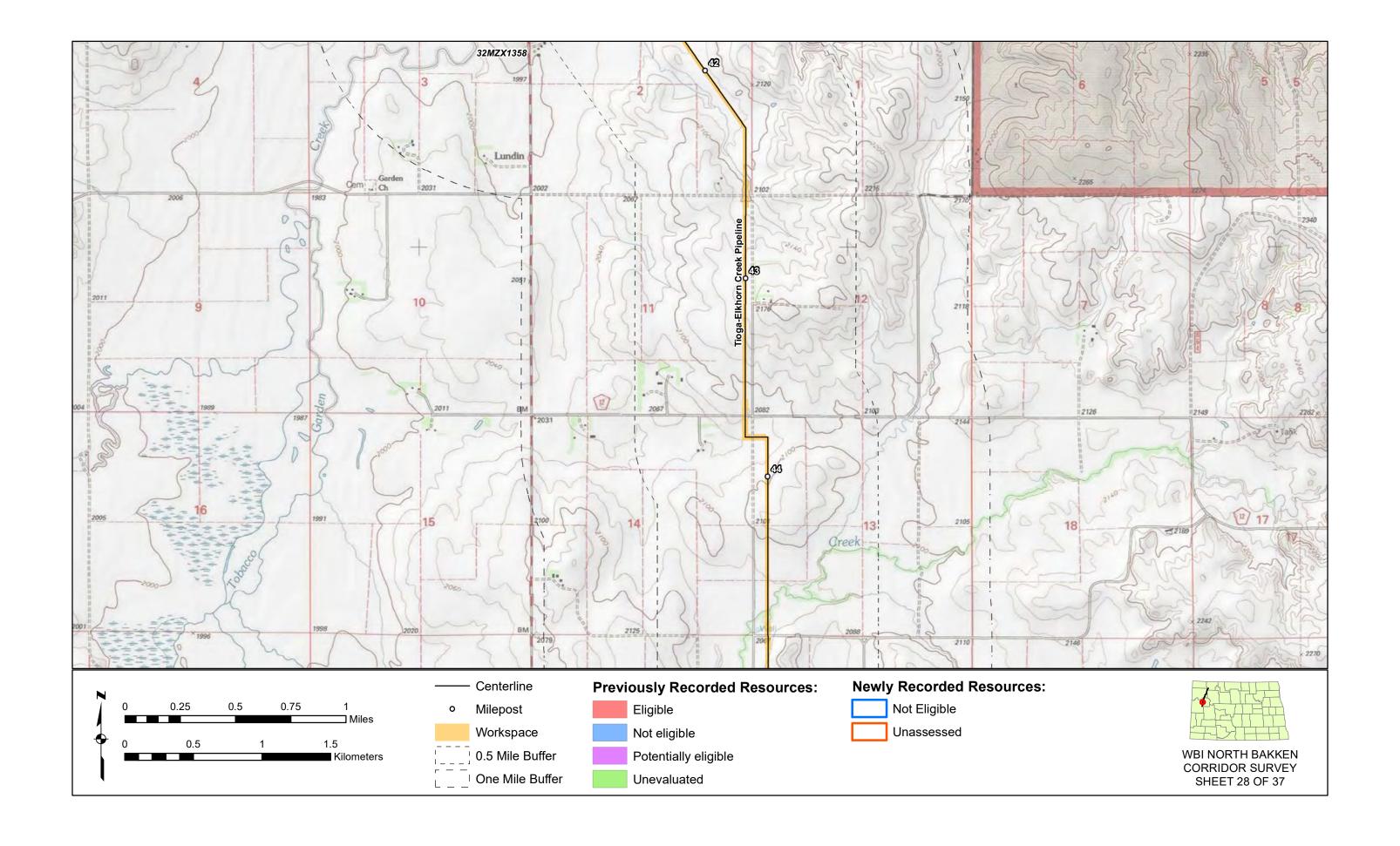


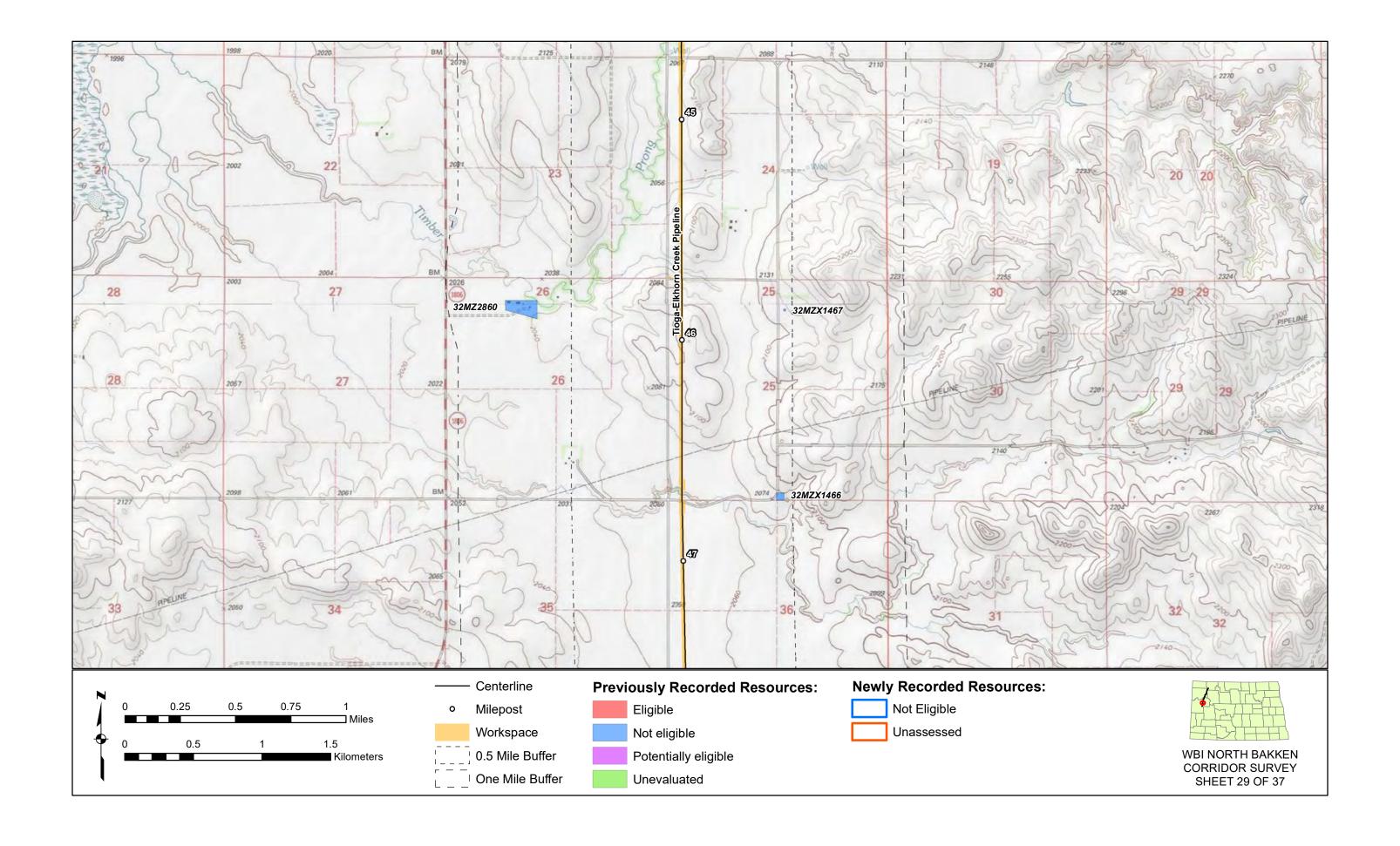


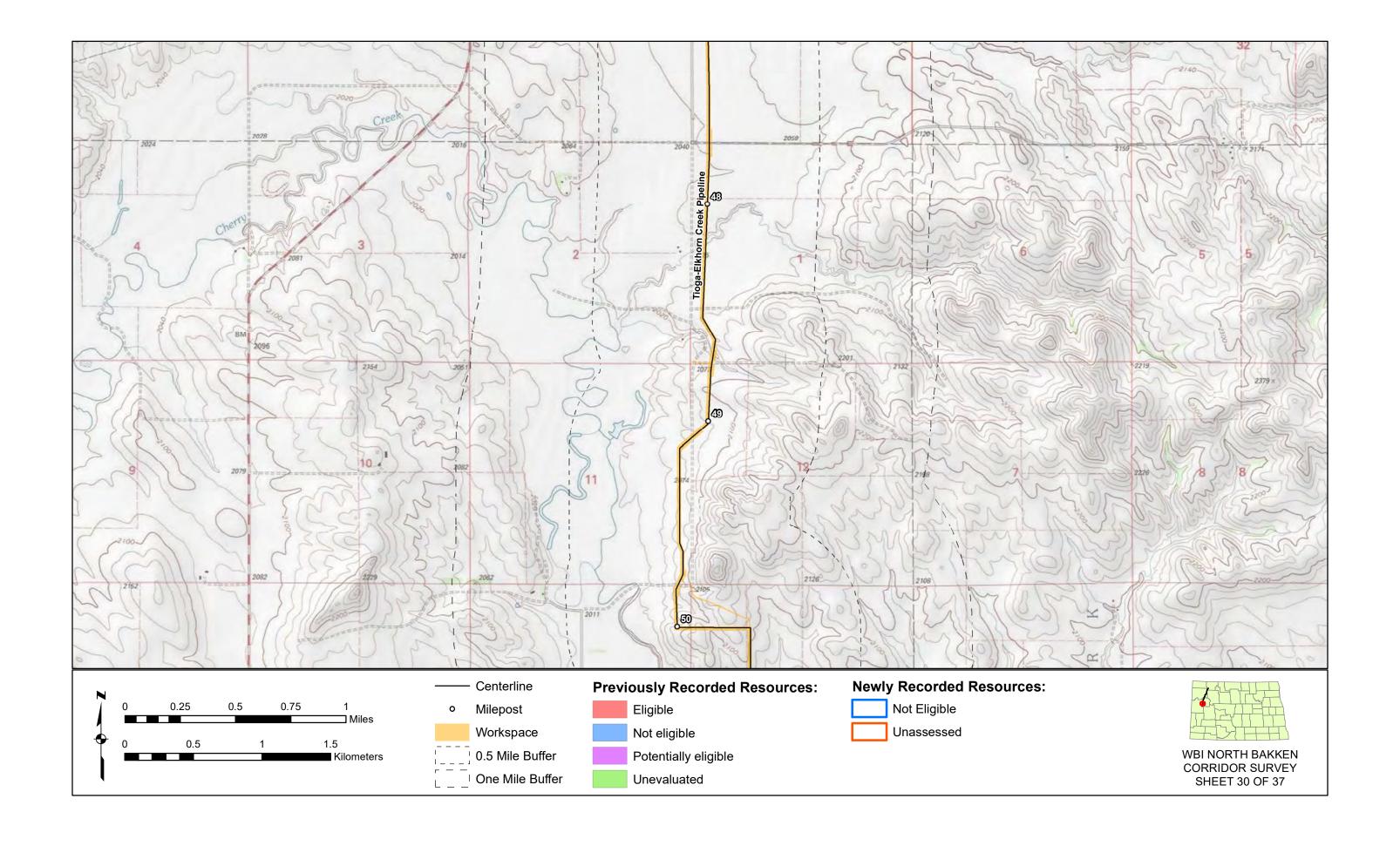


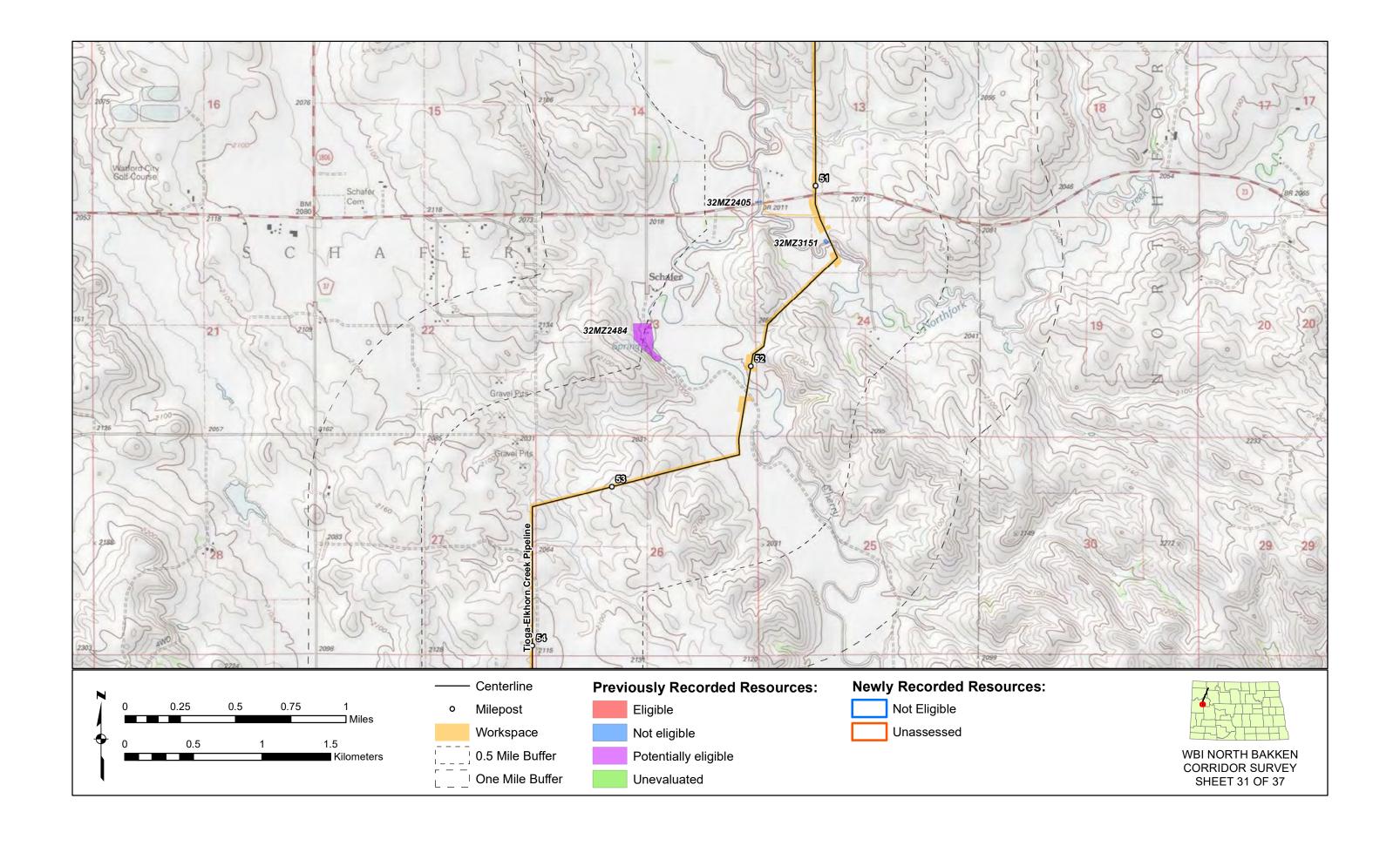


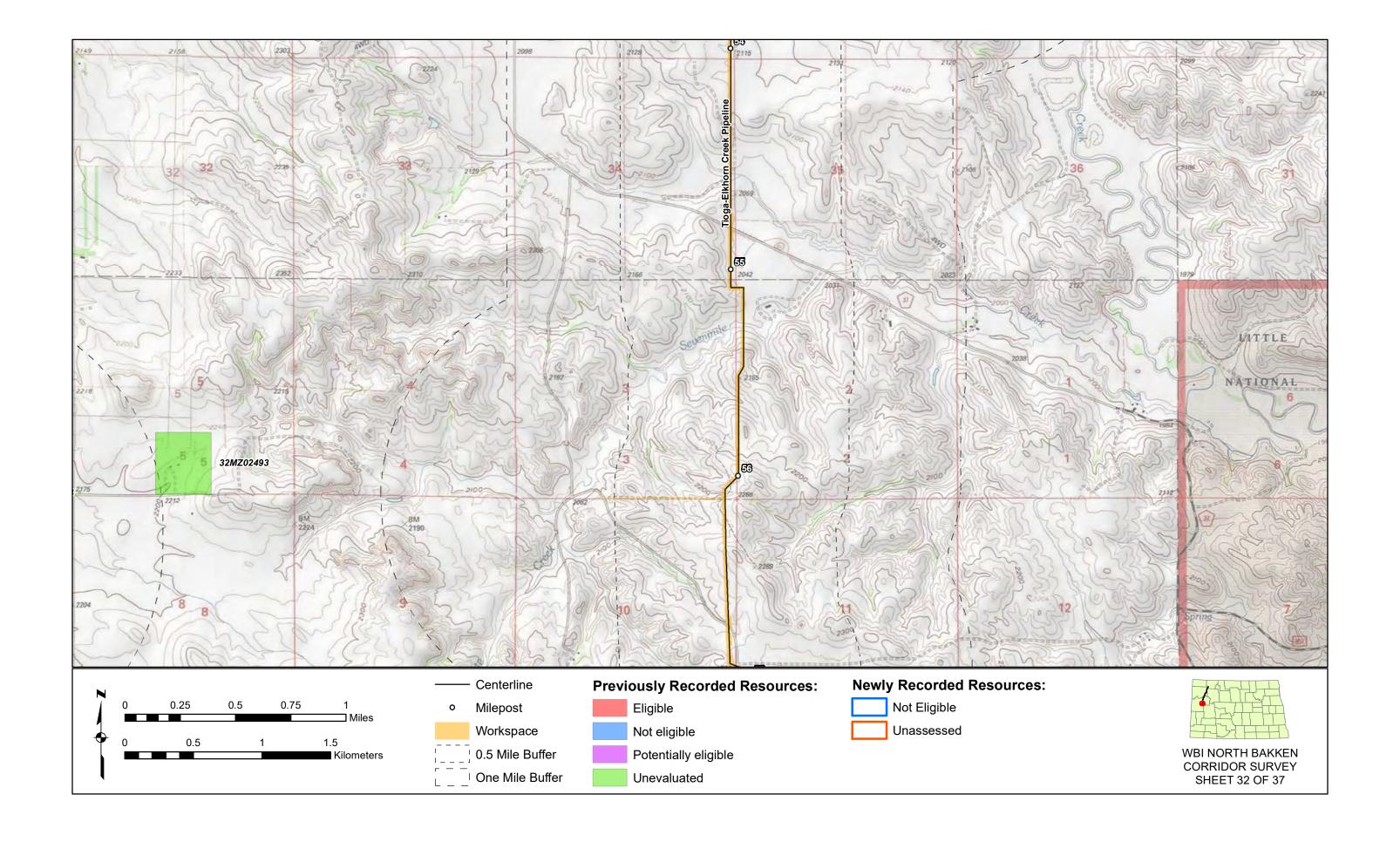


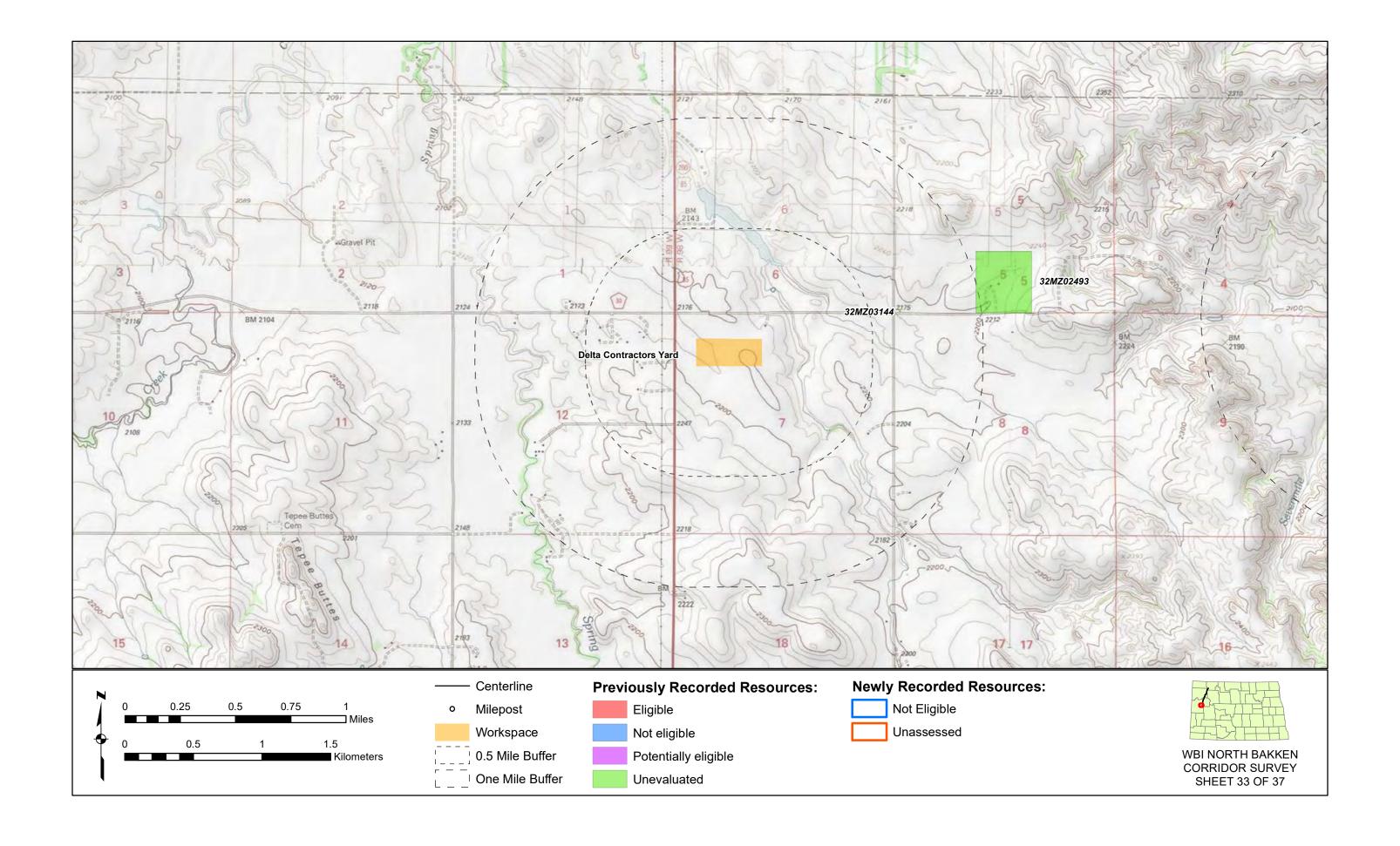


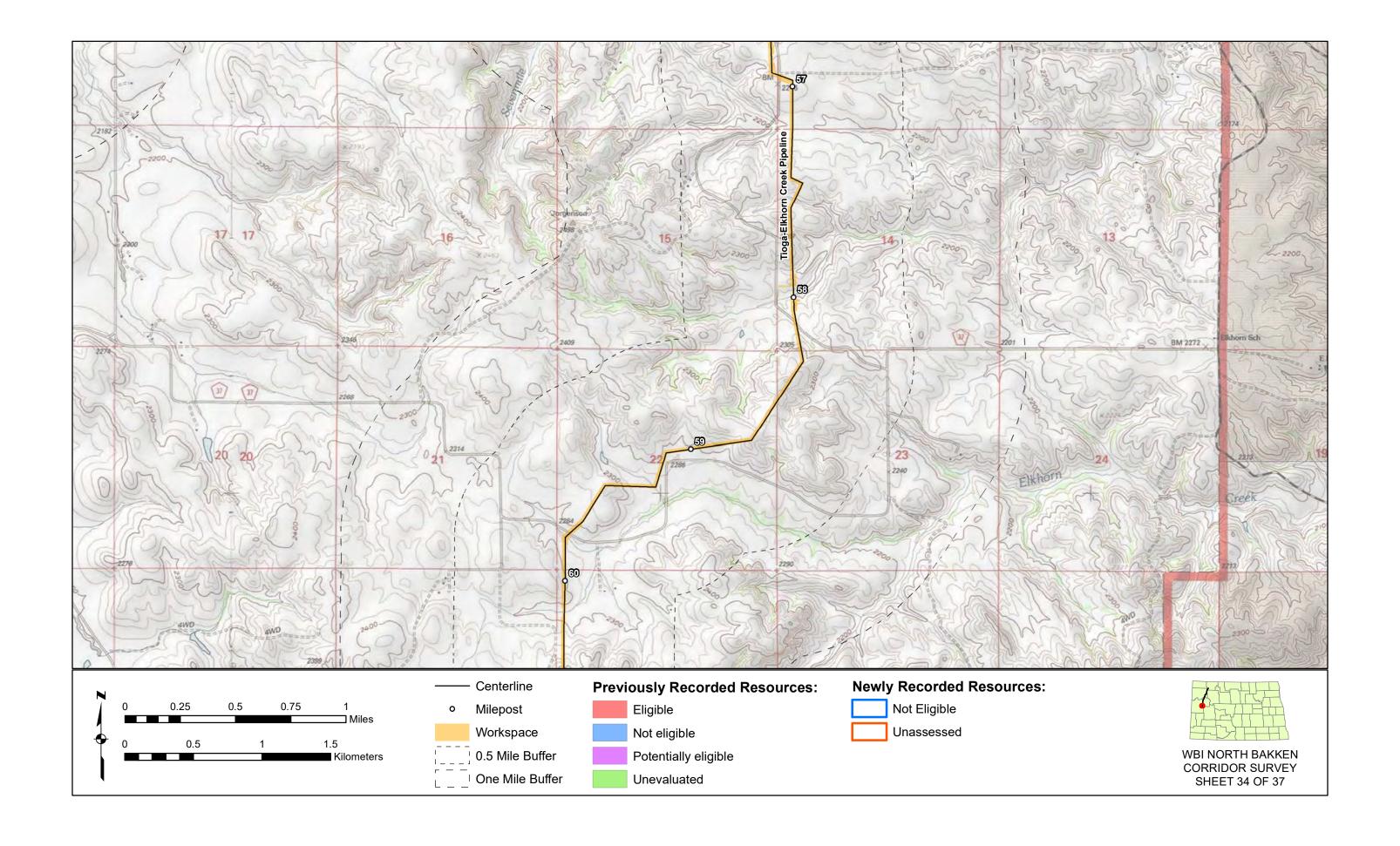


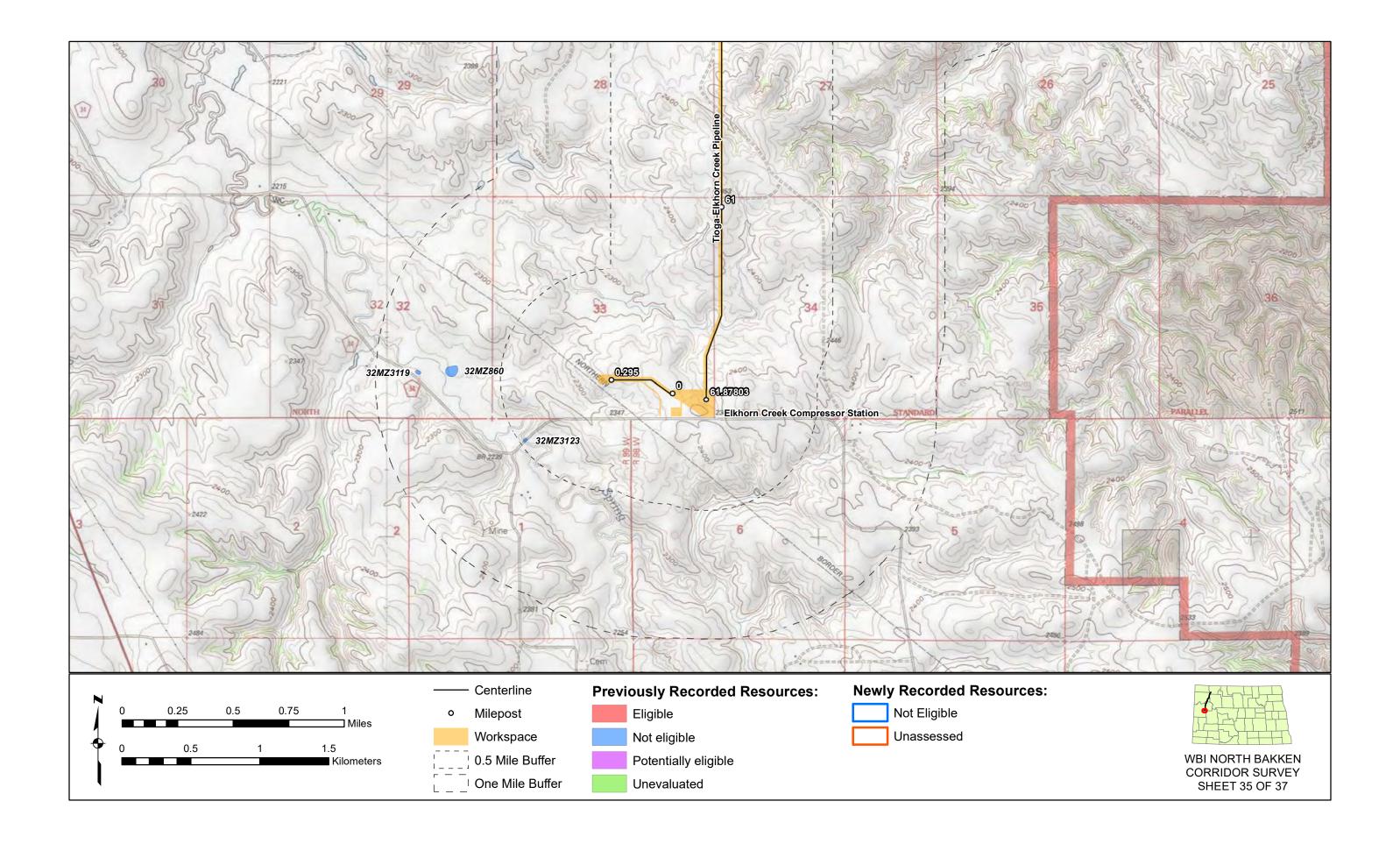


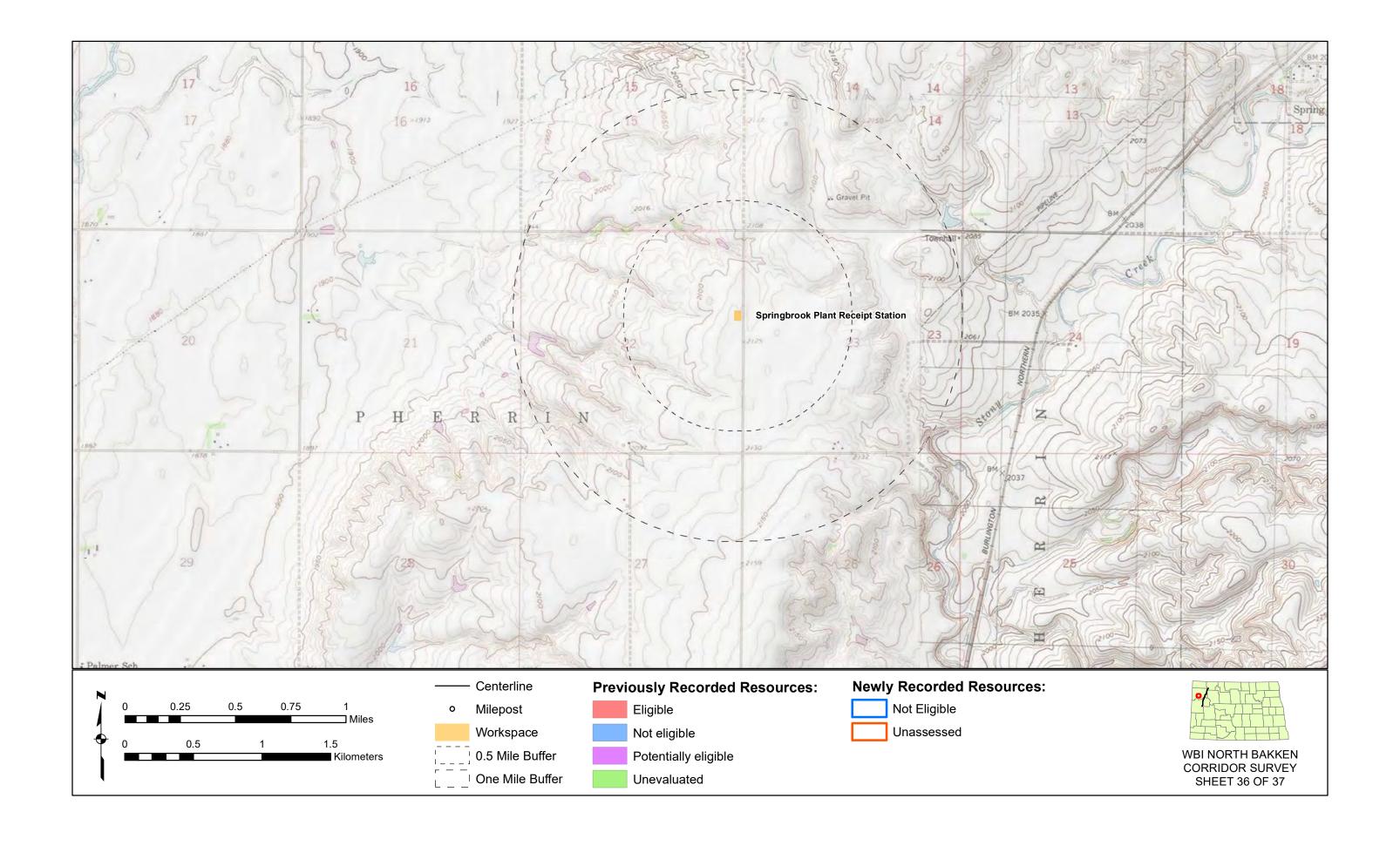


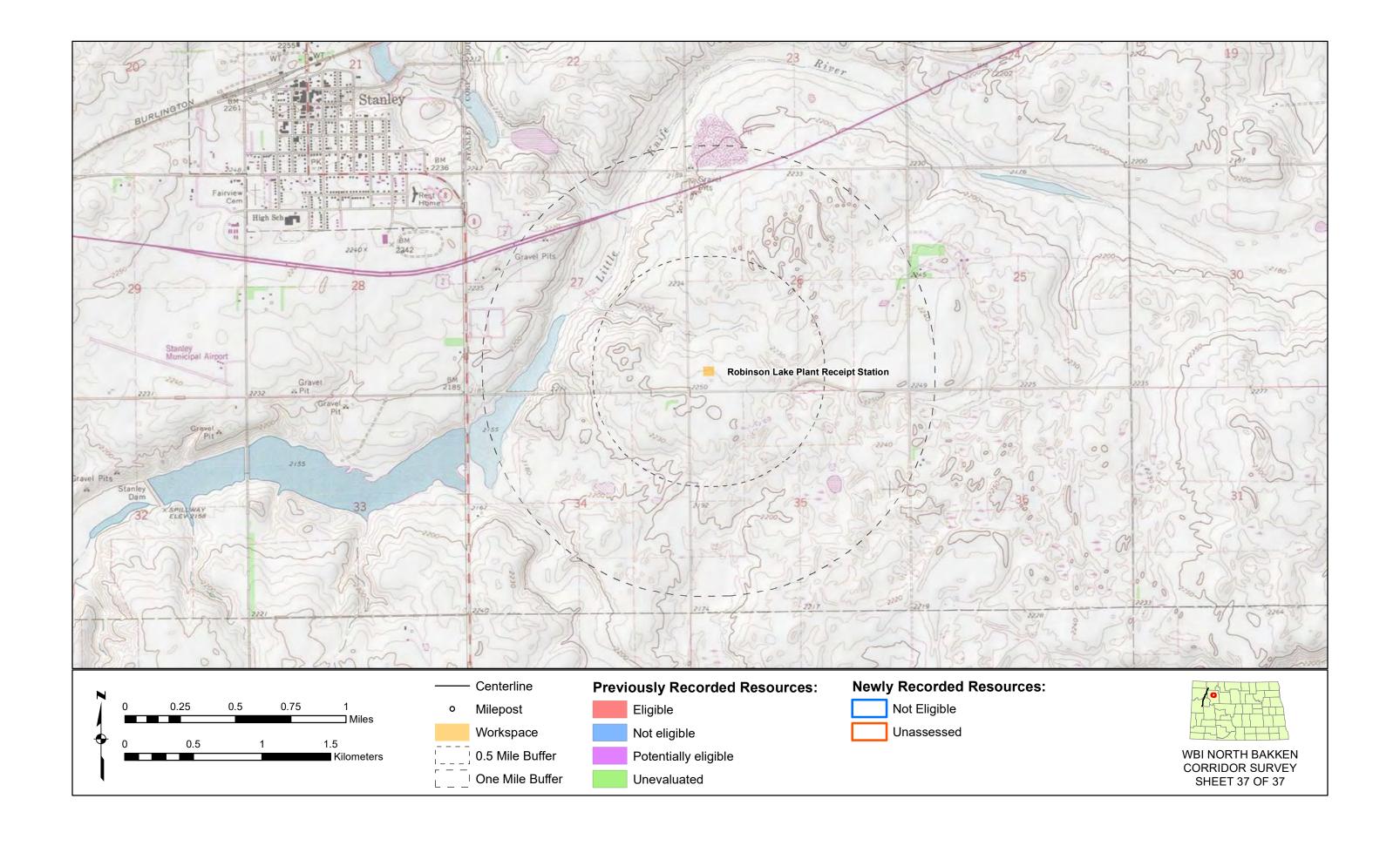












APPENDIX B	RESOURCE PHOTOGRAPHS AND FIGURES	

CLASS III HISTORIC ARCHITECTURAL SURVEY

North Bakken Expansion Project, Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota

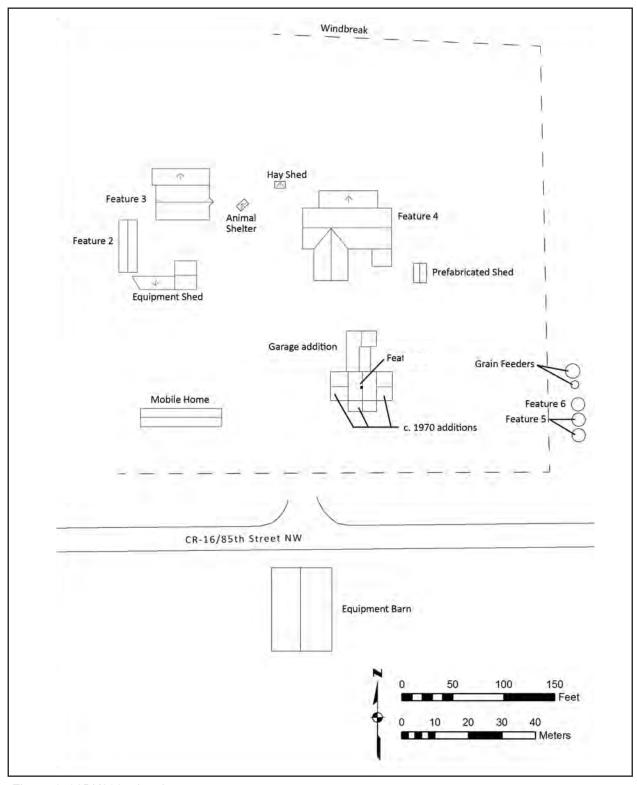


Figure 1. 32BK293, sketch map.

Northern Bakken Expansion Project-Appendix B: Resource Photographs



Figure 2. 32BK293, Feature 1 and south addition, south elevation, view to the north.



Figure 3. 32BK293, Feature 1 and west addition, south and west elevations, view to the northeast.

Northern Bakken Expansion Project-Appendix B: Resource Photographs



Figure 4. 32BK293, Feature 2, south and west elevations, view to the northeast.



Figure 5. 32BK293, Feature 3, south and east elevations, view to the northwest.

Northern Bakken Expansion Project-Appendix B: Resource Photographs



Figure 6. 32BK293, Feature 4, south elevation, view to the north.



Figure 7. 32BK293, Features 5 and 6, south and east elevations, view to the northwest.



Figure 8. 32BK293, proposed NRHP boundary.

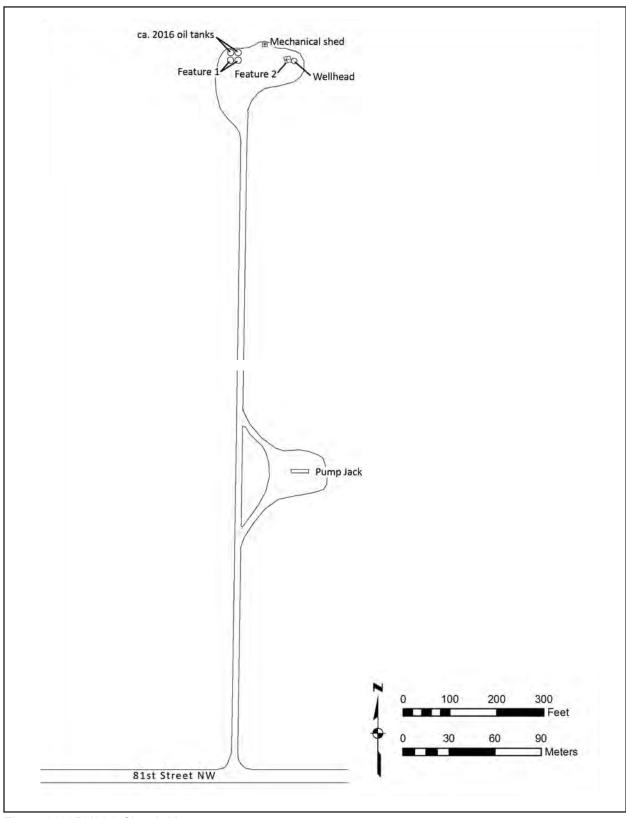


Figure 9. 32BK294, Sketch Map.



Figure 10. 32BK294, Feature 1, modern oil tanks, modern mechanical shed, and Feature 2, south and east elevations, view to the north.

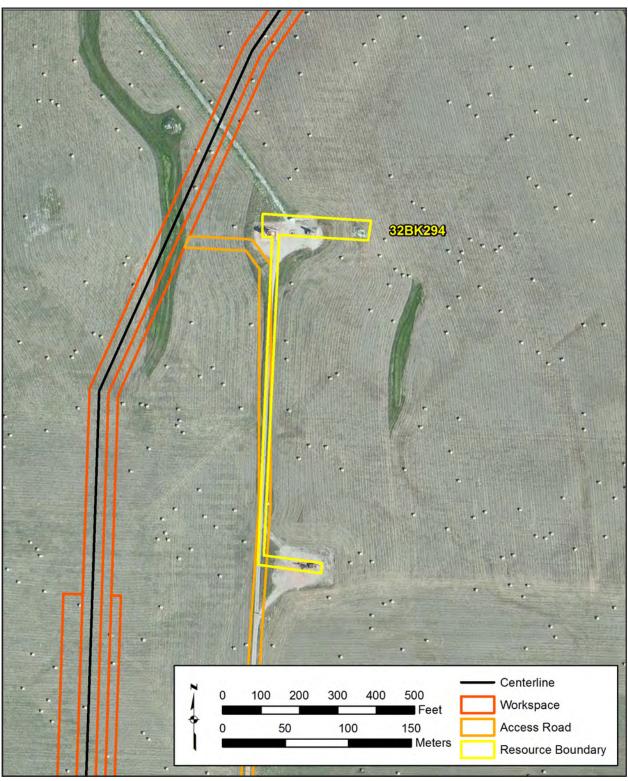


Figure 11. 32BK294, proposed NRHP boundary.

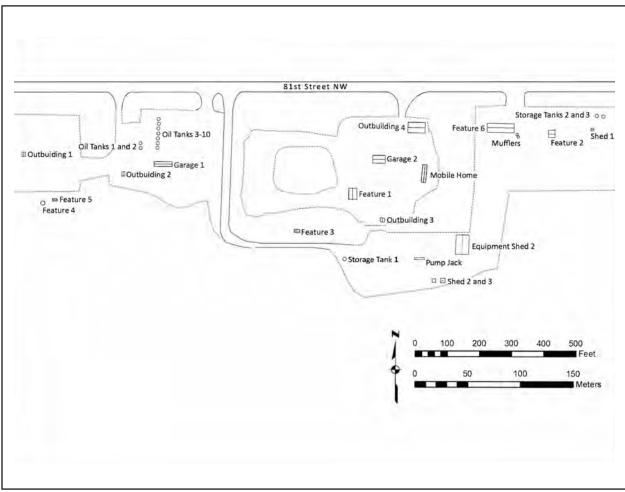


Figure 12. 32BK295, sketch map.



Figure 13. 32BK295, Feature 1, north and west elevations, view to the southeast.



Figure 14. 32BK295, Feature 6, north and east elevations, view to the southeast.



Figure 15. 32BK295, Feature 2, north and west elevations, view to the southeast.



Figure 16. 32BK295, (left to right) Feature 5, Feature 4 and Outbuilding 1, north and east elevations, view to the southwest.



Figure 17. 32BK295, Feature 3, north elevation, view to the south.



Figure 18. 32BK295, (left to right) Mobile Home, Feature 3, Feature 1, Garage 2, and Outbuilding 2, and Garage 1, view to the southwest.

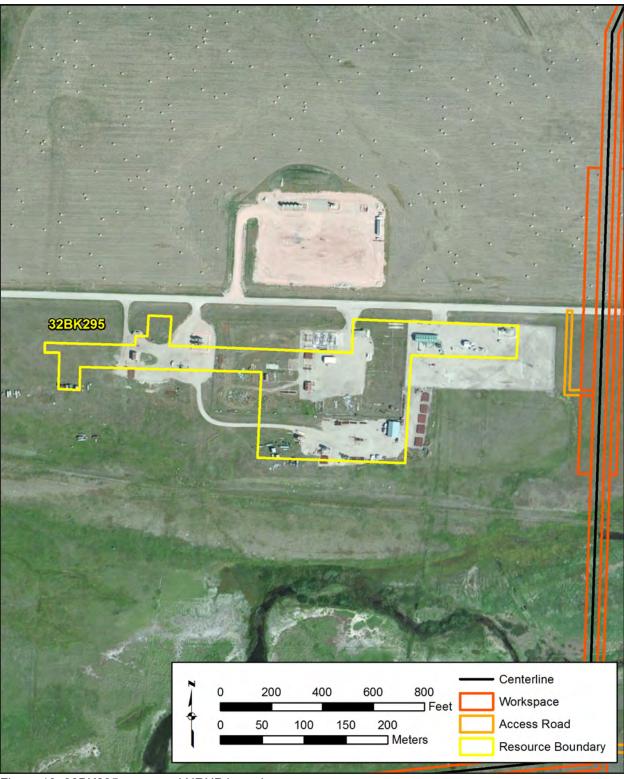


Figure 19. 32BK295, proposed NRHP boundary.

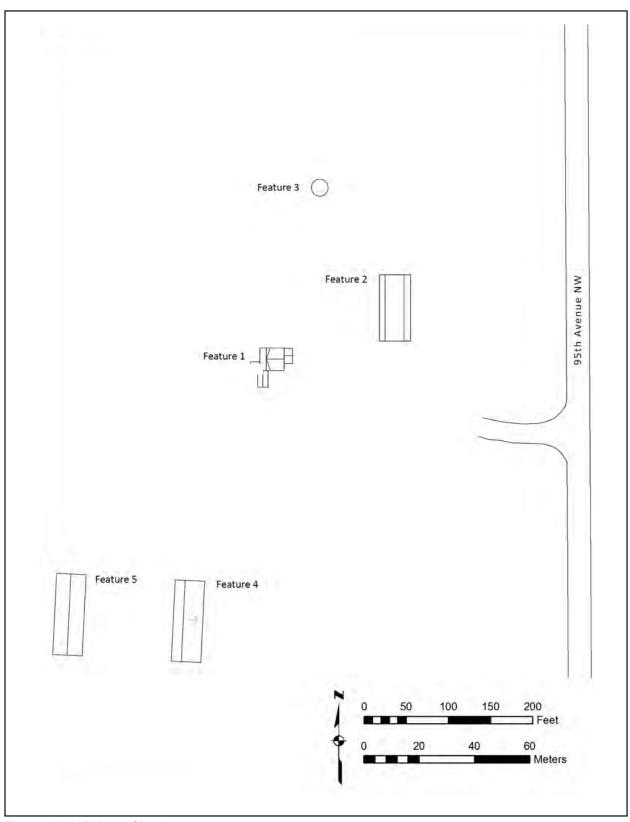


Figure 20. 32BK296, Sketch map.



Figure 21. 32BK296, Feature 1, view to the northwest.



Figure 22. 32BK296, Feature 1, view to the west.



Figure 23. 32BK296, Feature 2, view to the northwest.

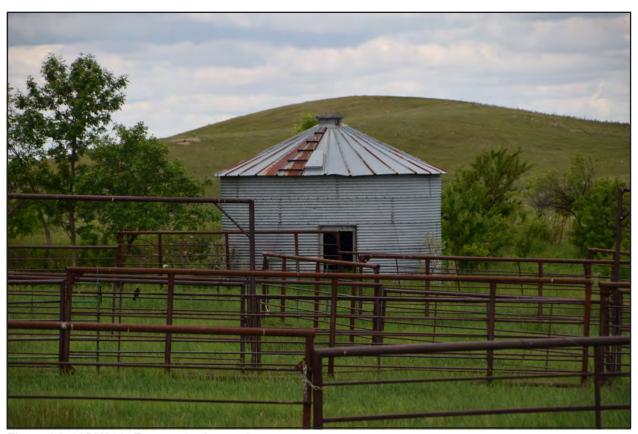


Figure 24. 32BK296, Feature 3, view to the west.



Figure 25. 32BK296, Feature 4, view to the southwest.



Figure 26. 32BK296, Feature 5, view to the southwest.

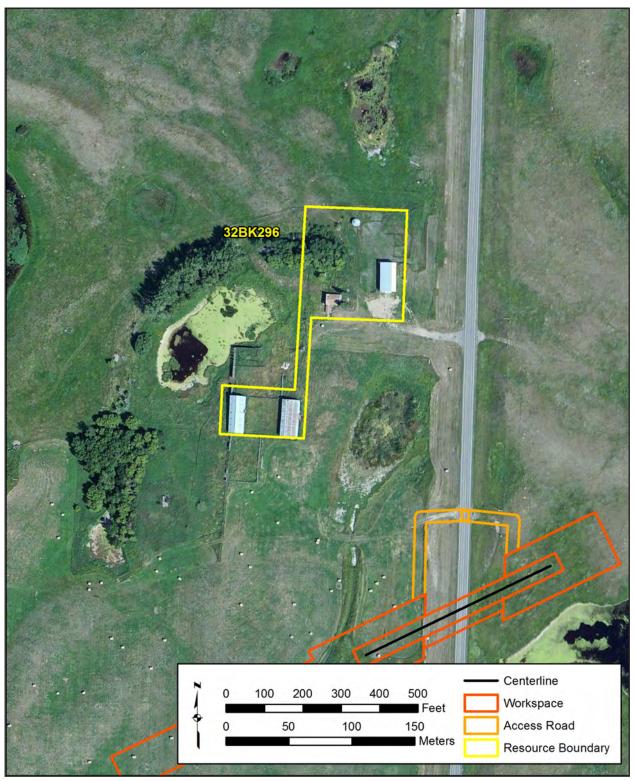


Figure 27. 32BK296, proposed NRHP boundary.

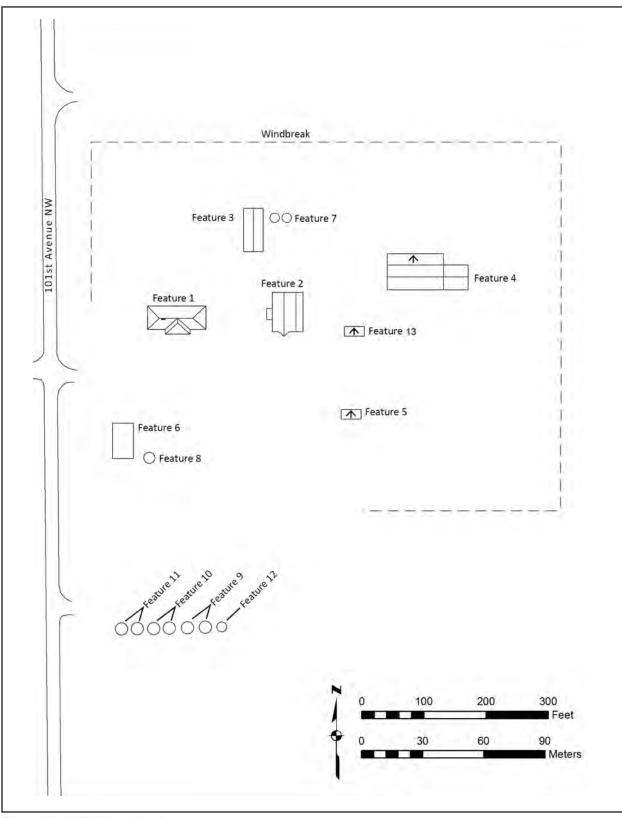


Figure 28. 32BK297, sketch map.



Figure 29. 32BK297, Feature 1, south and west elevations, view to the northeast.



Figure 30. 32BK297, Feature 2, south and west elevations, view to the northeast.



Figure 31. 32BK297, Feature 3 and Feature 7 (one of two grain bins), south elevation, view to the north-northeast.



Figure 32. 32BK297, Feature 4 and Feature 13, east and south elevations, view to the northwest.



Figure 33. 32BK297, Feature 5, west and south elevations, view to the northeast.



Figure 34. 32BK297, Feature 6, north and west elevations, view to the southeast.



Figure 35. 32BK297, Feature 8, view to the northeast.



Figure 36. 32BK297, (from left to right) Feature 12 (grain feeder), Feature 9 (2 grain bins), Feature 10 (2 grain bins), and Feature 11 (2 grain feeders), view to the southeast.



Figure 37. 32BK297, proposed NRHP boundary.

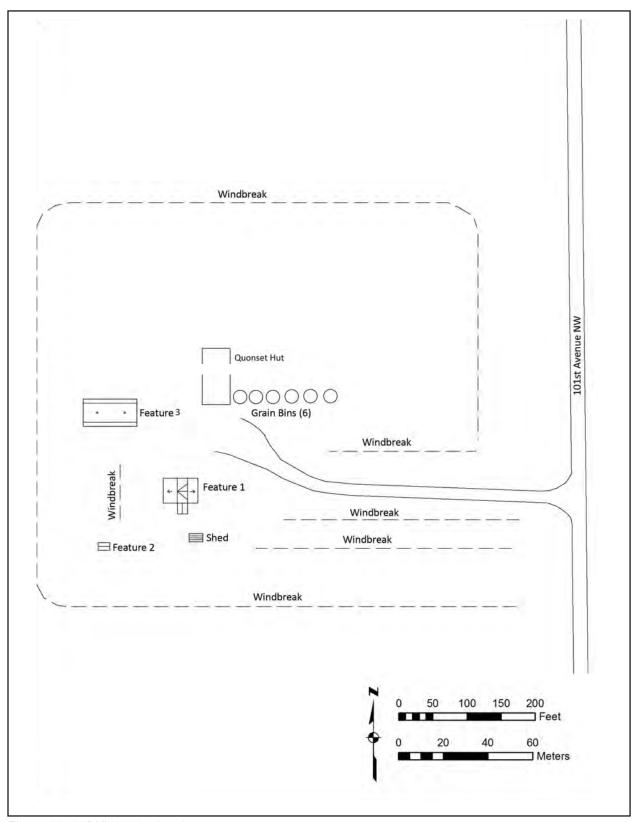


Figure 38. 32BKX1068, sketch map.



Figure 39. 32BKX1068, Feature 1, east elevation, view to the west.



Figure 40. 32BKX1068, Feature 2 and modern shed, east elevations, view to the west.



Figure 41. 32BKX1068, Feature 3, east and south elevations, view to the northwest.

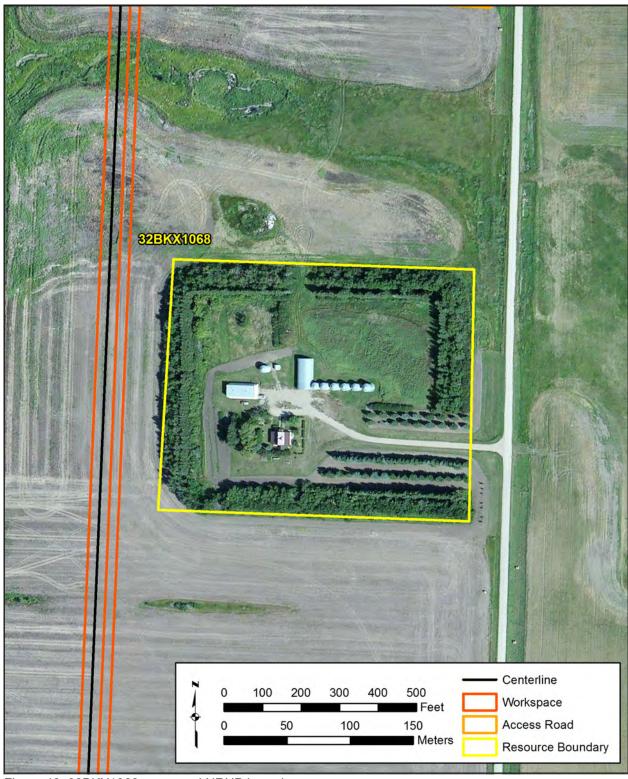


Figure 42. 32BKX1068, proposed NRHP boundary.

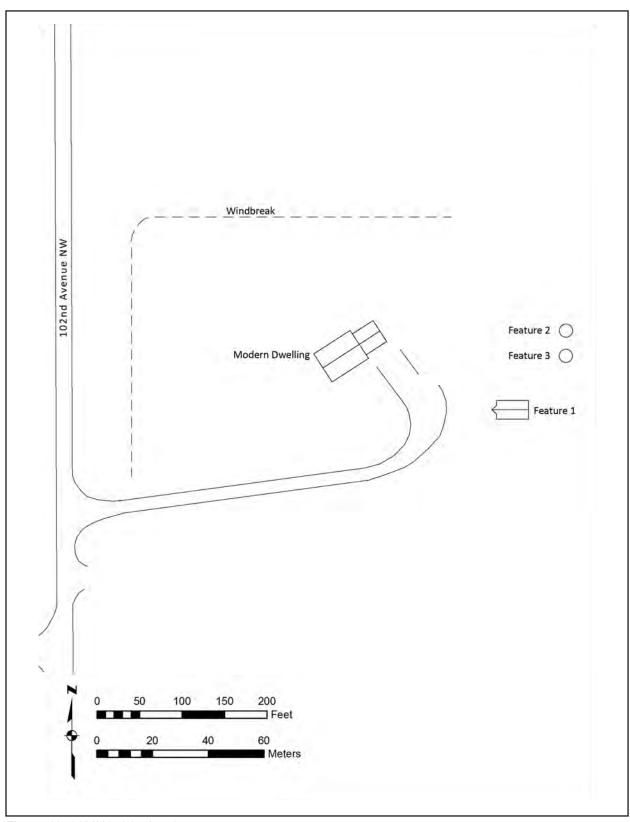


Figure 43. 32MN1584, sketch map.



Figure 44. 32MN1584, modern dwelling, southeast and southwest elevations, view to the north.



Figure 45. 32MN1584, Feature 1, west and south elevations, view to the northeast.



Figure 46. 32MN1584, (from left to right) Feature 3, Feature 2, and Feature 1, north and east elevations, view to the southwest.



Figure 47. 32MN1584, proposed NRHP boundary.

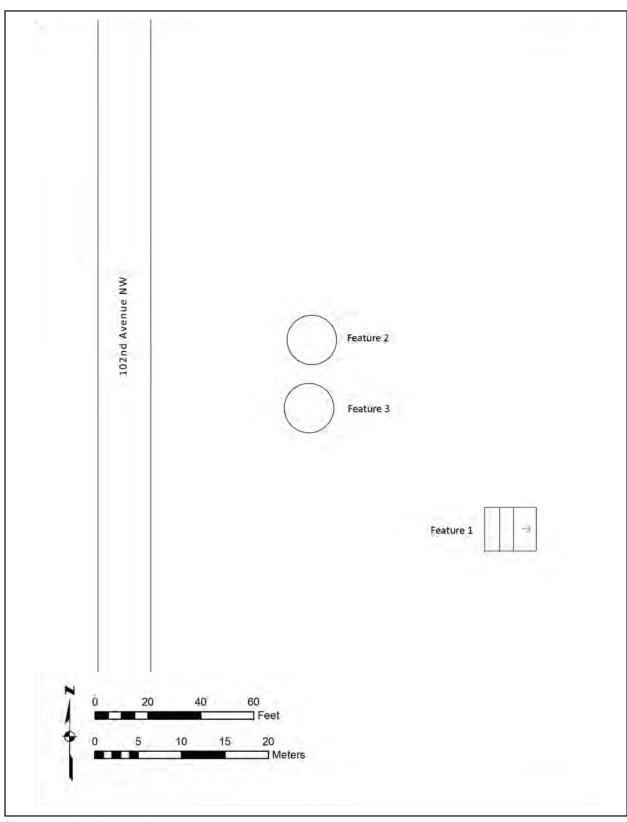


Figure 48. 32MN1585, sketch map.



Figure 49. 32MN1585, Feature 1, view to the southeast.



Figure 50. 32MN1585, Feature 1, view to the northeast.



Figure 51. 32MN1585, Feature 2 and Feature 3, view to the southeast.

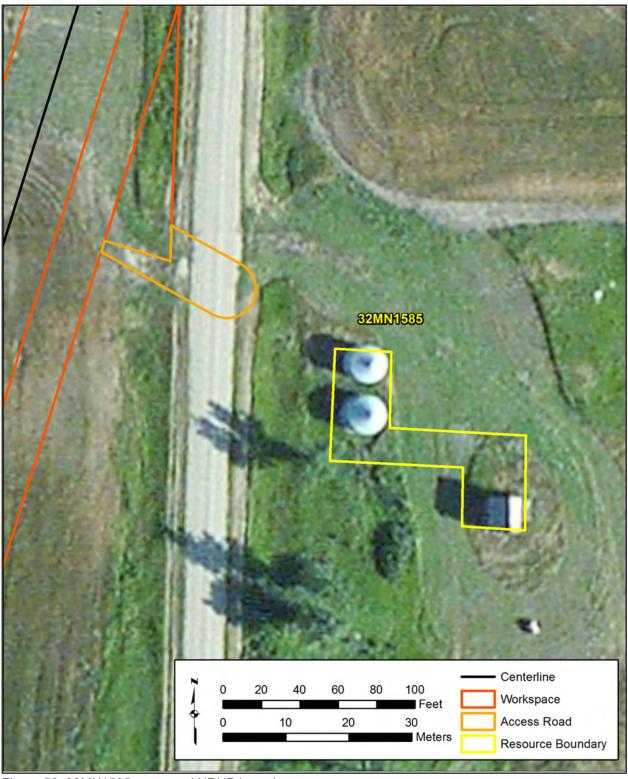


Figure 52. 32MN1585, proposed NRHP boundary.

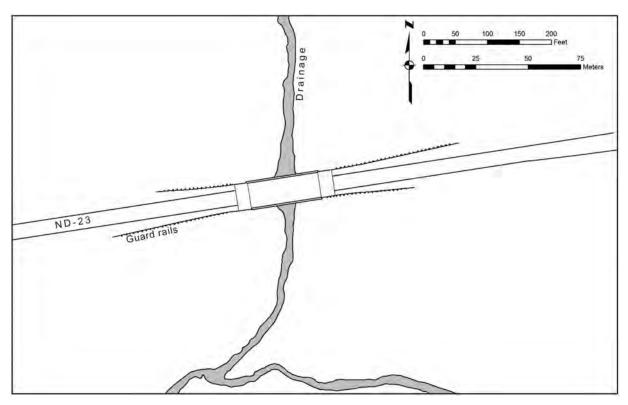


Figure 53. 32MZ2405, sketch map.



Figure 54. 32MZ2405, Feature 1, view to the east.

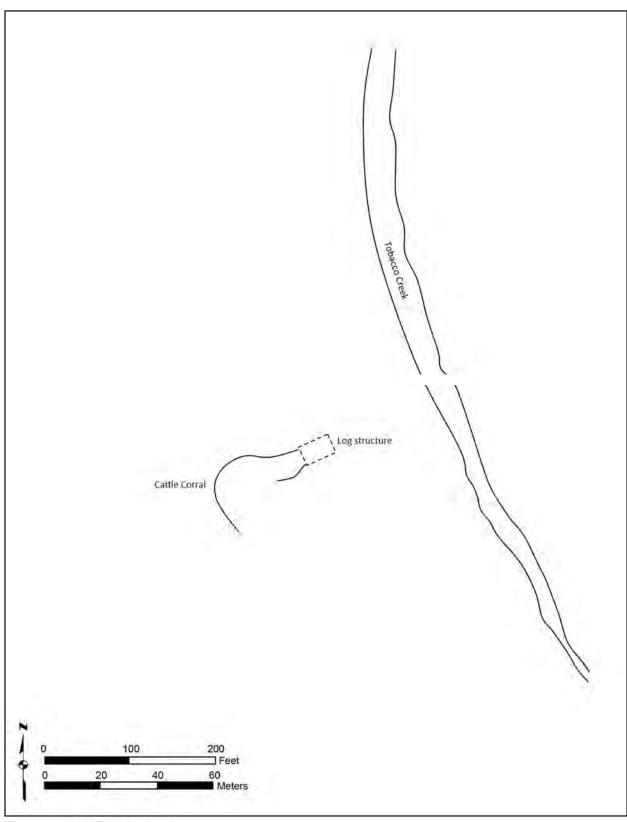


Figure 55. 32MZ2939, sketch map.



Figure 56. 32MZ2939, Feature 1 and Feature 2, view to the southeast.

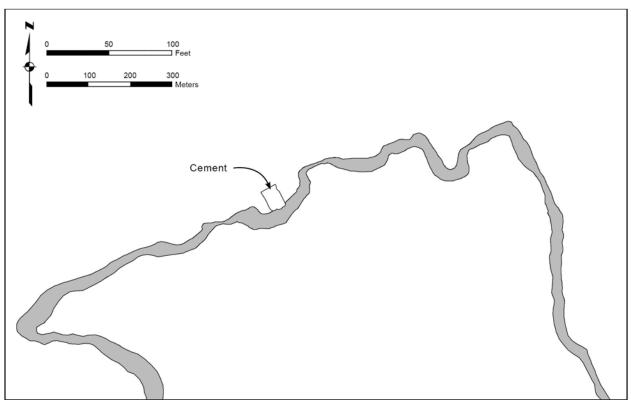


Figure 57. 32MZ3151, sketch map.



Figure 58. 32MZ3151, Feature 1, bridge detail, view to the south.



Figure 59. 32MZ3151, Feature 1, view to the south.

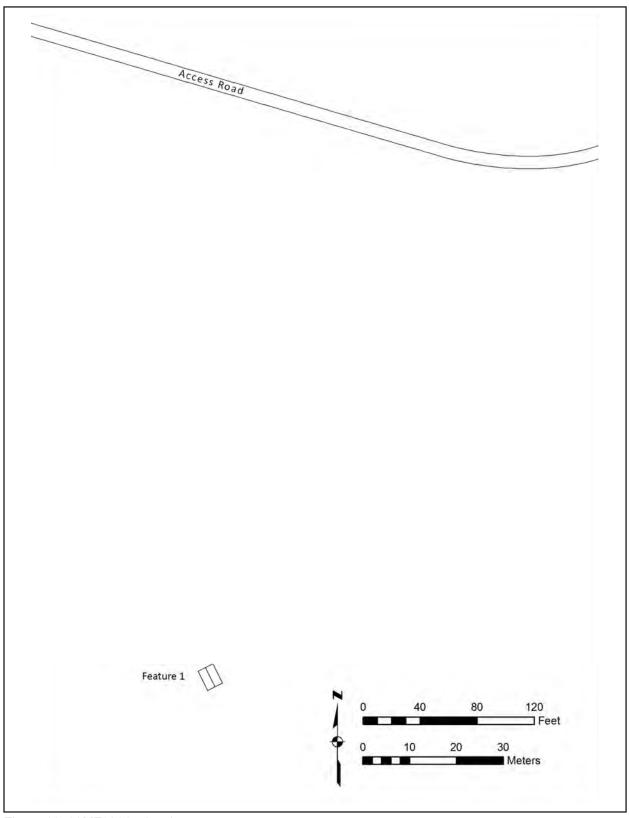


Figure 60. 32MZ3336, sketch map.



Figure 61. 32MZ3336, Feature 1, south and east elevations, view to the northwest.



Figure 62. 32MZ3336, Feature 1, north and west elevations, view to the southeast.

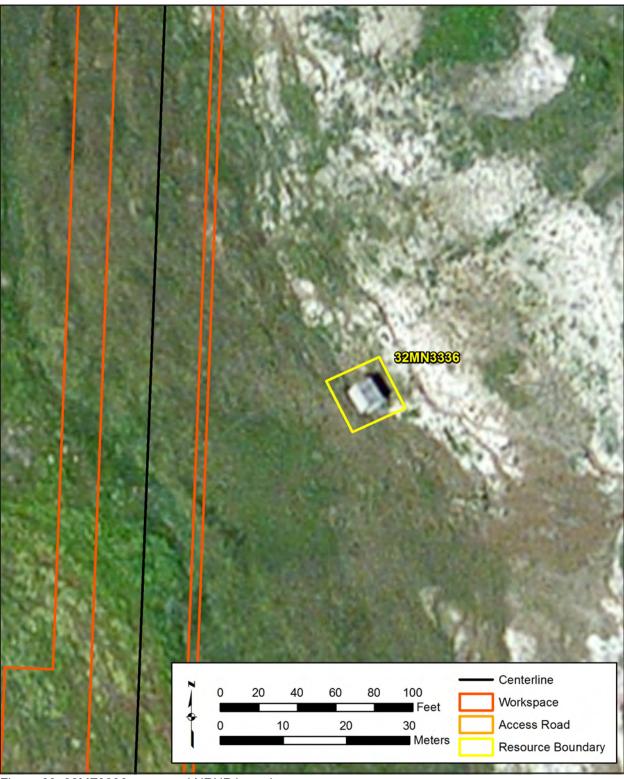


Figure 63. 32MZ3336, proposed NRHP boundary.

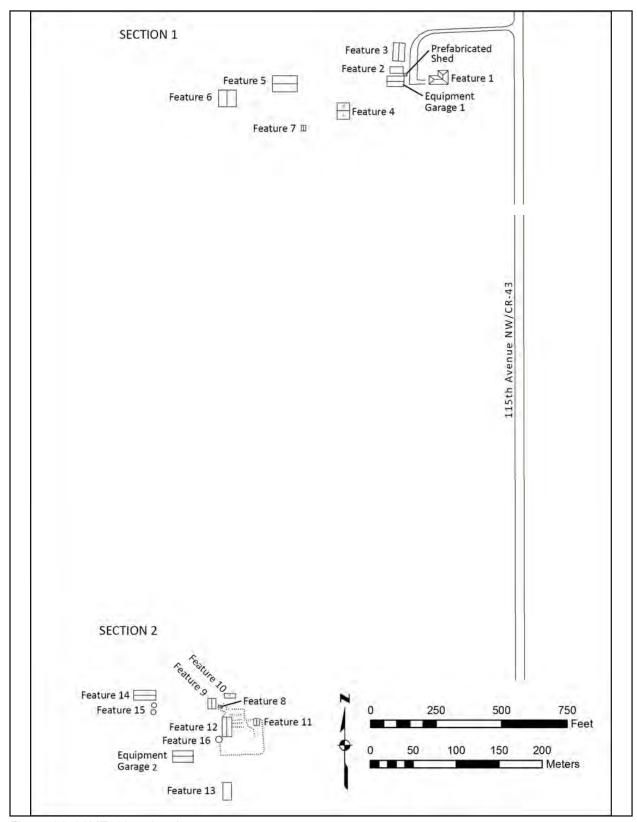


Figure 64. 32MZ3337, sketch map.



Figure 65. 32MZ3337, Feature 1, north and west elevations, view to the southeast.



Figure 66 .32MZ3337, Feature 2, east and north elevations, view to the southwest.



Figure 67. 32MZ3337, Feature 3, east and south elevations, view to the northwest.



Figure 68. 32MZ3337, Feature 4, east and north elevations, view to the southwest.



Figure 69. 32MZ3337, Feature 5, east elevation, view to the west.



Figure 70. 32MZ3337, Feature 6, south and east elevations, view to the northwest.



Figure 71. 32MZ3337, Feature 7, north and west elevations, view to the southeast.



Figure 72. 32MZ3337, Feature 8, southwest and northwest elevations, view to the east.



Figure 73. 32MZ3337, Feature 9, south elevation, view to the north.



Figure 74. 32MZ3337, Feature 10, south and west elevations, view to the northeast.



Figure 75. 32MZ3337, Feature 11, west elevation, view to the east.



Figure 76. 32MZ3337, Feature 12, east elevation, view to the west.



Figure 77. 32MZ3337, Feature 13, east and north elevations, view to the southwest.



Figure 78. 32MZ3337, Feature 14, east and south elevations, view to the northwest.



Figure 79. 32MZ3337, Feature 15, north and east elevations, view to the southwest.



Figure 80. 32MZ3337, Feature 16, west and south elevations, view to the northeast.

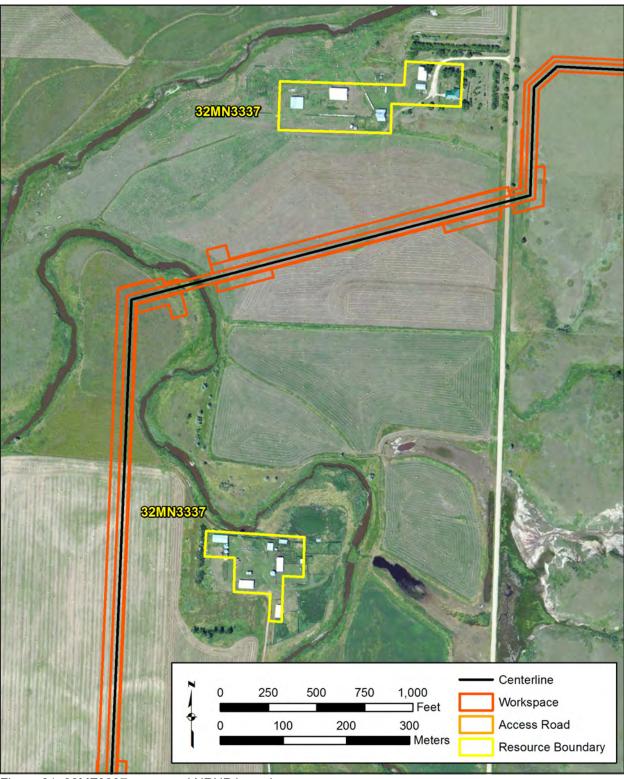


Figure 81. 32MZ3337, proposed NRHP boundary.

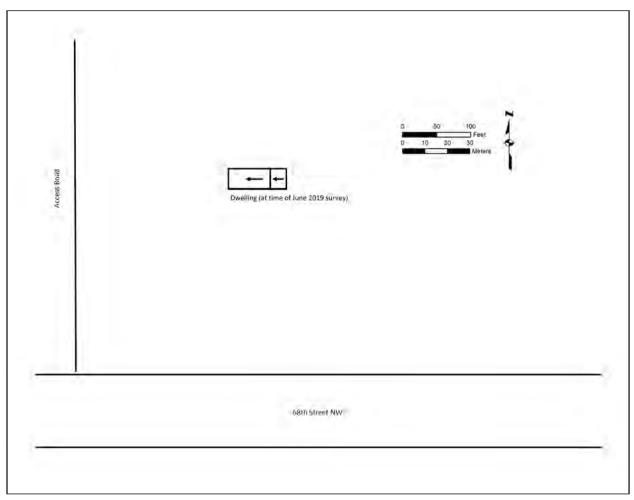


Figure 82. 32WI897, sketch map.



Figure 83. 32WI897, Feature 1, west and south elevations, view to the northwest. Photographed June 2019.



Figure 84. 32WI897, site overview, view to the south. Photographed October 2019.

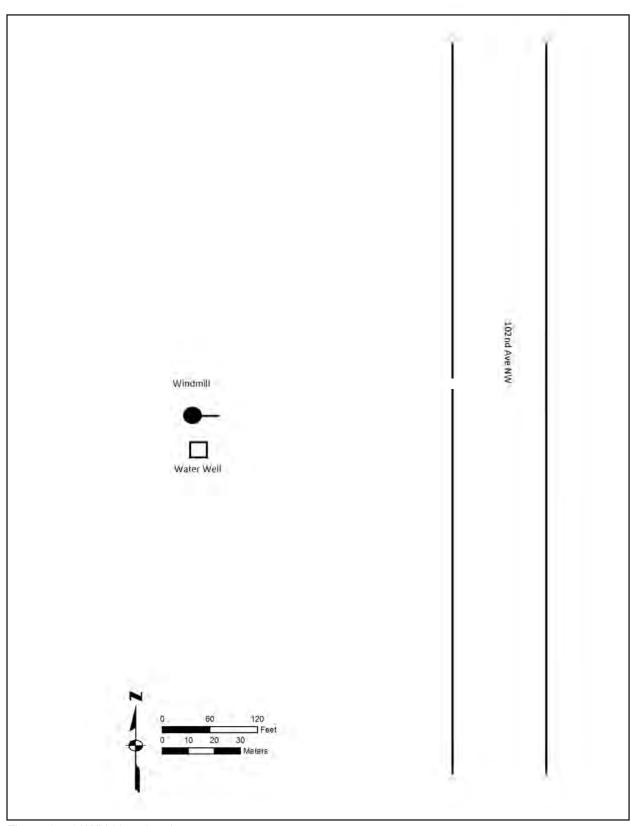


Figure 85. 32WI1497, sketch map.



Figure 86. 32WI1497, Feature 1, northeast and southeast elevations, view to the west.

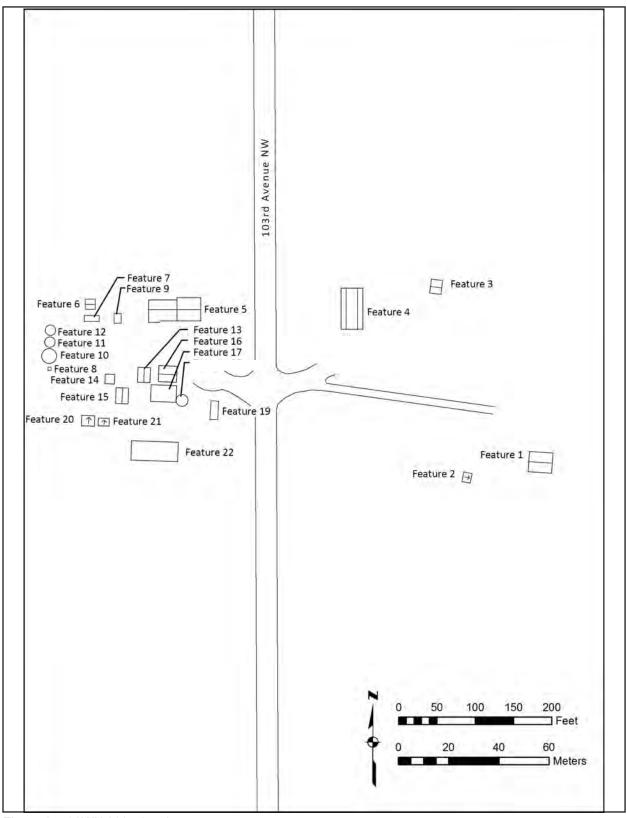


Figure 87. 32WI2411, sketch map.



Figure 88. 32WI2411, Feature 1, south and west elevations, view to the northeast.



Figure 89. 32WI2411, Feature 2, northeast and southeast elevations, view to the west.



Figure 90. 32WI2411, Feature 3, south and east elevations, view to the northwest.



Figure 91. 32WI2411, Feature 4, south and west elevations, view to the northeast.



Figure 92. 32WI2411, Feature 5, south and east elevations, view to the northwest.



Figure 93. 32WI2411, Feature 6, east and south elevations, view to the northwest.



Figure 94. 32WI2411, Feature 7, south and east elevations, view to the northwest.



Figure 95. 32WI2411, Feature 8, east elevation, view to the west.



Figure 96. 32WI2411, Feature 9, south and west elevations, view to the northeast.



Figure 97. 32WI2411, Features 10-12, east elevations, view to the west.



Figure 98. 32WI2411, Feature 13, north and west elevations, view to the southeast.



Figure 99. 32WI2411, Feature 14, north and east elevations, view to the southwest.



Figure 100. 32WI2411, Feature 15, east and south elevations, view to the northwest.



Figure 101. 32WI2411, Feature 16, east and north elevations, view to the southwest.



Figure 102. 32WI2411, Feature 17, east and north elevations, view to the southwest.



Figure 103. 32WI2411, Feature 18, east and north elevations, view to the southwest.



Figure 104. 32WI2411, Feature 20, south and east elevations, view to the northwest.



Figure 105. 32WI2411, Feature 21, south and east elevations, view to the northwest.



Figure 106. 32WI2411, Feature 22, east and south elevations, view to the northwest.

CLASS III HISTORIC ARCHITECTURAL SURVEYNorth Bakken Expansion Project, Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota

APPENDIX C RESUMES



Mary Beth Derrick

Architectural Historian

Ms. Derrick meets the Secretary of the Interior's qualification standards [36 CFR61] for Architectural Historian. She has survey experience in West Virginia, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Pennsylvania, North Dakota, and Louisiana. Mary Beth has extensive experience in conducting historic research and fieldwork for federal and state agencies, which has led to the completion of historic site inventory forms, historic structure reports, condition assessments, and mitigation plans.

Mary Beth also has an educational background in history and art history. She has had experience in museum exhibits, surveys at the local and state level, photo simulations, ArcGIS, and measured-drawings.

Experience: Over 3 years of experience in the field of Cultural Resource Management.

LinkedIn: https://www.linkedin.com/in/mary-beth-

derrick-a5920b121/

Email: marybeth.derrick@erm.com

Professional Affiliations & Registrations

- Society of Architectural Historians
- The Vernacular Architecture Forum

Fields of Competence

- Architectural surveys and evaluations
- Historic documentary research
- National Register of Historic Places eligibility evaluation and assessments for historic resources
- Compliance with state, and federal cultural resource regulations, including guidelines set forth by various State Historic Preservation Offices, the National Historic Preservation Act and the National Environmental Policy Act
- Historic Structure Reports
- Cultural Resource Survey and Reporting for Federal Agencies including FERC, FCC, and USACE
- Measured Drawings
- Photo Simulations
- Section 106

Education

- M.A., Architectural History, University of Virginia, 2016
- Certificate in Historic Preservation, University of Virginia, 2016
- B.A., History, University of South Carolina, 2013
- B.A., Art History, University of South Carolina, 2013

Languages

English, native speaker

Key Industry Sectors

- Power generation and transmission
- Oil and gas



Key Projects

Energy Client, Pipeline, West Virginia, Virginia, North Carolina, U.S.A., 2016present

Conducted field surveys as architectural historian field lead and assessed previously-listed and unlisted historic structures within the project's APE and proposed compressor stations. Evaluated the viewshed of historic structures toward the proposed project. Determined the project's impact on the historic resources, their eligibility for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places, completed West Virginia Historic Property Inventory forms, input data into Virginia Cultural Resources Information System, and completed North Carolina Historic Preservation Office Survey Database entries. Worked on historic structure reports, assessment of effects, and treatment plans for cultural resources to mitigate project effects. Worked on project components being permitted by FERC and FCC. Consulted with state SHPOs as appropriate.

Energy Client, Electric Power, Virginia, U.S.A., 2017-2019

Took high-resolution photo simulations of areas that could be affected by the proposed Project and wrote assessments of previously recorded historic resources in the area. Determined the project's impact on the historic resources, their eligibility for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places, contributed to final reports, and inputed data into the Virginia Cultural Resources Information System.

Energy Client, Electric Power, North Carolina, U.S.A., 2017

Conducted field surveys assessments of previously listed and unlisted historic structures in the town of Scotland Neck, NC as an architectural historian field lead and evaluated their viewshed towards the proposed project. Completed North Carolina Historic Preservation Office Survey Database entries and final report.

Energy Client, Pipeline, West Virginia, U.S.A., 2016-present

Conducted field surveys as lead field architectural histoiran. wrote assessments of historic structures, determined the project's impact on the historic resources, their eligibility for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places, and completed Historic Property Inventory Forms and historic structures reports.

Energy Client, Development Project, Montana, U.S.A.. 2018

Investigated the proposed Project's effects on a historic trail and possible mitigation efforts

Energy Client, Pipeline, West Virginia and Pennsylvania, U.S.A., 2016-2019

Conducted field surveys as architectural historian field lead, assessed historic structures, and evaluated the project's area of potential effect (APE). Determined resources' eligibility for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places, and completed Historic Property Inventory Forms and historic structures reports.

Energy Client, LNG Project, North Carolina, U.S.A., 2018

Principal Investigator for historic architecture survey, assessed historic structures, and evaluated the project's area of potential effect (APE). Determined resources' eligibility for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places, and completed North Carolina Historic Preservation Office Survey Database entries.

Manufacturing Client, Manufacturing Facility, West Virginia, U.S.A., 2018

Conducted field surveys, re-assessed historic structures within the project APE, and evaluated the project's area of potential effect in West Virginia. Completed Historic Property Inventory forms and the associated historic structures report.

Energy Client, Electric Power, Michigan, U.S.A., 2018-2019

Acted as lead architectural historian, completed previously-recorded resource search at the Michigan State Historic Preservation Office in Lansing, assessed historic structures, and evaluated the project's area of potential effect (APE). Determined resources' eligibility for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places, and completed Michigan History/Architectural Survey site forms.

Energy Client, Electric Power, West Virginia, U.S.A., 2018

Conducted field surveys and historic structure assessments of structures 45 years and older in the project's area of potential effect. Contributed to the history and architectural descriptions in the final historic structures reports. Determined resources' eligibility for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places, and completed West Virginia Historic Property Inventory forms.

Energy Client, Wind Energy, Pennsylvania, U.S.A., 2018-present

Acted as architectural historian field lead that involved field surveys and assessments of previously-listed and unlisted historic structures within the project's area of potential effect. Evaluated the project's impact on the structures and historic districts and contributed to the historic structures report.

Energy Client, Pipeline, Louisiana, U.S.A., 2019

Acted as lead architectural historian for three compressor sites and a pipeline, which included researching historic sites, completing field surveys, assessing historic structures for their NRHP eligibility, and evaluating the project's APE. Suggested possible changes to compressor station location to minimize possible project effects. Completed Louisiana Historic resource inventory forms and historic structures section of report.

Energy Client, Pipeline, North Dakota, U.S.A., 2019

Acted as lead architectural historian for a pipeline and two compressor sites. This included researching historic sites, completing field surveys, photo documentation, and assessing historic structures for NRHP eligibility.

www.erm.com

Megan Wiginton

Architectural Historian

Mrs. Megan Wiginton meets Secretary of the Interior qualification standard

[36 CFR61] for Architectural Historian. Megan has survey experience in West Virginia, Virginia, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, and Georgia. She has experience in conducting historic research and survey work for federal and state agencies. She had completed works including historic site forms, historic structure reports, condition assessments, and National Register Nominations. Her projects have included intra and interstate pipelines, electrical transmission lines, wind projects, and microwave towers. Megan also has experience in ArcGIS, museum exhibition, and knowledgeable in photography techniques.

Experience: 3 years of experience in the field of

Cultural Resource Management.

LinkedIn: https://www.linkedin.com/in/megan-

wiginton-a5782a7b

Email: megan.wiginton@erm.com

Professional Affiliations & Registrations

- Society of Architectural Historians
- The Vernacular Architecture Forum

Fields of Competence

- Architectural surveys and evaluations
- Historic documentary research
- National Register of Historic Places eligibility evaluation and assessments for historic resources
- Compliance with state, and federal cultural resource regulations, including guidelines set forth by various State Historic Preservation Offices, the National Historic Preservation Act and the National Environmental Policy Act
- Cultural Resource Survey and Reporting for Federal Agencies including FERC and FCC
- Historic Structures Reports
- Individual and Districts National Register Nominations
- Commercial and Residential Design Guidelines
- Section 106 and MOA training

Education

- M.A., Historic Preservation, Georgia State University, 2015
- B.A., Anthropology, Georgia State University, 2012

Languages

English, native speaker

Key Industry Sectors

- Power generation and transmission
- Oil and gas
- Wind projects



Key Projects

Energy Client, Pipeline Project, West Virginia, Virginia, North Carolina, U.S.A, 2016 - present

Conducted field survey and assessment of previously recorded and unlisted historic structures within the project's APE and compressor stations and evaluated their view shed towards the proposed project. Determined projects impact on historic resources and determined their eligibility for inclusion on the Nation Register of Historic Places. Communicated with State Historic Preservation Offices regarding resources. Submitted West Virginia Historic Property Forms and input data to Virginia Cultural Resources Information System. Worked on project components being permitted by FERC and FCC.

Energy Client, Pipeline Project, West Virginia, 2016 - present

Conducted fieldwork and wrote reports regarding the project's impact on historic resources and their eligibility for the National Register of Historic Places. Submitted West Virginia Historic Property Inventory Forms to State Historic Preservation Office.

Energy Client, Transmission Line Project, Virginia, 2017-present

Contributed to reporting writing assessing historic structures and evaluating project areas of potential effect (APE) in Virginia. Determined resources eligibility for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places, and completed Virgina Cultural Resources Inventory (VCRIS) forms.

Energy Client, Transmission Line Project, West Virginia, 2017-2018

Architectural historian field lead for approximately 33 miles of transmission line rebuild in Fayette, Kanawha, Boone and Logan Counties, West Virginia. Lead field survey and previously-listed and unlisted historic resources. Determined project impact on historic resources, complete Historic Property Inventory forms, and contributed to report wiring and compilation.

Energy Client, Pipeline Project, West Virginia, 2017

Conducted field surveys, assessed historic structures, and evaluated the project's area of potential effect (APE) in West Virginia. Determined resources' eligibility for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places, and completed Historic Property Inventory forms.

Manufacturing Client, Manufacturing facility, West Virginia, 2018

Lead field architectural historian for the supplemental assessment pertaining to the construction of a manufacturing facility. Re-assessment of historic resources within the APE, wrote report, and submitted Historic Property Inventory forms regarding the previously surveyed structures in regards to the Project.

Energy Client, Transmission Line Project, Michigan and Indiana, 2018

Conducted parliamentary historic architecture research and wrote architectural structure report portion for the survey report. Submitted Michigan Architectural Site form.

Energy Client, LNG Project, North Carolina, 2018 Contributed to report writing and compilation of SHPO deliverables of historic structures for the Project.

Energy Client, Wind Energy, Pennsylvania, 2018- present

Conducted preliminary historic resource research for Project survey needs. In addition to surveying all required structures within the Projects APE, specific attention was paid to SHPO requests for recording, documenting, and assessing agricultural and rural structures for National Register of Historic Places eligibility.

Energy Client, Pipeline Project, Louisiana, 2019 - present

Lead architectural historian for approximately 282 miles of new pipeline spanning from north to southeast Louisiana across 10 counties. Conducted surveyed and assessments of newly recorded and previously recorded resources. Headed field survey and organization for architectural crew. Responsible for writing and compilation of report for client, as well as completing Louisiana Historic Resources forms.

www.erm.com

Emily Tucker-Laird

Senior Architectural Historian and Archaeologist

Ms. Tucker-Laird is Secretary of the Interior Qualified as an architectural historian and archaeologist. Emily has extensive experience working as a Principal Investigator. Her projects have included intra and interstate pipelines, electrical transmission lines, wind projects, solar projects, microwave towers, and treatment plans. In addition to fieldwork, Emily has experience supervising and coordinating for complex projects. Emily has participated in the consultation process and has worked with a wide range of state and federal agencies.

Experience: Fifteen years' experience in the field of cultural resource management

Email: emily.laird@erm.com

LinkedIn: https://www.linkedin.com/in/emily-tucker-laird-9224b4132/

Education

- M.A., Anthropology, Ball State University, 2013
- M.S., Historic Preservation, Ball State University, 2003
- B.S., Social Sciences, University of Pittsburgh, 1999

Professional Affiliations and Registrations

- Society of Architectural Historians
- Register of Professional Archaeologists
- The Vernacular Architecture Forum

Languages

■ English, native speaker

Fields of Competence

- Architectural surveys and evaluations
- Development of research and fieldwork designs for cultural resources
- National Register of Historic Places eligibility evaluation and assessments for historic resources
- Compliance with state, and federal cultural resource regulations, including guidelines set forth by various State Historic Preservation Offices, the National Historic Preservation Act and the National Environmental Policy Act
- Phase I, II, and III Archaeological Field Investigations and report preparation
- Project management and coordination

Key Industry Sectors

- Power generation and transmission
- Oil and gas
- Public and private land development
- Telecommunications



Key Projects

Confidential Project, Architectural Historian

Seventy-two turbine wind project in Grant and Tucker Counties of West Virginia. Key tasks included field survey and reporting. The project met the requirements of the West Virginia Public Service Commission and Section 106.

Confidential Project, Architectural Historian & Principal Investigator

600-mile-long natural gas pipeline extending from West Virginia to North Carolina. Led the historic architecture survey and assessment of effects while acting as the Historic Architecture Task Manager responsible for overseeing treatment plans to mitigate project effects. Task Manager for FCC tasks. Responsibilities also included consultations with the FERC, SHPO, and consulting parties for Section 106 compliance.

Confidential Project, Cultural Resources Specialist

Prepared sections of the routing study, SCC application, and pre-application analysis, and conducted the technical review for the cultural resource investigations conducted for a proposed pipeline to be sited in northern Virginia.

Driftwood LNG Project, Architectural Historian

Ninety-six mile natural gas pipeline in Calcasieu, Jefferson Davis, Acadia, and Evangeline Parishes of Louisiana. Completed architectural surveys to meet the requirements of FERC and SHPO for Section 106 compliance.

Telecommunications Sector NEPA Compliance Services for FCC, Architectural Historian & Archaeologist

Supported a nationwide NEPA Program
Management team serving a major national
telecommunications carrier. Provide QA/QC
oversight on cultural resources submittals and client
deliverables. Tasks included assuring that all
compliance submittals conformed to regulatory
requirements as well as meeting client standards,

and assuring that required documentation of compliance is included in all client deliverables.

Key Projects before Joining ERM

Tennessee Valley Authority, Architectural Historian

Completed HABS Level II documentation of selected resources of the Tennessee Valley Authority Muscle Shoals, Alabama Reservation. The architectural survey included a detailed survey of both the interior and exterior of 20 resources. Final deliverables included a photographic record, historical context of each resource, and architectural descriptions.

City of Georgetown Department of Planning, Architectural Historian

Participated in the Georgetown, South Carolina Historic District Survey as one of a team of Architectural Historians recording 900 resources within the National Register-listed historic district. Final deliverables included a comprehensive historic district inventory, maps which identified building by period of construction and contributing status, South Carolina Department of Archives and History Intensive-level historic structure forms and photographs, and a summary report.

Macon Cemetery Preservation Corporation, Architectural Historian

Completed a conditions assessment of the 13-acre Linwood Cemetery containing over 4,000 burials. Identified the extent of interments, overall conditions across the cemetery, and specific graves and markers requiring repair and stabilization. An assessment of the cemetery's condition and a preservation plan documented the project.

Enbridge Line 78 Project, Architectural Principal Investigator, Field Director and Crew Coordinator

Seventy-five mile pipeline in Illinois and Indiana requiring management of several crews and subcontractors, coordination with land offices for surveys and acted as the health and safety officer. Responsible for writing technical reports.

www.erm.com 2

ERM has over 160 offices across the following countries and territories worldwide

New Zealand Argentina Australia Norway Belgium Panama Brazil Peru Canada Poland Chile Portugal China Puerto Rico Colombia Romania France Russia Germany Singapore Hong Kong South Africa South Korea India Indonesia Spain Ireland Sweden Italy Switzerland Taiwan Japan Kazakhstan Thailand Kenya UAE Malaysia UK Mexico US The Netherlands Vietnam

ERM

3300 Breckinridge Boulevard Suite 300

Duluth, Georgia, USA 30096

T: 678-781-1370

www.erm.com

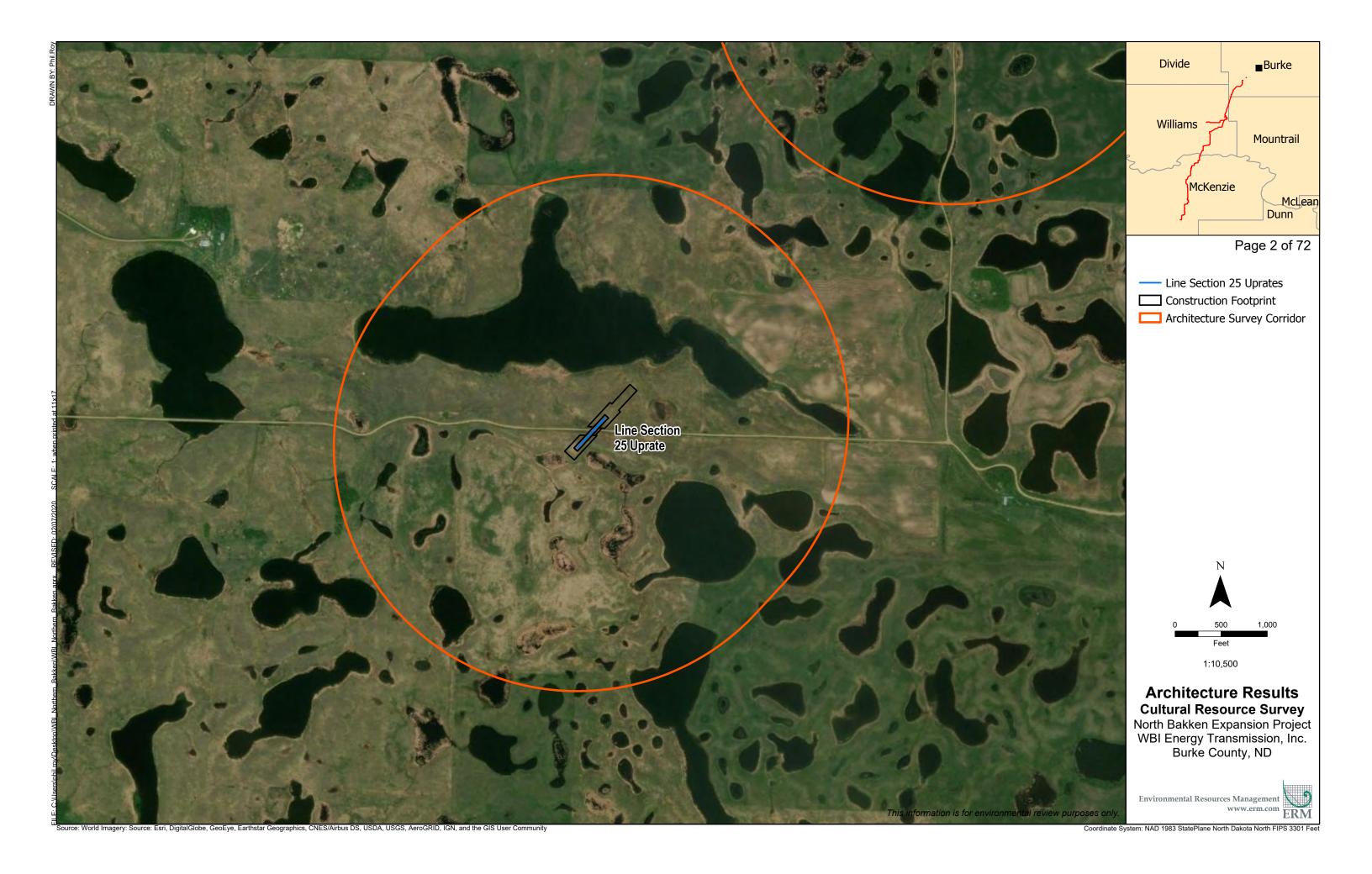


NORTH BAKKEN EXPANSION PROJECT

Resource Report 4

APPENDIX 4F
Aerial Maps Depicting Historic Structure Survey Areas and Results





























































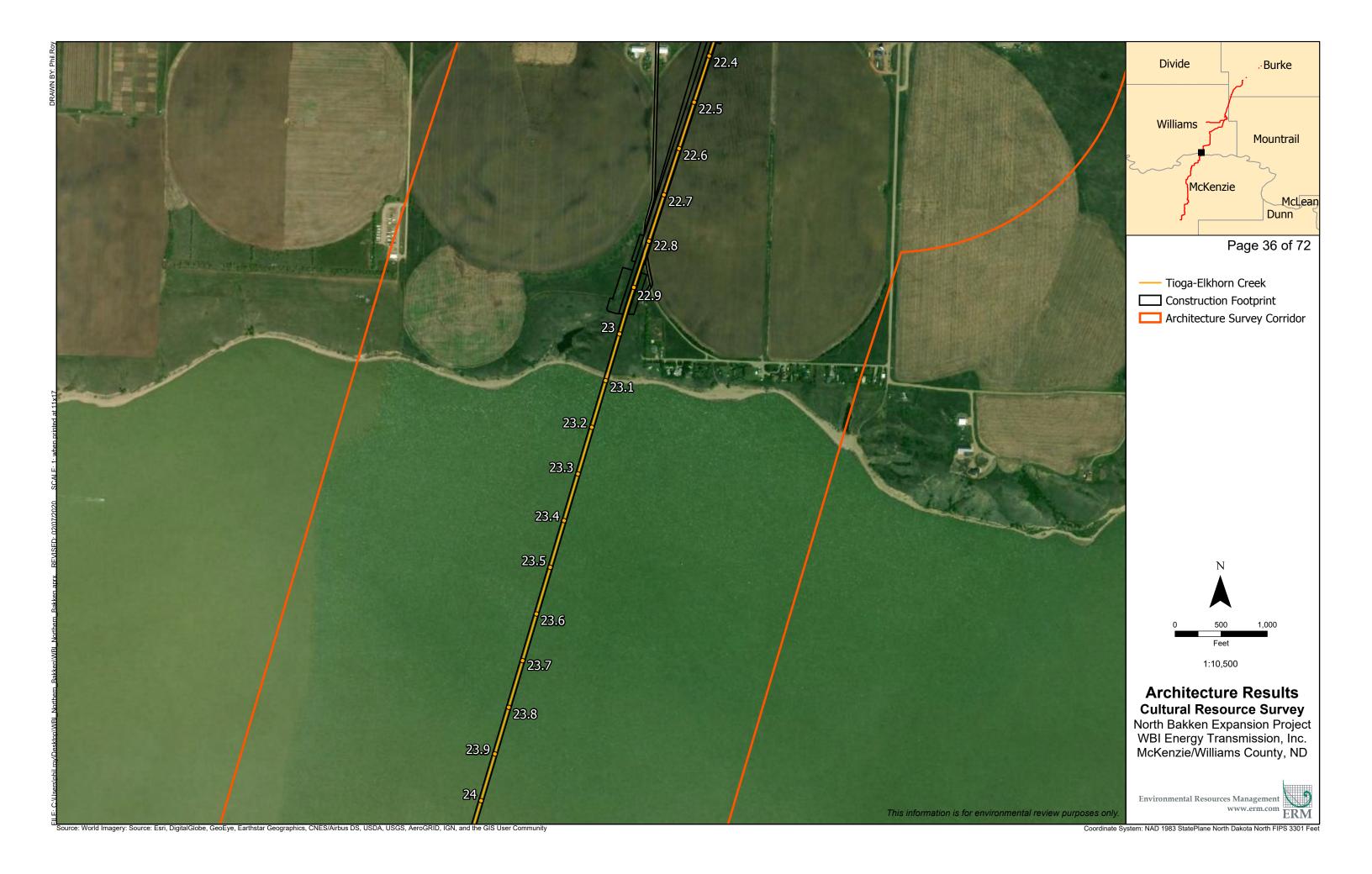










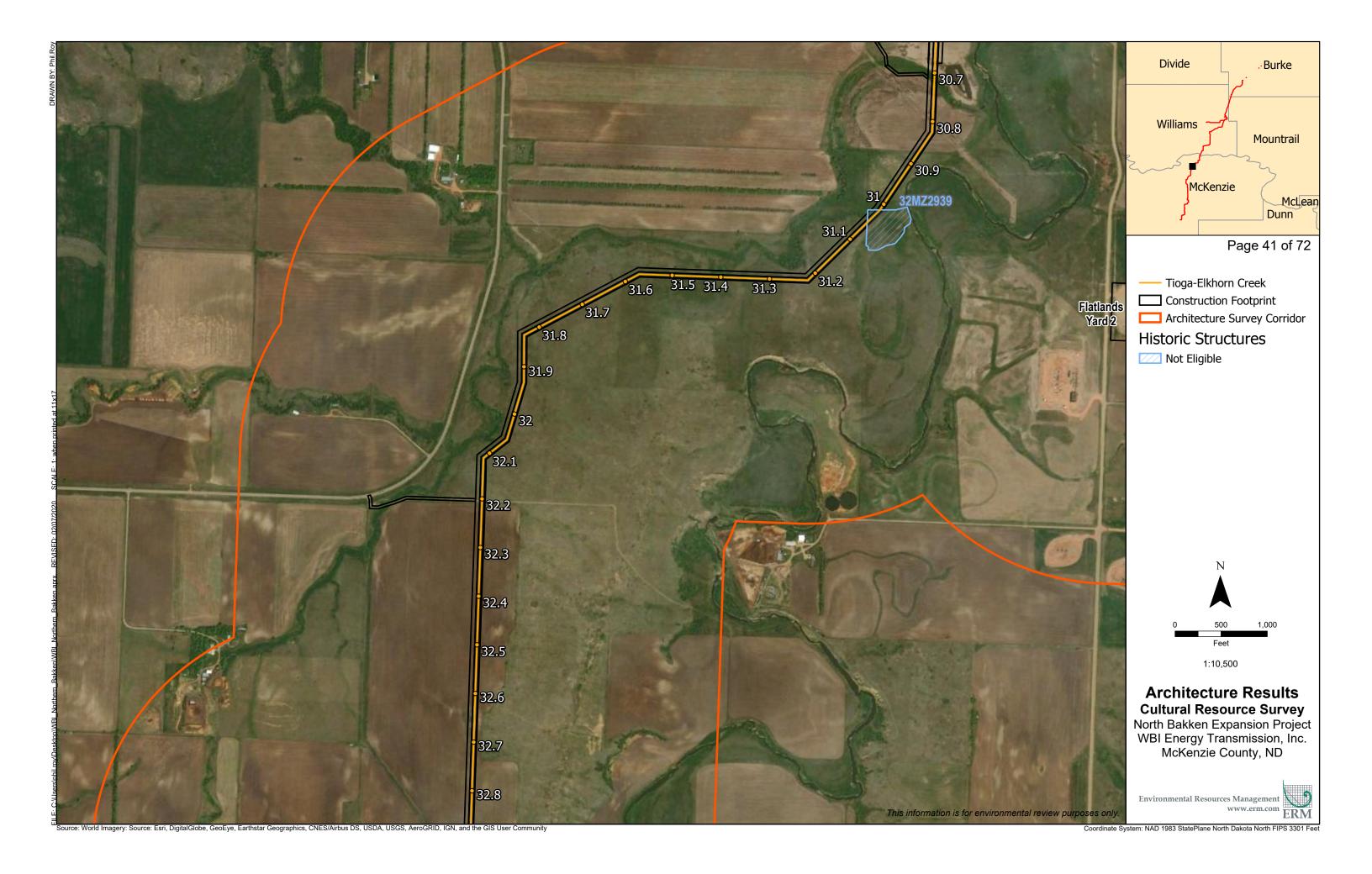






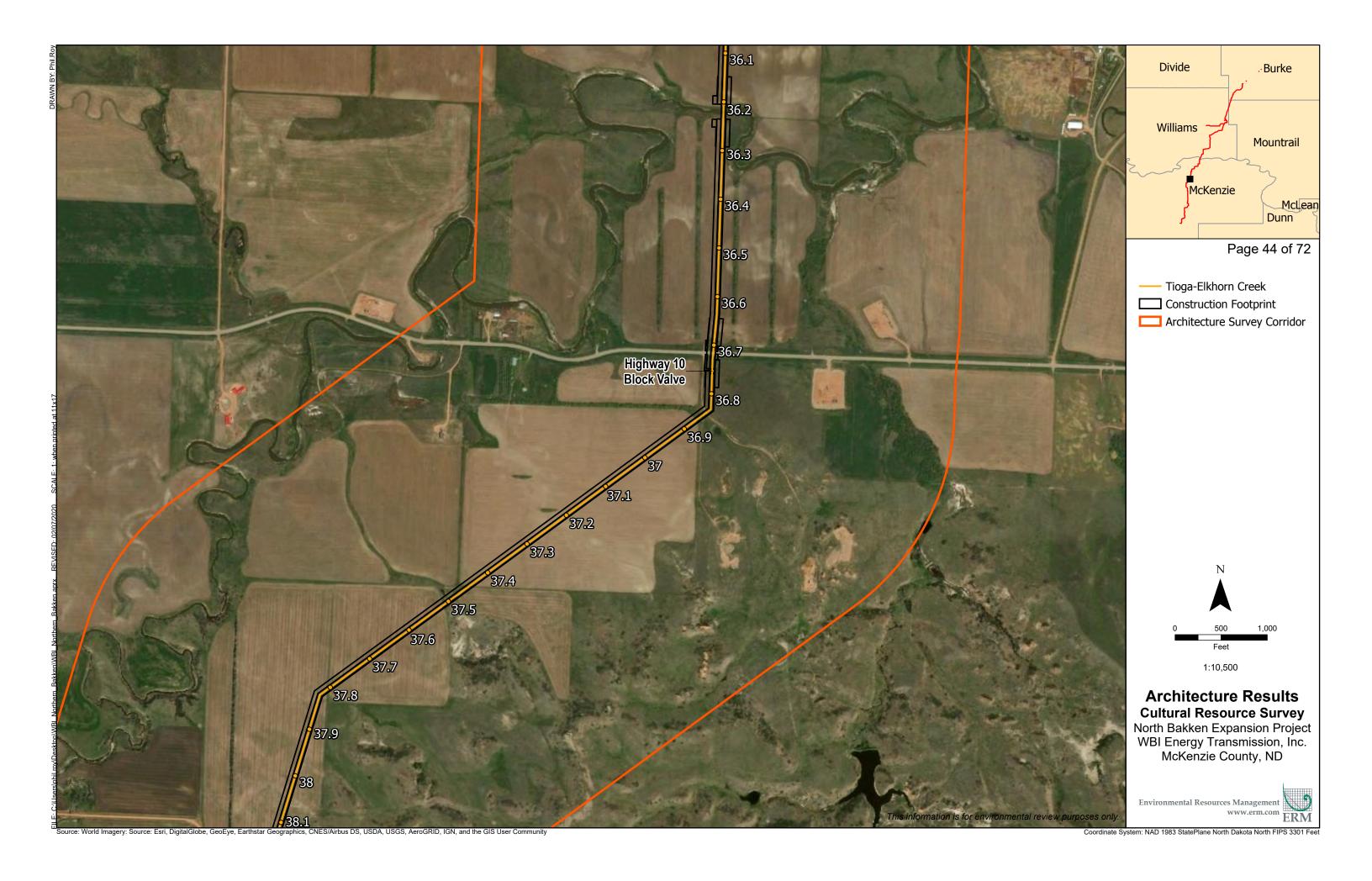


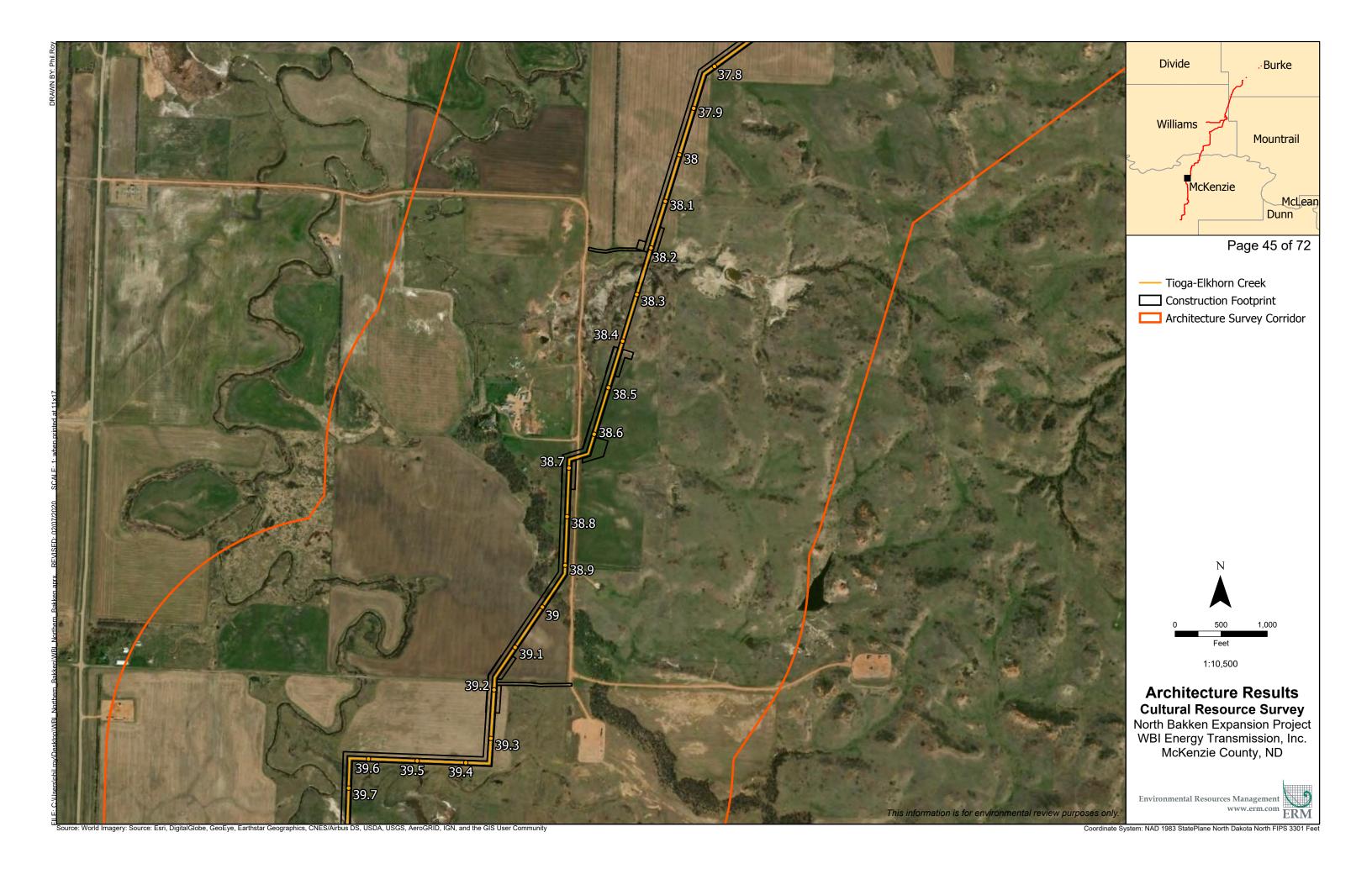
















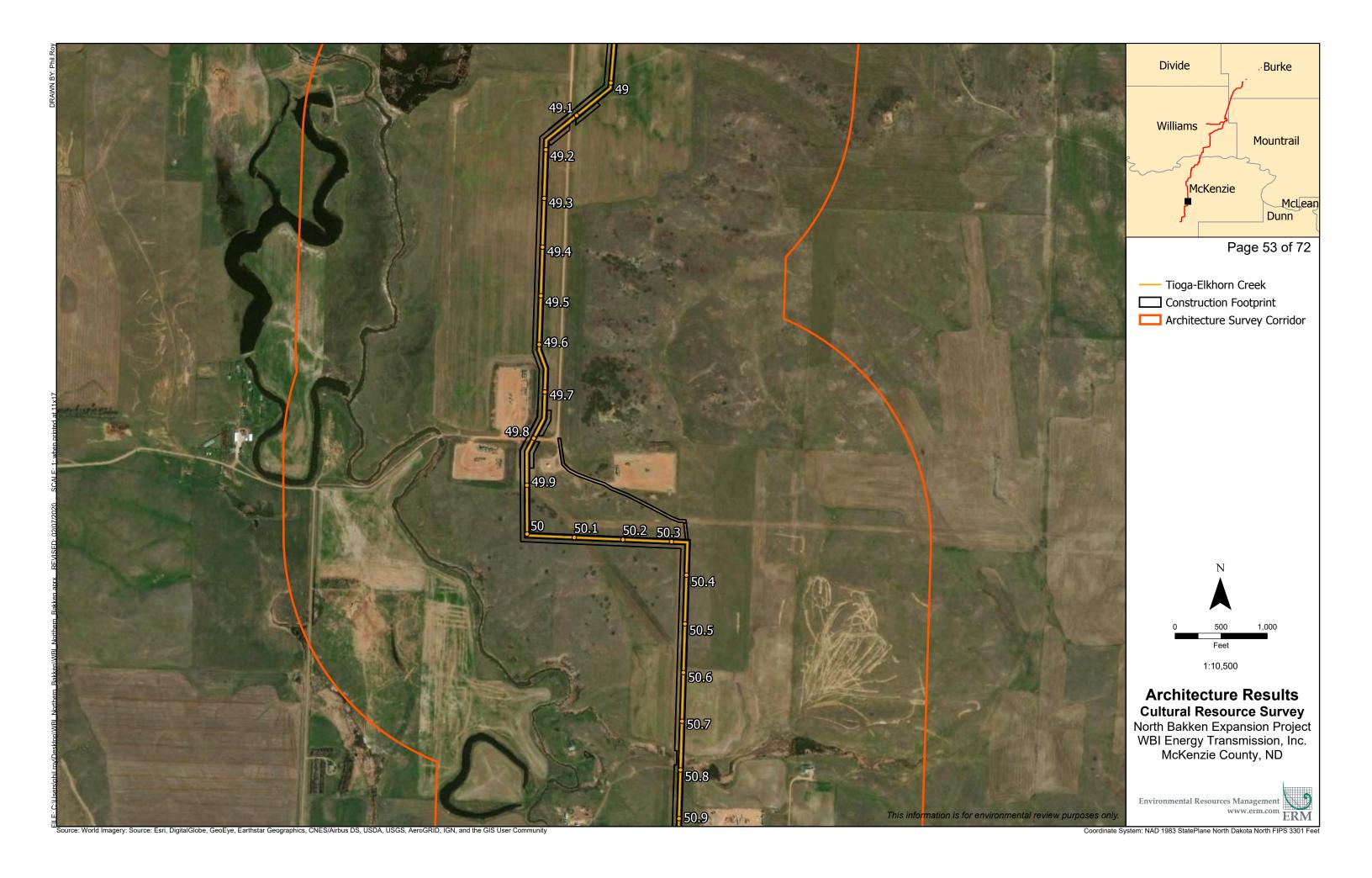


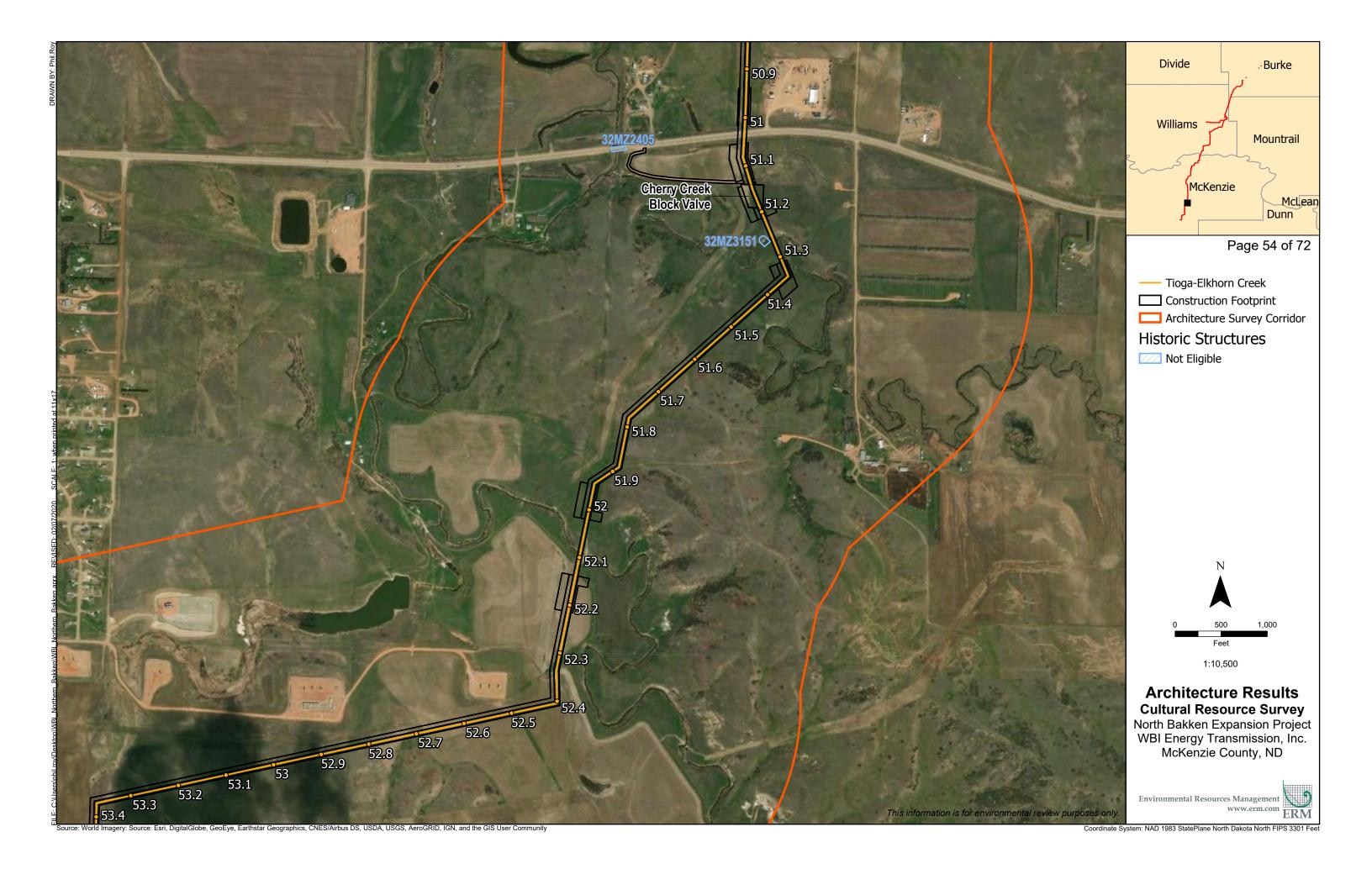












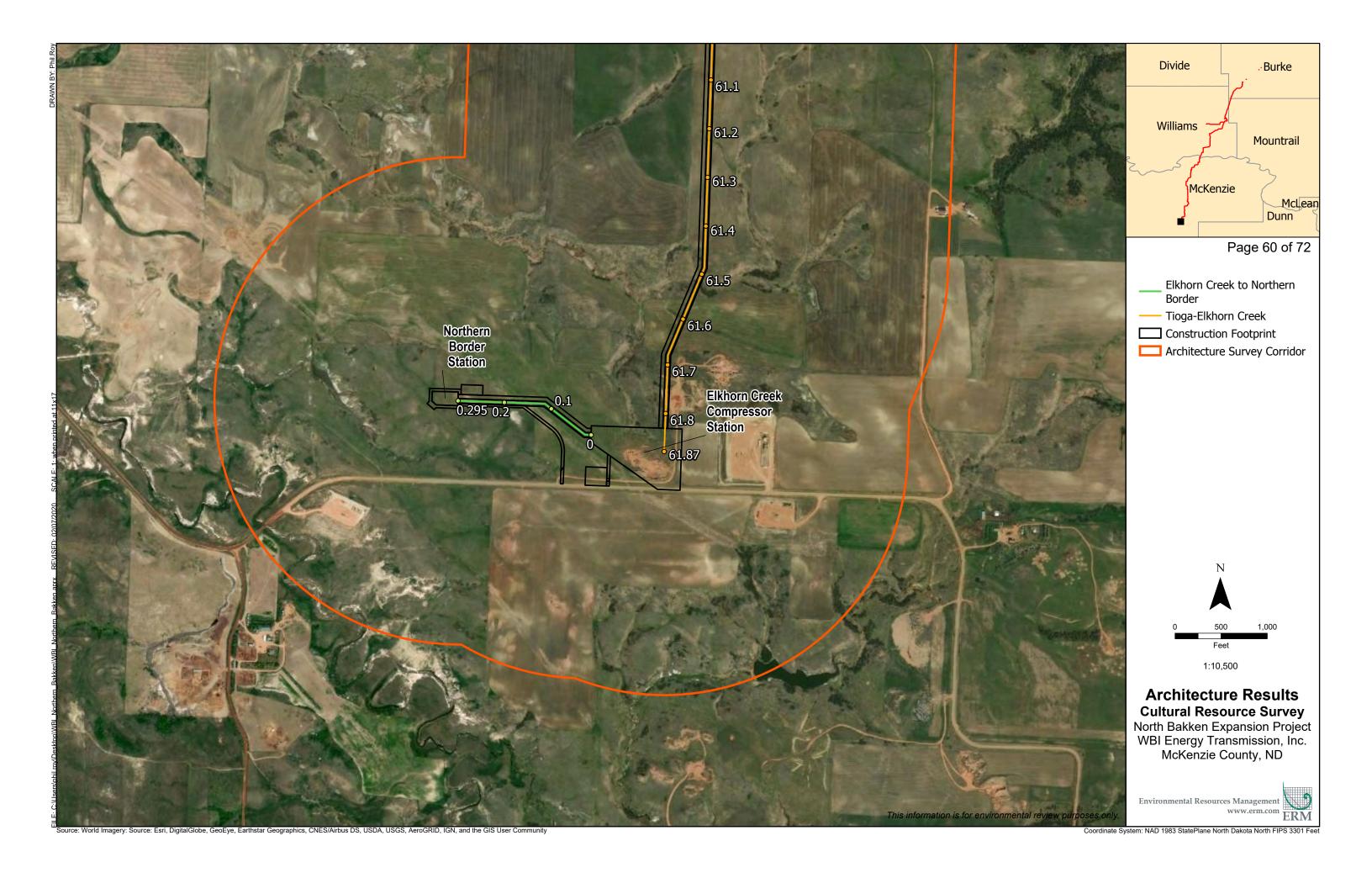




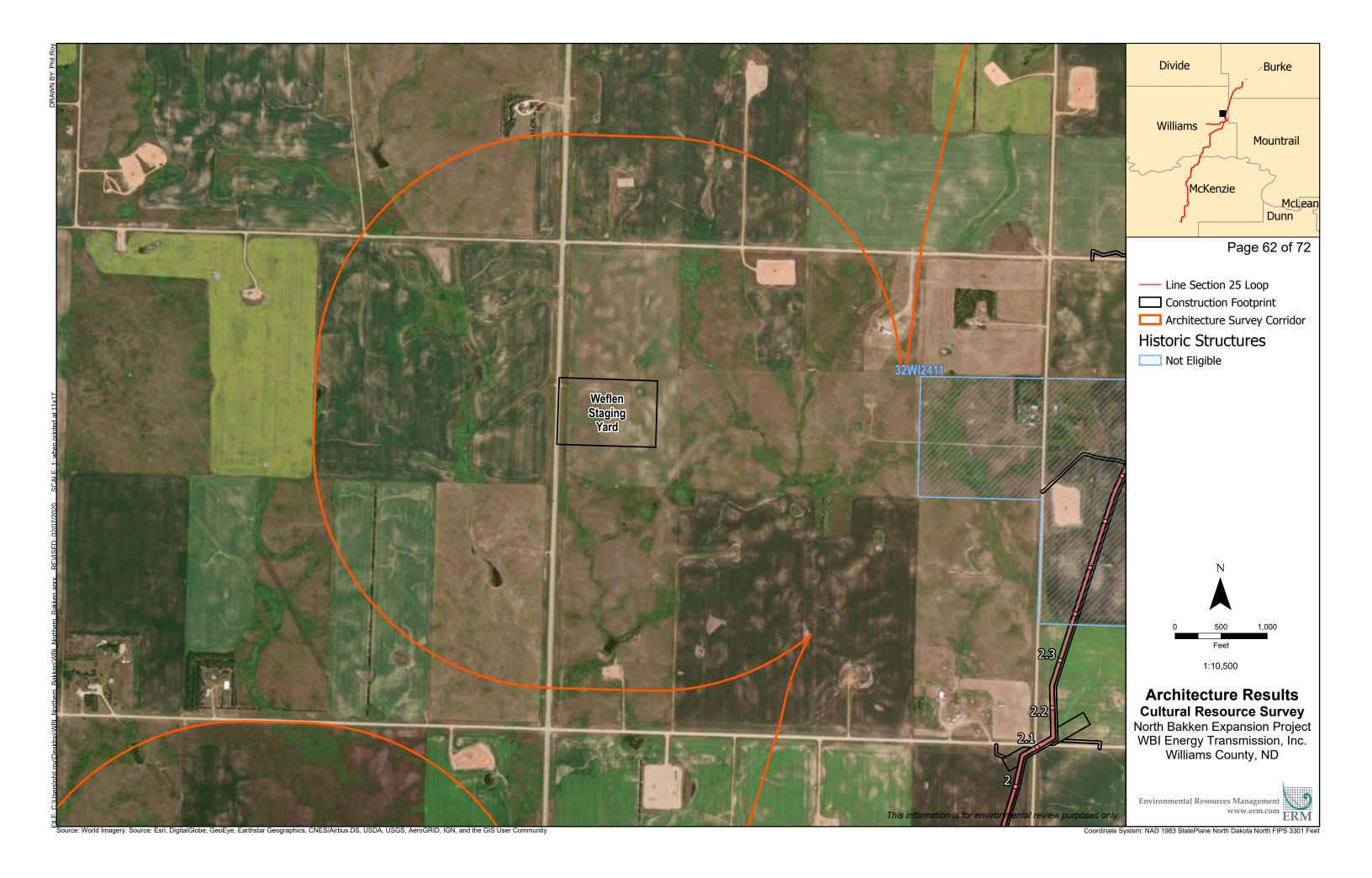
















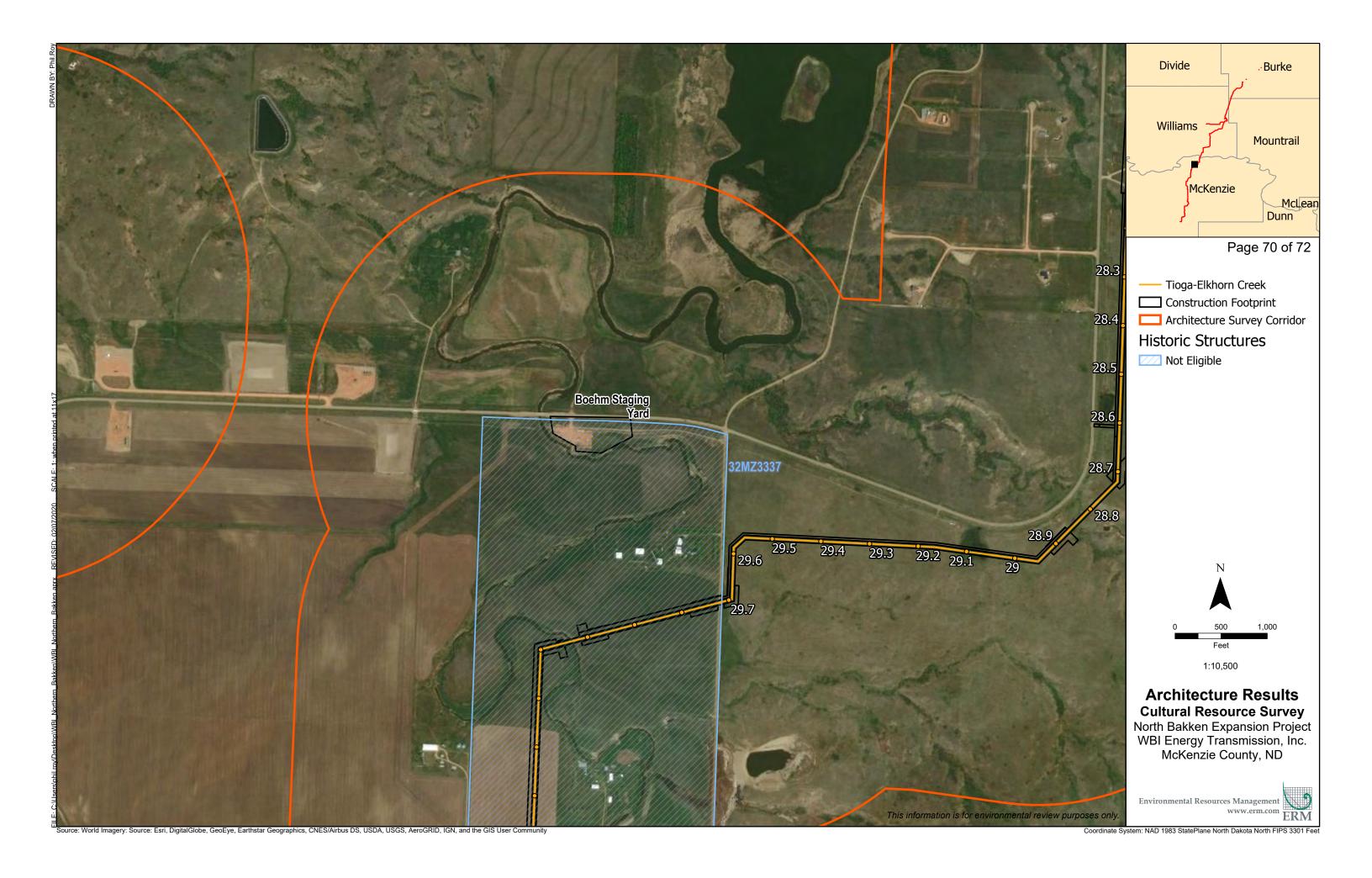
















NORTH BAKKEN EXPANSION PROJECT

Resource Report 4

APPENDIX 4G
Summary of Communications with
Federally Recognized Indian Tribes

		APPENDIX 4G
	Summary of C	North Bakken Expansion Project Communications with Federally Recognized Indian Tribes
Tribe	Date	Summary
Standing Rock Sioux Tribe	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a description and map of the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), and request for comment on the Project, sent to the Chairman.
	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO).
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the Chairman's office; voice mailbox full.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO; voicemail message.
	5-15-19	Follow-up phone call to the Chairman's office and the THPO.
	6-27-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO; voicemail message.
	6-27-19	Follow-up email to the THPO transmitting a copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the Chairman to participate in WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.'s (WBI Energy) open houses.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the THPO to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-30-19	Project update letter to the THPO, including a Project description and map, and a renewed request for comment on the Project.
Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the Chairwoman.
	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the THPO.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO; an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter was requested.
	5-10-19	Follow-up email to the THPO transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	5-15-19	Follow-up email sent to the Chairman transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	6-27-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO; voicemail message left.
	6-27-19	Follow-up email to the THPO transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the Chairwoman to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the THPO to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-30-19	Project update letter to the THPO, including a Project description and map, and a renewed request for comment on the Project.
Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the Chairman.
	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the THPO.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO; an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter was requested.
	5-10-19	Follow-up email to the Chairman transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	5-10-19	Follow-up email to the THPO transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	6-27-19	Follow up phone call to the THPO; the tribe does not plan to comment on the Project.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the Chairman to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.

		APPENDIX 4G (cont'd)
	Summary of C	North Bakken Expansion Project Communications with Federally Recognized Indian Tribes
Tribe	Date	Summary
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the THPO to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the Chairman.
	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the THPO.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the Chairman's office, who confirmed receipt of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to THPO; no answer.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to THPO; no answer.
	5-15-19	Follow-up email to the THPO transmitting a copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	6-26-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO; an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter was requested.
	6-26-19	Follow-up email to the THPO transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the Chairman to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the THPO to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-30-19	Project update letter to the THPO, including a Project description and map, and a renewed request for comment on the Project.
	8-5-19	Phone call from the Director of the Tree Affiliated Tribes Pipeline Authority (TAT Pipeline Authority) regarding the Project.
	8-6-19	Email from the Director of the TAT Pipeline Authority regarding the Project open houses.
	8-6-19	Email to the Director of the TAT Pipeline Authority requesting a meeting.
	8-7-19	Meeting with the Director of the TAT Pipeline Authority at the Project open house in Watford City, North Dakota, to discuss the Project and pipeline safety.
	8-23-19	Phone call to the THPO regarding tribal participation in the field survey of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE) and other lands in the Project area.
	8-23-19	Email to the THPO regarding tribal participation in the field survey of COE and other lands in the Project area and transmitting copies of previous correspondence.
	9-3-19	Email from the TAT Pipeline Authority requesting plan and profile alignment sheets for the proposed crossing of the Missouri River (Lake Sakakawea).
	9-5-19	Email to the TAT Pipeline Authority transmitting a preliminary bore profile for the proposed crossing of the Missouri River (Lake Sakakawea).
	2-14-19	Letter from WBI Energy to the THPO transmitting the Class III Archaeological Survey Report, standalone archaeological survey report for USFS lands, and Class III Historic Structures Report.
Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the Chairwoman.
	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the THPO.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO; voice mailbox full.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the Chairwoman; voicemail unavailable.

		APPENDIX 4G (cont'd)
		North Bakken Expansion Project
	Summary of Communications with Federally Recognized Indian Tribes	
Tribe	Date	Summary
	5-10-19	Follow-up email to the Chairwoman transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	5-15-19	Follow-up phone call to THPO; an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter was requested.
	5-15-19	Follow-up email to the THPO transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	6-27-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO; voicemail message.
	6-27-19	Follow-up email to the THPO transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the Chairwoman to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the THPO to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-30-19	Project update letter to the THPO, including a Project description and map, and a renewed request for comment on the Project.
Yankton Sioux Tribe	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the Chairman.
	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the THPO.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO; voicemail message.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the Chairman; voicemail message.
	6-27-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO; an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter was requested.
	6-27-19	Follow-up email to the THPO transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	6-27-19	Phone call from THPO regarding previous email.
	6-27-19	Follow-up email to the THPO transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter and requesting a copy of the tribe's consultation protocols.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the Chairman to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the THPO to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-30-19	Project update letter to the THPO, including a Project description and map, and a renewed request for comment on the Project.
Northern Cheyenne Tribe	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the President.
	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the THPO.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO; message left.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the President's office, voicemail message.
	5-14-19	Email from the THPO transmitting a response letter.
	5-14-19	Letter from the THPO requesting copies of survey reports for review.
	5-20-19	Email acknowledging receipt of the THPO's 5-14-19 letter.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the President to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the THPO to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-30-19	Project update letter to the THPO, including a Project description and map, and a renewed request for comment on the Project.

		APPENDIX 4G (cont'd)
		North Bakken Expansion Project
	Summary of C	Communications with Federally Recognized Indian Tribes
Tribe	Date	Summary
	8-30-19	Email to the THPO regarding tribal involvement in field surveys and reiterating WBI Energy's previous commitment to provide copies of reports.
	9-5-19	Phone call to the THPO regarding the Project and survey logistics; voice mail message. (Note: This call is documented in WBI Energy's email to the THPO on 9-5-19.)
	9-5-19	Email to the THPO regarding the Project and survey logistics.
	9-6-19	Phone call to the THPO regarding the Project and survey logistics; message left.
	10-9-19	Email from the THPO regarding the status of field surveys
	10-9-19	Email from the THPO regarding the status of field surveys
	10-10-19	Email to the THPO regarding the status of field surveys
	2-14-19	Letter from WBI Energy to the THPO transmitting the Class III Archaeological Survey Report, standalone archaeological survey report for USFS lands, and Class III Historic Structures Report.
Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the Chairman.
	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the THPO.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO; message left.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the Chairman's office; message left.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the Chairman to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the THPO to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-30-19	Project update letter to the THPO, including a Project description and map, and a renewed request for comment on the Project.
Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the Chairman.
	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the THPO.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to THPO.
	5-10-19	Follow-up email to the Chairman transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	5-15-19	Follow-up email to the THPO transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	5-15-19	Email from the THPO requesting additional information on the Project and a meeting with WBI Energy.
	5-16-19	Email to the THPO responding to the THPO's request for additional information and transmitting an updated introductory letter dated 5-16-19.
	5-16-19	Updated introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project; sent to the THPO.
	6-13-19	Meeting to discuss the Project and cultural resources field surveys. (Note: The THPO from The Fort Belknap Indian Community also participated in this meeting.)
	6-27-19	Email to the THPO transmitting a scope of work (letter dated 6-27-19) for tribal surveys for the Project.
	6-27-19	Letter to the THPO providing a scope of work for tribal surveys for the Project.

		APPENDIX 4G (cont'd)
North Bakken Expansion Project Summary of Communications with Federally Recognized Indian Tribes		
Tribe	Date	Summary
	7-15-19	Email from the THPO advising WBI Energy that the tribe will not participate in field surveys for the Project.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the Chairman to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the THPO to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-18-19	Email to the THPO acknowledging receipt of the THPO's 7-15-19 email regarding field surveys.
	7-30-19	Project update letter to the THPO, including a Project description and map, and a renewed request for comment on the Project.
	9-4-19	Email from the THPO requesting an update on the status of the cultural resources survey.
	9-5-19	Email to the THPO providing an update on the status of the archaeological survey and advising the THPO of an upcoming survey of COE lands.
	2-14-19	Letter from WBI Energy to the THPO transmitting the Class III Archaeological Survey Report, standalone archaeological survey report for USFS lands, and Class III Historic Structures Report.
Rosebud Sioux Tribe	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the President.
	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the THPO.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the President; message left.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO; message left.
	6-27-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO; an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter was requested.
	6-27-19	Follow-up email to the THPO transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	6-27-19	Email response from the THPO; the tribe is interested in the Project and will participate in future Project meetings.
	6-28-19	Email acknowledging receipt of the THPO's request to participate in future meetings and expression of interest in the Project.
	6-28-19	Phone call from the THPO's office requesting information on the Project and an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	6-28-19	Follow-up email to the THPO transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the President to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the THPO to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-30-19	Project update letter to the THPO, including a Project description and map, and a renewed request for comment on the Project.
	8-23-19	Phone call to the THPO regarding tribal participation in the field survey of COE and other lands in the Project area; voicemail message.
	8-23-19	Phone call to the THPO regarding tribal participation in the field survey of COE and other lands in the Project area; voicemail message.
	8-29-19	Email to the THPO regarding tribal participation in the field survey of COE and other lands in the Project area.
	8-30-19	Email from the THPO confirming the tribe's interest in participating in the field survey of COE lands.

		APPENDIX 4G (cont'd)	
	North Bakken Expansion Project		
Tribe	Date	Communications with Federally Recognized Indian Tribes	
Tribe	9-4-19	Summary Phone call from the THPO confirming the tribe's interest in participating in the field	
	0 1 10	survey of COE lands.	
	9-5-19	Phone call to the THPO to coordinate the tribe's participation in the field survey of COE lands. (Note: This call is documented in WBI Energy's email to the THPO on 9-5-19.)	
	9-5-19	Email to the THPO to coordinate the tribe's participation in the field survey of COE lands.	
	9-5-19	Email from the THPO to coordinate the tribe's participation in the field survey of COE lands.	
	9-17-19	Phone call to the THPO to coordinate the tribe's participation in the field survey of COE lands.	
	9-17-19	Email from the THPO to coordinate the tribe's participation in the field survey of COE lands.	
	9-17-19	Email to the THPO to coordinate the tribe's participation in the field survey of COE lands.	
	9-19-19	Email to the THPO (and COE) to coordinate the tribe's participation in the field survey of COE lands.	
	9-19-19	Phone call from the THPO to coordinate the tribe's participation in the field survey of COE lands.	
	9-23-19	Phone call from the THPO to coordinate the tribe's participation in the field survey of COE lands.	
	9-23-19	Email to the THPO to coordinate the tribe's participation in the field survey of COE lands.	
	9-23-19	Email to the THPO to coordinate the tribe's participation in the field survey of COE lands.	
	10-9-19	Phone call to the THPO to coordinate the tribe's participation in field surveys	
	2-14-19	Letter from WBI Energy to the THPO transmitting the Class III Archaeological Survey Report, standalone archaeological survey report for USFS lands, and Class III Historic Structures Report.	
Oglala Sioux Tribe	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the President.	
	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the THPO.	
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO, message left.	
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the President's office; an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter was requested.	
	5-10-19	Follow-up email to the President transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.	
	6-27-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO.	
	6-28-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO, who confirmed receipt of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.	
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the President to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.	
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the THPO to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.	
	7-30-19	Project update letter to the THPO, including a Project description and map, and a renewed request for comment on the Project.	

		APPENDIX 4G (cont'd)
North Bakken Expansion Project Summary of Communications with Federally Recognized Indian Tribes		
Tribe	Date	Summary
	2-14-19	Letter from WBI Energy to the THPO transmitting the Class III Archaeological Survey Report, standalone archaeological survey report for USFS lands, and Class III Historic Structures Report.
Northern Arapaho Tribe of Wind River Indian Reservation	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the Chairman.
	4-15-19	Introductory letter, including a Project description and map, and request for comment on the Project, sent to the THPO.
	5-10-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO; voicemail message.
	6-27-19	Follow-up phone call to the THPO; an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter was requested.
	6-27-19	Follow-up email to the THPO transmitting an additional copy of the 4-15-19 introductory letter.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the President to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-17-19	Letter inviting the THPO to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-30-19	Project update letter, including a Project description and map, and a renewed request for comment on the Project.
Fort Belknap Indian Community	6-13-19	Meeting to discuss the Project and cultural resources field surveys. (Note: This meeting was hosted by the Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation.)
	6-27-19	Email to the THPO transmitting a scope of work (letter dated 6-27-19) for tribal surveys for the Project.
	6-27-19	Letter to the THPO providing a scope of work for tribal surveys for the Project.
	7-29-19	Letter inviting the THPO to participate in WBI Energy's open houses.
	7-30-19	Project update letter, including a Project description and map, and a renewed request for comment on the Project.
	2-14-19	Letter from WBI Energy to the THPO transmitting the Class III Archaeological Survey Report, standalone archaeological survey report for USFS lands, and Class III Historic Structures Report.

NORTH BAKKEN EXPANSION PROJECT

Resource Report 4

APPENDIX 4H Tribal Consultations (Part 1 of 2)

Standing Rock Sioux Tribe





April 15, 2019

Mike Faith Chairman Standing Rock Sioux Tribe P.O. Box D Fort Yates, ND

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Mike Faith:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline

projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Standing Rock Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route,

please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM







April 15, 2019

Jon Eagle Tribal Historic Preservation Officer Standing Rock Sioux Tribe P.O. Box D Fort Yates, ND 58538-0522 North Standing Rock Ave

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Jon Eagle:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying

with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Standing Rock Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	Standing Rock Sioux Tribe Chairman – Mike Faith	
Phone number	701.854.8500	
Company	Standing Rock Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	May 10, 2019	
Time of Conversation	10:30 am	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the Chairman's office at the Standing Rock Sioux Tribe to confirm the Chairman's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter for the North Bakken Expansion Project. The call went to voicemail, but no message was left because the mailbox was full.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	Standing Rock Sioux Tribe THPO – Jon Eagle	
Phone number	701.854.2120	
Company	Standing Rock Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	May 10, 2019	
Time of Conversation	10:02 am	
Reference	WBI North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's Office at the Standing Rock Sioux Tribe to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter for the North Bakken Expansion Project. Dr. Malloy left a voice mail message describing the purpose of the call.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Standing Rock Sioux Tribe Chairman (Mike Faith) and THPO (Jon Eagle)
Phone number	701.854.8500
Company	Standing Rock Sioux Tribe
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy
Phone number	906-285-0361
Date	May 15, 2019
Time of Conversation	9:58 am
Reference	WBI North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the Chairman's office at the Standing Rock Sioux Tribe to confirm the Chairman's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter for the North Bakken Expansion Project. Dr. Malloy spoke with a secretary, who transferred him to the THPO's office. The THPO's office could not confirm receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter, and Dr. Malloy was unable to speak with the THPO (Jon Eagle), who was out of office.

Dr. Malloy was transferred back to the Chairman's office, and spoke with a secretary, who said that all correspondence to the Chairman's office regarding cultural resources is automatically forwarded to the THPO.



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Standing Rock Sioux Tribe THPO – Jon Eagle	
Phone number	701.854.8645	
Company	WBI Energy Transmission Inc.	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	June 27, 2019	
Time of Conversation	9:26 am	
Reference	WBI North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's Office at the Standing Rock Sioux Tribe to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. Dr. Malloy left a voice mail message describing the purpose of the call.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.

Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Thursday, June 27, 2019 9:36 AM

To: j.eagle@standingrock.org

Subject:WBI Energy Transmission Inc. - North Bakken Expansion ProjectAttachments:Standing Rock Sioux_NBakken_Tribal THPO Intro_041519.pdf

Dear Jon Eagle,

I am writing to follow-up on the introductory letter sent April 15, 2019 by WBI in regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project in North Dakota, and to confirm you received it. The letter provides details about the Project and requests your input concerning any cultural resources in the area that may be affected by the Project. I have attached a copy of the original letter to this email. Please feel free to contact me with any questions regarding the letter or the Project.

Kind regards,

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 T 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 E kevin.malloy@erm.com | **W** www.erm.com







July 17, 2019

Mike Faith Chairman Standing Rock Sioux Tribe PO Box D Fort Yates, ND 58538-0522

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Chairman Mike Faith:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map





029



July 17, 2019

Jon Eagle Tribal Historic Preservation Officer Standing Rock Sioux Tribe PO Box D Fort Yates, ND 58538-0522

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Tribal Historic Preservation Officer Jon Eagle:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses					
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7				
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City				
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center				
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE				
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854				
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm				

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

July 30, 2019

Jon Eagle Tribal Historic Preservation Officer Standing Rock Sioux Tribe P.O. Box D Fort Yates, ND 58538-0522

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project - Updated Project Information

Dear Mr. Eagle:

Please refer to our previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. As described in our previous correspondence, the project includes the following proposed facilities:

- an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline, with a new compressor station near the interconnect;
- an approximately 20-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25;
- the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25; and
- the installation of new and modifications to existing receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes.

The purpose of this letter is to provide you with an update on the status of the Project and advise you of a change in the Project design. In addition to the facilities listed above, the project also includes:

- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30; and
- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

An updated overview map depicting the proposed facilities is attached to this letter.

The Project is expected to provide at least an additional 300 million cubic feet per day of natural gas takeaway capacity for the Bakken region of northwest North Dakota. The new pipeline infrastructure is of critical importance due to increasing levels of associated natural gas production and the need to reduce natural gas flaring in North Dakota.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to file an application with the FERC in January 2020 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipelines and other facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by January 2021, with construction planned to begin in March 2021.

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy filed a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will allow agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues before WBI Energy files a Certificate application. In its request to use the pre-filing process, WBI Energy proposed to prepare a draft applicant-prepared Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Project for use by FERC staff in its NEPA review. The FERC approved WBI Energy's use of the pre-filing process and preparation of a draft applicant-prepared EA in a letter to WBI Energy dated July 3, 2019. The FERC assigned the Project docket no. PF19-7-000.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on cultural resources that may be affected by construction of the proposed facilities.

WBI Energy's consultant, Environmental Resources Management (ERM), is conducting a field survey to identify archaeological sites in the Project area. This survey began on June 10, 2019 and is ongoing. Field methods for the survey are consistent with the *North Dakota SHPO Guidelines Manual for Cultural Resource Inventory Projects*. These methods consist of pedestrian reconnaissance augmented by shovel testing. ERM is also conducting a survey to identify historic built resources within and near the Project area. Upon completion of the fieldwork, WBI Energy will prepare a report describing the results of the archaeological and historic structures surveys for review by the FERC and State Historical Society of North Dakota.

While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We additionally request your comments regarding an appropriate survey boundary, identification/survey methodologies, information regarding traditional cultural properties or traditional cultural landscapes in the area, and other areas of importance to the Standing Rock Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy is requesting similar information and comments on cultural resources from other tribes with historic or cultural ties to the Project area.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes. The FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* or an individual Project letter.

If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM (at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com) or myself (at 406-359-7332 or Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com). We respectfully request your comments within 30 days of receipt of this letter. We will contact you by phone and/or email in the future to follow up on this letter. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsey@ferc.gov).

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project July 30, 2019 Page 4 of 4

Project Overview Map **Enclosures:**

Greg Huncovsky, WBI Andrea Thornton, ERM cc:



Feligeri ED LIVE Try			(Domestic Mail O	PERVICE :: MAIL::: RECEIPT Inly; No Insurance Coverage Provided) Ition visit our website at www.usps.coms CAALUSE	
RETINGED OF ENVELORE TO THE POST	69hE 1000 019	0001 3	Postage Certified Fea Return Receipt Fee (Endorsement Regulated) Restricted Delivery Fee (Endorsement Regulated)	s	Postmark Hero
PACE STATE		000 2	Jon Eagle Tribal Historic Preservation	Sioux Tribe 58538-0522	e lústrustojní

SENDER: COMPLETE THIS SECTION	COMPLETE THIS SECTION ON DELIVERY			
 Complete items 1, 2, and 3. Print your name and address on the reverse so that we can return the card to you. Attach this card to the back of the mailpiece, 	A. Signature X B. Recsived by (Printed Name)	Agent Addressee		
or on the front if space permits. 1. Article Addressed to:	D. Is delivery address different from item 1? Yes If YES, enter delivery address below: No			
Jon Eagle Tribal Historic Preservation Office Standing Rock Sioux Tribe PO Box D	3. Service Type Adult Signature Adult Signature Restricted Delivery Cordified Mail® Cordified Mail Restricted Delivery Zerdified Mail Restricted Delivery Zerdified Mail Restricted Delivery			
Fort Yates, ND 58538-0522	Cortified Mail®			

SENDER: COMPLETE THIS SECTION	COMPLETE THIS SECTION ON	DELIVERY
 Complete items 1, 2, and 3. Print your name and address on the reverse so that we can return the card to you. Attach this card to the back of the mailpiece, or on the front if space permits. Article Addressed to: 	A. Signature X B. Received by (Rrinted Name) D. Is delivery address different from If YES, enter delivery address	Agent Addressee C. Date of belivery mitem 1? Yes below: No
Jon Eagle Tribal Historic Preservation Office Standing Rock Sioux Tribe PO Box D Fort Yates, ND 58538-0522	3. Service Type Adult Signature Adult Signature Restricted Delivery Certified Mail® Certified Mail Restricted Delivery	□ Priority Mail Express® □ Registered Mail™ □ Registered Mail Restricted Delivery □ Return Receipt for
2. Article Number (Transfer from service label) 7008 2810 0001 3469 999	Collect on Delivery Collect on Delivery Restricted Delivery Insured Mail Aall Restricted Delivery O)	Merchandise ☐ Signature Confirmation ☐ Signature Confirmation Restricted Delivery
PS Form 3811, July 2015 PSN 7530-02-000-9053	D	omestic Return Receipt

Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation



WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

April 15, 2019

Ella Robertson Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate PO Box 509 Agency Village, SD 57262-0509 100 Veterans Memorial Dr.

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Ella Robertson:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline

projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route,

please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

April 15, 2019

Dianne Desrosiers Tribal Historic Preservation Office Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate PO Box 907 Sisseton, SD 57262-0907 205 Oak St. E. Ste. 121

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Dianne Desrosiers:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying

with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Sisseton Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation THPO Office – Dianne Desrossiers
Phone number	605.698.3584
Company	Sisseton Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy
Phone number	906-285-0361
Date	May 10, 2019
Time of Conversation	10:38 am
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's Office at the Sisseton Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation to confirm receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter for the North Bakken Expansion Project. The office was unable to confirm receipt of the letter, and Dr. Malloy was unable to speak with the THPO (Dianne Desrossiers), who was unavailable. Dr. Malloy was transferred to Wayne C., who handles mail. Wayne asked Dr. Malloy to resend the letter by email. Dr. Malloy obtained Ms. Desrossiers's email, left a message and phone number for her to return his call, and followed up with an email containing a copy of the letter.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.

Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Friday, May 10, 2019 11:21 AM

To: Dianned@swo-nsn.gov

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project **Attachments:** Sisseton-Wahpeton_N Bakken_Tribal THPO Intro_041519.pdf

Dear Dianne Desrossiers,

I am writing in regards to WBI Energy Transimission, Inc.'s North Dakota Bakken Expansion Project. I was informed that our initial letter, sent out on April 15, 2019, requesting your input pertaining to the locations of cultural resources that may be affected by the Project, may not have been received. Please find attached the original letter.

Please let me know if you have any questions or comments about the letter or WBI's Project.

Kind regards, Kevin Malloy

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 **T** 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 **E** kevin.malloy@erm.com | **W** www.erm.com



Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Wednesday, May 15, 2019 10:37 AM

To: chairman@swo-nsn.gov

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. - North Bakken Expansion

Attachments: Sisseton_Wahpeton N Bakken_Tribal Cm Intro Letter_041519.pdf

Dear Chairman Beaudreau,

I'm writing to follow-up on the introductory letter sent April 15, 2019 by WBI, regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project in North Dakota, and to confirm you received it. The letter provides details about the project and requests your input concerning any cultural resources in the area that may be affected by the Project. I have attached a copy of the original letter to this email. Please feel free to contact me with any questions regarding the letter or the Project.

Kind regards,

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 T 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 E kevin.malloy@erm.com | **W** www.erm.com





1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Sisseton Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation THPO Office – Dianne Desrossiers
Phone number	605.698.3584
Company	Sisseton Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy
Phone number	906-285-0361
Date	June 27, 2019
Time of Conversation	10:03 am
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's Office at the Sisseton Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation to confirm receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter for the North Bakken Expansion Project. Dr. Malloy left a voice mail message describing the purpose of the call and also sent a follow-up email.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.

Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Thursday, June 27, 2019 10:16 AM

To: Dianned@swo-nsn.gov

Subject:WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. - North Bakken Expansion ProjectAttachments:Sisseton-Wahpeton_N Bakken_Tribal THPO Intro_041519.pdf

Dear Dianne Desrossiers,

I am writing to follow-up again about the initial letter sent on April 15, 2019, regarding WBI Energy Transmission Inc.'s North Bakken Expansion Project in North Dakota. The letter provides details regarding the project and requests your input concerning any significant cultural resources in the area that may be potentially affected by the work.

Please feel free to reach out to me with any questions, comments, or concerns about the letter or WBI's Project.

Kind regards,

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 T 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 E kevin.malloy@erm.com | **W** www.erm.com







July 17, 2019

Verlyn Beaudreau Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate 100 Veterans Memorial Dr PO Box 509 Agency Village, SD 57262-0509

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Verlyn Beaudreau:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map







July 17, 2019

Dianne Desrosiers
Tribal Historic Preservation Office
Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate
205 E Oak St Ste 210
Suite 121
PO Box 907
Sisseton, SD 57262-1500

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Tribal Historic Preservation Office Dianne Desrosiers:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

July 30, 2019

Dianne Desrosiers Tribal Historic Preservation Office Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation PO Box 907 Sisseton, SD 57262-0907

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project - Updated Project Information

Dear Ms. Desrosiers:

Please refer to our previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. As described in our previous correspondence, the project includes the following proposed facilities:

- an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline, with a new compressor station near the interconnect;
- an approximately 20-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25;
- the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25; and
- the installation of new and modifications to existing receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes.

The purpose of this letter is to provide you with an update on the status of the Project and advise you of a change in the Project design. In addition to the facilities listed above, the project also includes:

- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30; and
- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

An updated overview map depicting the proposed facilities is attached to this letter.

The Project is expected to provide at least an additional 300 million cubic feet per day of natural gas takeaway capacity for the Bakken region of northwest North Dakota. The new pipeline infrastructure is of critical importance due to increasing levels of associated natural gas production and the need to reduce natural gas flaring in North Dakota.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to file an application with the FERC in January 2020 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipelines and other facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by January 2021, with construction planned to begin in March 2021.

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy filed a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will allow agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues before WBI Energy files a Certificate application. In its request to use the pre-filing process, WBI Energy proposed to prepare a draft applicant-prepared Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Project for use by FERC staff in its NEPA review. The FERC approved WBI Energy's use of the pre-filing process and preparation of a draft applicant-prepared EA in a letter to WBI Energy dated July 3, 2019. The FERC assigned the Project docket no. PF19-7-000.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on cultural resources that may be affected by construction of the proposed facilities.

WBI Energy's consultant, Environmental Resources Management (ERM), is conducting a field survey to identify archaeological sites in the Project area. This survey began on June 10, 2019 and is ongoing. Field methods for the survey are consistent with the *North Dakota SHPO Guidelines Manual for Cultural Resource Inventory Projects*. These methods consist of pedestrian reconnaissance augmented by shovel testing. ERM is also conducting a survey to identify historic built resources within and near the Project area. Upon completion of the fieldwork, WBI Energy will prepare a report describing the results of the archaeological and historic structures surveys for review by the FERC and State Historical Society of North Dakota.

While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We additionally request your comments regarding an appropriate survey boundary, identification/survey methodologies, information regarding traditional cultural properties or traditional cultural landscapes in the area, and other areas of importance to the Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation. WBI Energy is requesting similar information and comments on cultural resources from other tribes with historic or cultural ties to the Project area.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes. The FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* or an individual Project letter.

If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM (at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com) or myself (at 406-359-7332 or Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com). We respectfully request your comments within 30 days of receipt of this letter. We will contact you by phone and/or email in the future to follow up on this letter. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsev@ferc.gov).

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM

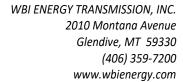




SENDER: COMPLETE THIS SECTION	COMPLETE THIS SECTION ON DELIVERY	
Complete items 1, 2, and 3. Print your name and address on the reverse so that we can return the card to you.	A. Signature	☐ Agent ☐ Addressee
Attach this card to the back of the mailpiece, or on the front if space permits.	B, Received by (Printed Name)	C. Date of Delivery
Article Addressed to: Dianne Desrosiers	D. Is delivery address different from If YES, enter delivery address to	
Tribal Preservation Historic Office Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse		
Reservation	3. Service Type ☐ Adult Signature ☐ Adult Signature Restricted Delivery	☐ Priority Mail Express® ☐ Registered Mail™
PO Box 907 Sisseton, SD 57262-0907	☐ Certified Mail® ☐ Certified Mail® ☐ Certified Mail Restricted Delivery ☐ Collect on Delivery	Registered Mall Restricted Delivery Return Receipt for Merchandise
2. Article Number (Transfer from service label) 7008 2810 0001 3469 998	Collect on Delivery Restricted Delivery	☐ Signature Confirmation™ ☐ Signature Confirmation Restricted Delivery
PS Form 3811, July 2015 PSN 7530-02-000-9053		Omestic Return Receipt

COMPLETE THIS SECTION ON DELIVERY
A. Signature X Agent Addressee B. Received by (Printed Name) D. Is delivery address different from item 1? If YES, enter delivery address below:
3. Service Type ☐ Adult Signature ☐ Adult Signature Restricted Delivery ☐ Certified Mail® ☐ Certified Mail Restricted Delivery ☐ Collect on Delivery
Collect on Delivery Restricted Delivery Signature Confirmation Si

Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians





April 15, 2019

Richard McCloud Chairman Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians P.O. Box 900 4180 Hwy 281 Belcourt, ND 58316

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Richard McCloud:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying

with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM







April 15, 2019

Bruce Nadeau
Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians
P.O. Box 900
4180 Hwy 281
Belcourt, ND 58316

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Bruce Nadeau:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying

with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians THPO Office – Bruce Nadeau	
Phone number	701.477.2640	
Company	Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	May 10, 2019	
Time of Conversation	11:31 am, 12:06 pm	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter for the North Bakken Expansion Project. The call went to voicemail, but no message was left because the mailbox was full.

Update May 10, 2019 – 12:06 pm:

Dr. Malloy tried calling again and spoke with Ms. Jennifer Malaterre, who informed Dr. Malloy that the THPO, Bruce Nadeau, had passed away. Ms. Malaterre asked Dr. Malloy to resend WBI Energy's letter via email, which Dr. Malloy did at the conclusion of the phone call.

Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Friday, May 10, 2019 12:04 PM **To:** Jamie.Azure@tmbci.org

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project

Attachments: Turtle Mtn_NBakken_Tribal Cn Intro_041519.pdf

Dear Jamie Azure,

I am writing to follow-up and confirm your receipt of an initial introductory letter sent April 15, 2019 regarding WBI Energy Transmission Inc.'s North Dakota Bakken Expansion Project. The letter describes the project and requests your input regarding any cultural resources in the area that may be potentially affected by the project. I have attached a copy of the original letter to this email.

Please feel free to contact me with any comments or questions you might have regarding the letter or the WBI Project. Thank you.

Kind regards, Kevin Malloy

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 T 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 E kevin.malloy@erm.com | **W** www.erm.com



Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Friday, May 10, 2019 12:16 PM **To:** j_malaterre@yahoo.com

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project

Attachments: Turtle Mtn_NBakken_Tribal THPO Intro_041519.pdf

Dear Jennifer,

Thank you for speaking with me this afternoon about WBI's North Dakota Bakken Project. Per our conversation, I am attaching a copy of WBI's letter to you dated April 15, 2019. Please let me know if you have any questions or comments on the letter or WBI's Project.

Kind regards, Kevin Malloy

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 **T** 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 **E** <u>kevin.malloy@erm.com</u> | **W** <u>www.erm.com</u>





Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians THPO Office	
Phone number	701.477.2640	
Company	Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	June 27, 2019	
Time of Conversation	10:27 am	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office and spoke with Ms. Jennifer Malaterre, who confirmed receipt of WBI Energy's introductory project letter and said the tribe does not plan to comment on the project.





July 17, 2019

Jamie Azure Chairman Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians 4180 Hwy 281 PO Box 900 Belcourt, ND 58316-0900

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Chairman Jamie Azure:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map







July 17, 2019

Elaine Nadeau Tribal Historic Preservation Office Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians 4180 Hwy 281 PO Box 900 Belcourt, ND 58316-0900

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Tribal Historic Preservation Office Elaine Nadeau:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map



Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation



WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

April 15, 2019

Mark Fox Three Affiliated Tribes 404 Frontage Road New Town, ND 58763-9404

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Mark Fox:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with

the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation (Mandan, Hidatsa & Arikara Nation). WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or

myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

April 15, 2019

Elgin Crows Breast Tribal Historic Preservation Office Three Affiliated Tribes 404 Frontage Road New Town, ND 58763-9404

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Elgin Crows Breast:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline

projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation (Mandan, Hidatsa & Arikara Nation). WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route,

please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation Chairman – Mark Fox
Phone number	701.627.4781
Company	Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy
Phone number	906-285-0361
Date	May 10, 2019
Time of Conversation	12:38 pm
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the Chairman's office at the Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation to confirm the Chairman's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter for the North Bakken Expansion Project. Dr. Malloy spoke with Ms. Diana Poitra, who confirmed receipt of the letter. Ms. Poitra said tribe will be providing comments on the project.



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation – THPO Elgin Crows Breast	
Phone number	701.862.2474	
Company	Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	May 10, 2019	
Time of Conversation	12:23 pm	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter for the North Bakken Expansion Project. No one answered the phone and no voicemail picked up.



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation – THPO Elgin Crows Breast	
Phone number	701.862.2474	
Company	Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	May 15, 2019	
Time of Conversation	8:26 am	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter for the North Bakken Expansion Project. No one answered the phone and no voicemail picked up. A follow-up email was sent to Pete Coffey who was listed as Interim THPO.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.

Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Wednesday, May 15, 2019 8:40 AM

To: pcoffey@mhanation.com

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project **Attachments:** Three Aff North Bakken_Tribal THPO Intro Letter_041519.pdf

Dear Pete Coffey

I'm writing to follow-up on the introductory letter sent April 15, 2019 by WBI, regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project in North Dakota, and to confirm you received it. The letter provides details about the project and requests your input concerning any cultural resources in the area that may be affected by the Project. I have attached a copy of the original letter to this email. Please feel free to contact me with any questions regarding the letter or the Project.

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 T 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 E kevin.malloy@erm.com | **W** www.erm.com





Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation – Interim THPO Pete Coffey
Phone number	701.862.2474
Company	Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy
Phone number	906-285-0361
Date	June 26, 2019
Time of Conversation	9:13 am
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. Dr. Malloy spoke with Mr. Pete Coffey, Interim THPO, who could not confirm receipt of the letter. Mr. Coffey requested an additional copy of the letter by email. Dr. Malloy emailed the letter to Mr. Coffey at the conclusion of the call.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.

Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Wednesday, June 26, 2019 9:18 AM

To: pcoffey@mhanation.com

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project **Attachments:** Three Aff North Bakken_Tribal THPO Intro Letter_041519.pdf

Dear Pete Coffey,

Thank you for speaking with me this morning. As per our conversation, I'm writing to follow-up with you about the WBI Energy Transmission Inc. — North Bakken Expansion Project in North Dakota. An original introductory letter requesting any comments concerning cultural resources in the area was sent on April 15, 2019. The original letter was addressed to Elgin Crows Breast, however. A follow-up email with the letter was sent to you on May 15, 2019 as well. I have attached a copy of the original letter to this email. It provides additional details about the project. I was hoping to confirm that you did in fact receive it and request any comments, questions, or concerns you might have concerning any cultural resources that may be potentially affected by the Project.

Please feel free to contact me with any questions or comments regarding the letter or the Project.

Kind regards,

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 T 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 E kevin.malloy@erm.com | **W** www.erm.com







July 17, 2019

Mark Fox Three Affiliated Tribes 404 Frontage Rd New Town, ND 58763-9404

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Mark Fox:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map





030



July 17, 2019

Pete Coffey Tribal Historic Preservation Office Three Affiliated Tribes 404 Frontage Rd New Town, ND 58763-9404

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Tribal Historic Preservation Office Pete Coffey:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

July 30, 2019

Pete Coffey
Tribal Historic Preservation Office
Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation
404 Frontage Road
New Town, ND 58763-9404

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project - Updated Project Information

Dear Mr. Coffey:

Please refer to our previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. As described in our previous correspondence, the project includes the following proposed facilities:

- an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline, with a new compressor station near the interconnect;
- an approximately 20-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25,
- the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25; and
- the installation of new and modifications to existing receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes.

The purpose of this letter is to provide you with an update on the status of the Project and advise you of a change in the Project design. In addition to the facilities listed above, the project also includes:

- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30; and
- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

An updated overview map depicting the proposed facilities is attached to this letter.

The Project is expected to provide at least an additional 300 million cubic feet per day of natural gas takeaway capacity for the Bakken region of northwest North Dakota. The new pipeline infrastructure is of critical importance due to increasing levels of associated natural gas production and the need to reduce natural gas flaring in North Dakota.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to file an application with the FERC in January 2020 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipelines and other facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by January 2021, with construction planned to begin in March 2021.

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy filed a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will allow agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues before WBI Energy files a Certificate application. In its request to use the pre-filing process, WBI Energy proposed to prepare a draft applicant-prepared Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Project for use by FERC staff in its NEPA review. The FERC approved WBI Energy's use of the pre-filing process and preparation of a draft applicant-prepared EA in a letter to WBI Energy dated July 3, 2019. The FERC assigned the Project docket no. PF19-7-000.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on cultural resources that may be affected by construction of the proposed facilities.

WBI Energy's consultant, Environmental Resources Management (ERM), is conducting a field survey to identify archaeological sites in the Project area. This survey began on June 10, 2019 and is ongoing. Field methods for the survey are consistent with the *North Dakota SHPO Guidelines Manual for Cultural Resource Inventory Projects*. These methods consist of pedestrian reconnaissance augmented by shovel testing. ERM is also conducting a survey to identify historic built resources within and near the Project area. Upon completion of the fieldwork, WBI Energy will prepare a report describing the results of the archaeological and historic structures surveys for review by the FERC and State Historical Society of North Dakota.

While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We additionally request your comments regarding an appropriate survey boundary, identification/survey methodologies, information regarding traditional cultural properties or traditional cultural landscapes in the area, and other areas of importance to the Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation. WBI Energy is requesting similar information and comments on cultural resources from other tribes with historic or cultural ties to the Project area.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes. The FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* or an individual Project letter.

If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM (at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com) or myself (at 406-359-7332 or Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com). We respectfully request your comments within 30 days of receipt of this letter. We will contact you by phone and/or email in the future to follow up on this letter. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsev@ferc.gov).

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM



CERTI Domestic / For delivery	stal Service" FIED MAIL® RECEIP Mail Only Information, visit our website at www.	
Return Receipt (Return Rec	(exctronic) \$ satisfact Detvery \$	Postmerk Here
		The second secon
Peaconocco		r Instructions
SENDER: COMPLETE THIS SECTION	COMPLETE THIS SECTION ON I	
Complete items 1, 2, and 3. Print your name and address on the reverse	COMPLETE THIS SECTION ON D A. Signature X	DELIVERY DAgent
Complete items 1, 2, and 3. Print your name and address on the reverse so that we can return the card to you. Attach this card to the back of the mailpiece.	A. Signature	DELIVERY
Complete items 1, 2, and 3. Print your name and address on the reverse so that we can return the card to you. Attach this card to the back of the mailpiece, or on the front if space permits. Article Addressed to:	A. Signature	Agent Addressee C. Date of Delivery
Complete items 1, 2, and 3. Print your name and address on the reverse so that we can return the card to you. Attach this card to the back of the mailpiece, or on the front if space permits. Article Addressed to:	A. Signature X B. Received by (Printed Name) D. Is delivery address different from If YES, enter delivery address b 3. Service Type Adult Signature Adult Signature Adult Signature Procertified Mail®	Agent Addressee C. Date of Delivery

SENDER: COMPLETE THIS SECTION	COMPLETE THIS SECTION ON DELIVERY
 Complete items 1, 2, and 3. Print your name and address on the reverse so that we can return the card to you. Attach this card to the back of the mailpiece, or on the front if space permits. Article Addressed to: 	A. Signature X Agent Addressee B. Received by (Printed Name) C. Date of Delivery D. Is delivery address different from item 1? Yes If YES, enter delivery address below: No
Pete Coffey Tribal Historic Preservation Office Three Affiliated Tribes of the Berthold Resv 404 Frontage Road New Town, ND 58763-9404 2. Article Number (Transfer from service label)	3. Service Type ☐ Adult Signature ☐ Adult Signature Restricted Delivery ☐ Certified Mail Restricted Delivery ☐ Collect on Delivery ☐ Collect on Delivery Restricted Delivery ☐ Collect on Delivery Restricted Delivery ☐ Signature Confirmation Signature Confirmation ☐ Signature Confirmation
2. Article Number (Iransfer from service label) 7016 1370 0000 4475 96	lail Restricted Delivery
	Domestic Return Receipt



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	Travis Hallum	
Phone number	701-421-0300	
Company	Three Affiliated Tribes (TAT) Pipeline Authority	
WBI Energy Contact	Dave Linn	
Phone number	406-989-1022	
Date	August 5, 2019	
Time of Conversation	4:25 p.m.	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project (Project)	
Prepared by	Dave Linn	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dave Linn returned a voice mail message from Travis Hallum, who is the Director of the TAT Pipeline Authority. On the call, Dave provided an overview of the North Bakken Expansion Project and learned about the TAT Pipeline Authority and Travis's interest in the Project (primarily safety oriented rather than NEPA oriented). Dave asked for Travis' contact information, invited Travis to the Project open house, and agreed to a meeting if Travis is unable to attend the open house.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.

From: Linn, Dave

Sent: Tuesday, August 6, 2019 10:28 AM **To:** Travis Hallam < thallam@mhanation.com>

Subject: Re: TAT Pipeline Authority

Thanks Travis. Would you by chance be available to meet tomorrow morning? We are staying in Williston tonight, myself and a couple of the pipeline engineers could swing by before our 11:00 meeting in Watford tomorrow.

Sent from my iPhone

On Aug 6, 2019, at 11:19 AM, Travis Hallam < thallam@mhanation.com> wrote:

** WARNING: EXTERNAL SENDER. NEVER click links or open attachments without positive sender verification of purpose. DO NOT provide your user ID or password on sites or forms linked from this email. **

Hi Dave,

Frankie Lee is our Pipeline Engineer who will be attending the 11:00 am open House in Watford City on Wednesday August 7th. His number is 406-396-6977.

I look forward to meeting up with your group sometime I the near future.

Travis Hallam
TAT Pipeline Authority
701-421-0300
thallam@mhanation.com



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	Travis Hallam	
Phone number	701-421-0300	
Company	Three Affiliated Tribes (TAT) Pipeline Authority	
WBI Energy Contact	Dave Linn	
Phone number	406-989-1022	
Date	August 6, 2019	
Time of Conversation	Afternoon	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Prepared by	Dave Linn	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

After initially confirming a meeting for 9:00 a.m. on August 7, 2019, Travis recommended cancelling the meeting due to road construction traffic in the area and said he would try to come to the open house in Watford City on August 7, 2019.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.



MEETING NOTES

LOG OF IN PERSON MEETING

MEETING ATTENDEES:

Travis Hallum, Three Affiliated Tribes (TAT) Pipeline Authority Frank Lee, TAT Pipeline Authority Dave Linn, WBI Energy Kyle Stefka, WBI Energy

DATE:
August 7, 2019

RE:
North Bakken Expansion Project (Project)

PREPARED BY:
Dave Linn

LOG OF CONVERSATION:

Notes from a meeting with Travis Hallum and Frank Lee of the TAT Pipeline Authority at the Watford City, ND open house:

- Travis and Frank were initially upset they were not contacted by WBI Energy and informed of the Project. Dave said that this was not intentional and that WBI Energy's normal outreach to tribes is through tribal cultural contacts. Prior to Travis' call to Dave on August 5, 2019, WBI Energy was not familiar with the TAT Pipeline Authority. WBI Energy will include the TAT Pipeline Authority in future Project communications.
- Travis first learned about the Project from contacts at the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE). The COE provided Travis with Dave's number.
- Dave explained the FERC process and explained where WBI Energy is on the Project timeline. He noted that construction is planned to start in the spring of 2021 upon approval of a FERC notice-to-proceed and other required permits.
- Dave provided a brief overview of WBI Energy's company background and history of operating natural gas pipelines in the region. Dave explained that the Project is a federally regulated PHMSA sweet dry natural gas transmission line.
- Travis said he likes that WBI Energy is a long-term operating company and not a
 developer as he has had issues with these types of organizations in the past.
- Travis and Frank explained that the TAT Reservation does not contain any transmission lines but has had a lot of problems and issues with gathering lines. These problems were the basis for forming the TAT Pipeline Authority.
- Travis has an extensive pipeline operational and safety background. He retired after 30 years of operations with the DGC CO2 line prior to working for the TAT Pipeline Authority. Travis is on the governor's pipeline safety council and works closely with ND PHMSA staff.
- Dave and Kyle provided Travis and Frank with copies of the overview handouts available for the Project open house meetings.
- Dave and Kyle learned that the TAT Pipeline Authority has been working closely with the COE on all Lake Sakakawea crossings. Of note, Travis was very involved with the Paradigm bore crossing at New Town and the proposed Andeavor crossing



- application. He was also participated in review of the KM bore permit with the COE that is still awaiting a final permit.
- Travis said that the TAT Pipeline Authority's primary interest in the Project is the bore crossing of Lake Sakakawea and ensuring that the pipeline is safe and not a risk to the water uptakes for four downstream tribal communities.
- Travis said he is supportive of gas capture and bores of Lake Sakakawea. He offered to be an additional resource to review WBI Energy's plans and offer recommendations to reduce potential issues and conflicts for expedient permitting.
- Dave explained that the bore is still in the early phases of planning; the next step is getting the overwater geotech completed to finalize the bore design. Dave said that WBI Energy will continue to communicate with the TAT Pipeline Authority regarding the bore through the COE application process.
- Both Travis and Frank signed in and visited with FERC staff at their booth.



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	Pete Coffey	
Phone number	701-862-2474	
Company	Three Affiliated Tribe of the Fort Berthold Reservation	
ERM Contact	Pat Robblee	
Phone number	612-840-8976	
Date	August 23, 2019	
Time of Conversation	3:00 p.m.	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

I called Mr. Coffey to follow up on previous correspondence regarding WBI Energy's North Bakken Expansion Project (Project); to invite Mr. Coffee to participate in an upcoming archaeological survey of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE) lands in support of the Project (as recommended by Rick Rogers of the COE); and to reiterate (from previous correspondence) that Mr. Coffee still has the opportunity to review other parts of the Project area or participate in ongoing archaeological surveys. Mr. Coffee asked if we had previously sent him information on the Project. I confirmed that WBI Energy previously sent him letters and that ERM followed up with emails and phone calls. Mr. Coffee said he would look up our last email and reply to that with his response. I offered to email Mr. Coffee copies of the correspondence so he wouldn't have to search for them. He confirmed his email address and said he will reply to my email.

Pat Robblee

From: Pat Robblee

Sent: Friday, August 23, 2019 3:20 PM

To: pcoffey@mhanation.com
Cc: Andrea Thornton; Linn, Jill

Subject: WBI Energy North Bakken Expansion Project

Attachments: 041519b TABFBR THPO - Letter - Intro.pdf; 051519b TABFBR THPO - Email - Follow-up.pdf; 062619 TABFBR THPO - Call Log -

Follow-up.pdf; 062619b TABFBR THPO - Email - Follow-up.pdf; 071719 TABFBR THPO - Letter - Open Houses.pdf; 073019

TABFBR THPO - Letter - Update.pdf

Mr. Coffey,

Thank you for speaking with me about WBI Energy's North Bakken Expansion Project (Project). As we discussed, the purpose of my call was threefold —to follow-up on WBI Energy's previous correspondence regarding the Project; to invite you to participate in an upcoming archaeological survey of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) lands needed to support an application to conduct geotechnical investigations; and to reiterate that you have the opportunity to review other parts of the Project area or participate in ongoing field surveys if interested. With regard to the second point, Rick Rogers from the USACE suggested we reach out to you regarding the upcoming survey on USACE lands; I believe he copied you on a recent email regarding this survey.

As discussed, I am attaching copies of WBI Energy's previous letters and emails to you regarding the Project.

Please let us know if you have interest in participating in the field surveys on USACE lands (schedule to be determined, but likely to take place in mid to late September) or to visit other parts of the Project area or if you have any questions or comments on the Project.

Thank you.

Pat

Patrick Robblee, R.P.A.

Project Manager

ERM

T+612 840 8976

E pat.robblee@erm.com | W www.erm.com

From: Frankie Lee < frankie Lee < frankielee@mhanation.com>
Sent: Tuesday, September 3, 2019 1:29 PM
To: Linn, Dave < Dave.Linn@WBIEnergy.com>

Subject: Plan/Profile sheets for pipeline under Missouri River

Hello Dave Linn,

I'd like to receive the pipeline plan and profile sheets for the section under the Missouri River. I tried to view the sheets during your public meeting in Watford City but too many people were ahead of me viewing the sheets. I appreciate your assistance.

Frankie Lee, PE
TAT Consulting Engineer
Three Affiliated Tribes
Pipeline Authority Office
404 Frontage Road
New Town, ND 58763
406.396.6977

From: Linn, Dave

Sent: Thursday, September 5, 2019 2:59 PM
To: 'Frankie Lee' < rrankielee@mhanation.com>

Subject: RE: Plan/Profile sheets for pipeline under Missouri River

Frankie, see attached preliminary bore profile and Google Earth file for the proposed crossing of the North Bakken Expansion natural gas transmission pipeline project. Detailed alignment sheets have not yet be constructed as it is still early in the project design. The MAOP, diameter, pipe specifications and final alignment are subject to change based on the outcome of the over water geotech testing, commercial negotiations, the final bore engineering design as well as other requirements yet to be determined with the USACOE. However, hopefully these should prove helpful for your initial review of our project. Let me know if you have any questions.

Dave

David Linn PE PMP
Senior Engineering and Projects Manager WBI Energy
2010 Montana Ave
Glendive Montana 59330
Cell 406.989.1022
Ph (406) 359-7333
e-mail dave.linn@wbienergy.com

S-WB	REFERENCE DOCUMENT NO. DA	ATE	ENGINEER AND PERMIT STAMPS	PIPELINE SPECIFICATIO	NS	STEERING TOLERANCES	PULL FORCE / RIG SIZE / STRESS	LOCATION PLAN (1:60 000)	ND83-NF
File Name: S:\Current Jobs\238(1. CCI & Associate	as Inc	PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION	OUTSIDE DIAMETER (OD)(in) WALL THICKNESS (WT)(in) GRADE (psi) PRODUCT MATURAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS INTERNAL COATING OUTER COATING MAX. OPER. PRESSURE (psi) MIN. TEST PRESSURE (psi) MAX. OPER. TEMP (°F) MIN. INSTALLATION TEMP (°F) 20 105 106 107 107 107 107 107 107 107	DOO DOO L GAS CL 5L A FBE O	MINIMUM 800 1200 2000 DRAWING STATUS	PULL FORCE (W/ BUOYANCY CONTROL): 663,000 lbs (w/sf) MINIMUM RECOMMENDED RIG SIZE: 750,000 lbs COMBINED STRESS UNITY CHECK: 0.48 OPERATING STRESS 63.8% DATE DRN CHK DES GEO APR CR	SEE PLAN AND DETAIL	WBI NORTH BAKKEN EXPANSION PROJECT MISSOURI RIVER HDD CROSSING PLAN AND PROFILE WATFORD CITY / TIOGA, NORTH DAKOTA
	20333 State Highway 249, S Houston, TX	Suite 480	1:600 FT 0 10 20 50 100 200	1:300 FT 0 10 20 50	100	PRELIMINARY PRELIMINARY	2019-06-14 RL KP KP 2019-06-11 RL KP KP 2019-03-11 AN CG KP		SCALE DWG. # REVISION SHEET AS SHOWN 2386-EG-0101 C 1 OF 1



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

February 14, 2020

Pete Coffey Tribal Historic Preservation Office Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation 404 Frontage Road New Town, ND 58763-9404

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project – Class III Survey Reports

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

ND SHPO Ref.: 19-5593

Dear Mr. Coffey:

Please reference WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.'s (WBI Energy's) previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy proposes to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. The Project consists of a new, approximately 61.9-mile-long, 24-inch-diameter, natural gas transmission pipeline (referred to as the Tioga-Elkhorn Creek Pipeline) from new facilities at WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) southeast of Watford City, North Dakota. The Project also includes:

- approximately 0.3 mile of new, 24-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline (referred to as the Elkhorn Creek-Northern Border Pipeline) between the proposed Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station and a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline;
- approximately 20.4 miles of new 12-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline looping (referred to as the Line Section 25 Loop) along WBI Energy's Line Section 25;
- approximately 9.4 miles of new 12-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline looping (referred to as the Line Section 30 Loop) along WBI Energy's Line Section 30;
- approximately 0.5 mile of new 20-inch-diameter natural gas receipt lateral (referred to as the Tioga Compressor Lateral) between the Tioga Plant Receipt Station and the new facilities at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- modifications/uprates to the existing Line Section 25; and
- installation of new and modifications to existing measurement, delivery, receipt, and transfer stations along WBI Energy's pipeline routes.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. FERC similarly is the lead federal agency for complying with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) on natural gas pipeline projects under its jurisdiction. In accordance with 36 CFR 800.2(c)(4), WBI Energy is assisting the FERC in meeting its obligations under Section 106 of the NHPA by coordinating with agencies and tribes and conducting surveys to identify historic properties that may be affected by the Project.





Page 2 of 3

WBI Energy retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to conduct a Class III survey of the Project area for archaeological sites and historic structures. ERM conducted field surveys of the Project area between June and October 2019. Approximately 90 percent of the Project area was examined for archaeological resources; the entire Project area was examined for historic structures.

Portions of the Project cross federal lands managed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE) and U.S. Forest Service (USFS). Archaeological survey of these lands was completed in accordance with Archaeological Resources Protection Act permits issued by the COE and USFS to ERM.

WBI Energy and ERM contacted 13 federally recognized Indian tribes, including the Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation, to solicit input on the Project. A monitor from one tribe, the Rosebud Sioux Tribe, participated in the archaeological survey beginning on September 23 and continuing through the end of the survey season.

To date, archaeological survey of the proposed Project facilities identified or relocated 61 sites and 12 isolated finds. Of these, 44 sites and all 12 isolated finds contain prehistoric materials, four sites contain prehistoric and historic materials, and 13 sites contain historic materials. Thirty-one sites with prehistoric components contain stone surface features such as stone circles or cairns.

Twenty-four sites and all 12 isolated finds are recommended not eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). The NRHP-eligibility of the remaining 37 sites is undetermined. Of these, 19 sites (all of which contain prehistoric stone surface features) are located greater than 25 feet from the construction footprint for the Project. Because these sites will not be affected by Project construction activities, no additional work at the sites is recommended. Thirteen unevaluated sites (including 11 that contain prehistoric stone surface features) are located outside of the construction footprint for the Project, but within 25 feet of construction workspace. While these sites will not be affected by Project construction activities, fencing of the edge of the construction right-of-way in areas adjacent to these sites is recommended to ensure they are adequately protected during construction. Five unevaluated sites (including one with prehistoric stone surface features) are located within the construction footprint of the Project; avoidance or additional testing of these sites is recommended.

The historic structures survey documented or revisited 16 resources. Of these, six resources are recommended not eligible for listing in the NRHP; no further work at these resources is recommended. The NRHP-eligibility of 10 resources is undetermined, but the Project would not result in an adverse impact on these resources assuming they are or could be eligible. No additional work at these sites is recommended.

Enclosed please find Class III survey reports for the archaeological and historic structures surveys. In discussions with ERM, the USFS requested a separate standalone report for the archaeological survey on USFS lands. Although our main report includes the survey results for USFS lands, we are also providing you with the separate standalone report (abstracted from the main report) which we prepared for USFS lands so you have a complete record of the survey reports prepared to date for the Project.

Fieldwork for the outstanding archaeological survey is planned for the 2020 field season. While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We anticipate that a monitor from the

Page 3 of 3

Rosebud Sioux Tribe will participate in the 2020 survey. We continue to request your comments regarding field surveys and information on traditional cultural properties, traditional cultural landscapes, and other places of importance to the Three Affiliated Tribes of the Fort Berthold Reservation in the Project area.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes.

If you have any questions or comments on the Project or the reports, please contact me at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or Dr. Kevin Malloy at 906-285-0361 or kevin.malloy@erm.com. Please direct written correspondence to Dr. Malloy's attention at:

Environmental Resources Management 1000 IDS Center 80 South 8th Street Minneapolis, MN 55402

Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsey@ferc.gov).

Sincerely,

Patrick Robblee Program Director

Enclosures: Class III Archaeological Survey Report

Class III Archaeological Survey Report for USFS Lands

Class III Historic Structures Survey Report

cc: Jill Linn, WBI Energy
Andrea Thornton, ERM
Kevin Malloy, ERM
Emily Laird, ERM

Patr & P. Robble

Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe





April 15, 2019

Myra Pearson Spirit Lake Tribe PO Box 359 Fort Totten, ND 58335-0359

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Myra Pearson:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with

the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or

myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

April 15, 2019

Dr. Erich Longie Tribal Historic Preservation Office Spirit Lake Tribe PO Box 76 Fort Totten, ND 58335-0076

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Dr. Erich Longie:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline

projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route,

please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe THPO – Erich Longie	
Phone number	701.766.4221	
Company	Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	May 10, 2019	
Time of Conversation	12:54 pm	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. The call went to voicemail, but Dr. Malloy was unable to leave a message because the mailbox was full.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe – Chairwoman Myra Pearson	
Phone number	701.381.2006	
Company	Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	May 10, 2019	
Time of Conversation	1:00 pm	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the Chairwoman's office at the Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe to confirm the Chairwoman's receipt of WBI's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. The call went to voicemail, but Dr. Malloy was unable to leave a message because the mailbox was not set up.

Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Friday, May 10, 2019 1:14 PM **To:** mpearson@spiritlakenation.com

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project

Attachments: Spirit Lake Sioux_North Bakken_Tribal Chairman Intro Letter_041519.pdf

Dear Chairperson Pearson,

I am writing to confirm your receipt of an introductory letter sent by WBI dated April 15, 2019, regarding their North Dakota Bakken Expansion Project. This letter provides details about the Project and requests your input pertaining to the identification of any cultural resources in the area that may be affected. I have attached a copy of the initial letter to this email. Please free to contact me with any questions or comments regarding the letter or WBI's Project.

Kind regards, Kevin Malloy

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 T 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 E kevin.malloy@erm.com | **W** www.erm.com





Call To/From Whom	To: Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe THPO – Erich Longie	
Phone number	701.766.4032	
Company	Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	May 15, 2019	
Time of Conversation	9:25 am, 11:08 am	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. The THPO, Dr. Longie, was not available and Dr. Malloy was asked to call back.

Update 11:08 am:

Dr. Malloy called again and spoke with Dr. Longie, who requested an additional copy of the introductory letter by email and indicated he would comment on the project. Dr. Malloy followed up the call with an email to Dr. Longie transmitting the letter.

Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Wednesday, May 15, 2019 11:19 AM

To: thpo@gondtc.com

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project **Attachments:** Spirit Lake Sioux_North Bakken_Tribal THPO Intro Letter_041519.pdf

Dear Dr. Longie,

Thank you for taking a few moments to speak with me about WBI's North Dakota North Bakken Expansion Project this morning. As per our conversation, please find attached the original introductory letter dated April 15, 2019 regarding the project. Included in the letter are details regarding the project route and a request for your input concerning any potentially affected cultural resources in the area. Please feel free to contact me with any questions or comments you might have regarding the letter or the project.

Kind regards,

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 T 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 E kevin.malloy@erm.com | **W** www.erm.com





Call To/From Whom	To: Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe THPO – Erich Longie	
Phone number	701.766.4032	
Company	Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	June 27, 2019	
Time of Conversation	10:37 am	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter for the North Bakken Expansion Project. The call went to voicemail, and Dr. Malloy left a message for Dr. Longie. Dr. Malloy sent a follow-up email to Dr. Longie transmitting a copy of the letter.

Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Thursday, June 27, 2019 10:44 AM

To: thpo@gondtc.com

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project **Attachments:** Spirit Lake Sioux_North Bakken_Tribal THPO Intro Letter_041519.pdf

Dear Dr. Longie,

I'm writing to follow-up on our conversation back in May regarding WBI's North Bakken Expansion Project in North Dakota and to confirm you have received the letter. I've attached the original letter sent out on April 15, 2019 with details regarding the Project and a request for your input concerning any significant cultural resources in the area that may be potentially affected.

Please feel free to reach out to me with any comments, questions, or concerns about the letter or the Project.

Kind regards, Kevin

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 **T** 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 **E** kevin.malloy@erm.com | **W** www.erm.com





္က



July 17, 2019

Myra Pearson Spirit Lake Tribe PO Box 359 Fort Totten, ND 58335-0359

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Myra Pearson:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map







July 17, 2019

Dr. Erich Longie Tribal Historic Preservation Office Spirit Lake Tribe PO Box 76 Fort Totten, ND 58335-0076

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Tribal Historic Preservation Office Dr. Erich Longie:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

July 30, 2019

Dr. Erich Longie Tribal Historic Preservation Office Spirit Lake Tribe of Fort Totten PO Box 76 Fort Totten, ND 58335-0076

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project - Updated Project Information

Dear Dr. Longie:

Please refer to our previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. As described in our previous correspondence, the project includes the following proposed facilities:

- an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline, with a new compressor station near the interconnect;
- an approximately 20-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25,
- the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25; and
- the installation of new and modifications to existing receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes.

The purpose of this letter is to provide you with an update on the status of the Project and advise you of a change in the Project design. In addition to the facilities listed above, the project also includes:

- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30; and
- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

An updated overview map depicting the proposed facilities is attached to this letter.

The Project is expected to provide at least an additional 300 million cubic feet per day of natural gas takeaway capacity for the Bakken region of northwest North Dakota. The new pipeline infrastructure is of critical importance due to increasing levels of associated natural gas production and the need to reduce natural gas flaring in North Dakota.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to file an application with the FERC in January 2020 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipelines and other facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by January 2021, with construction planned to begin in March 2021.

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy filed a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will allow agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues before WBI Energy files a Certificate application. In its request to use the pre-filing process, WBI Energy proposed to prepare a draft applicant-prepared Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Project for use by FERC staff in its NEPA review. The FERC approved WBI Energy's use of the pre-filing process and preparation of a draft applicant-prepared EA in a letter to WBI Energy dated July 3, 2019. The FERC assigned the Project docket no. PF19-7-000.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on cultural resources that may be affected by construction of the proposed facilities.

WBI Energy's consultant, Environmental Resources Management (ERM), is conducting a field survey to identify archaeological sites in the Project area. This survey began on June 10, 2019 and is ongoing. Field methods for the survey are consistent with the *North Dakota SHPO Guidelines Manual for Cultural Resource Inventory Projects*. These methods consist of pedestrian reconnaissance augmented by shovel testing. ERM is also conducting a survey to identify historic built resources within and near the Project area. Upon completion of the fieldwork, WBI Energy will prepare a report describing the results of the archaeological and historic structures surveys for review by the FERC and State Historical Society of North Dakota.

While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We additionally request your comments regarding an appropriate survey boundary, identification/survey methodologies, information regarding traditional cultural properties or traditional cultural landscapes in the area, and other areas of importance to the Spirit Lake Tribe of Fort Totten. WBI Energy is requesting similar information and comments on cultural resources from other tribes with historic or cultural ties to the Project area.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes. The FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* or an individual Project letter.

If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM (at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com) or myself (at 406-359-7332 or Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com). We respectfully request your comments within 30 days of receipt of this letter. We will contact you by phone and/or email in the future to follow up on this letter. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsey@ferc.gov).

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

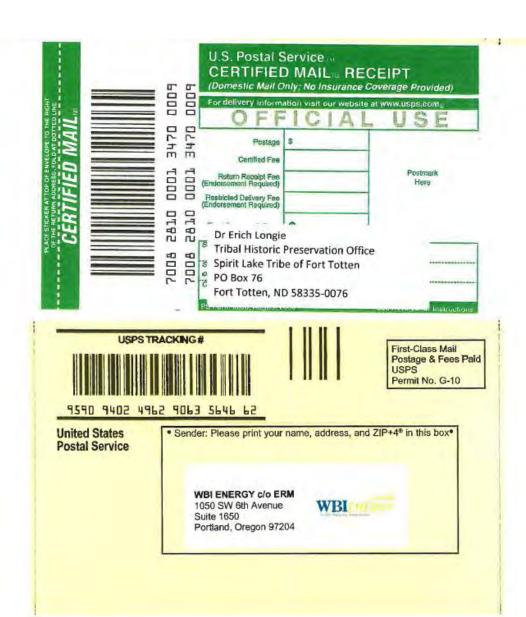
WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project July 30, 2019 Page 4 of 4

Project Overview Map **Enclosures:**

Greg Huncovsky, WBI Andrea Thornton, ERM cc:





COMPLETE THIS SECTION ON DELIVERY
A. Signature X
3. Service Type ☐ Adult Signature ☐ Adult Signature Restricted Delivery ☐ Certified Mail® Restricted Delivery ☐ Certified Mail Restricted Delivery ☐ Collect on Delivery ☐ Collect on Delivery ☐ Signature Confirmation ☐ Signature Confirmation ☐ Signature Confirmation ☐ Restricted Delivery ☐ Adult Signature Confirmation ☐ Signature Confirmation ☐ Restricted Delivery ☐ Restricted Delivery

Yankton Sioux Tribe





April 15, 2019

Robert Flying Hawk Yankton Sioux Tribe PO Box 1153 Wagner, SD 57380-1153

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Robert Flying Hawk:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with

the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Yankton Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or

myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

April 15, 2019

Kip Spotted Eagle Tribal Historic Preservation Office Yankton Sioux Tribe PO Box 1153 Wagner, SD 57380-1153

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Kip Spotted Eagle:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline

projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Yankton Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route,

please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Yankton Sioux Tribe THPO – Kip Spotted Eagle	
Phone number	605.384.3641	
Company	Yankton Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	May 10, 2019	
Time of Conversation	1:18 pm	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Yankton Sioux Tribe to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. Dr. Malloy left a voicemail message describing the purpose of the call.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Yankton Sioux Tribe Chairman – Robert Flying Hawk	
Phone number	605.384.3804	
Company	Yankton Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	May 10, 2019	
Time of Conversation	1:29 pm	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the Chairman's office at the Yankton Sioux Tribe to confirm the Chairman's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. Dr. Malloy left a voicemail message describing the purpose of the call.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Yankton Sioux Tribe THPO – Kip Spotted Eagle	
Phone number	605.384.3641	
Company	Yankton Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	June 27, 2019	
Time of Conversation	10:57 am	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Yankton Sioux Tribe to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. Dr. Malloy spoke with an individual he believed to be Kip Spotted Eagle.¹ This individual could not confirm receipt of the introductory project letter but said the project sounded familiar. The individual requested an additional copy of the letter by email. Dr. Malloy subsequently sent a follow-up email transmitting a copy of the letter.

Dr. Malloy was not, in fact, speaking with Kip Spotted Eagle but another individual in the THPO's office. See additional phone log and emails from 6-27-19.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.

Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Thursday, June 27, 2019 11:07 AM

To: yst.thpo@gmail.com

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project **Attachments:** Yankton Sioux_North Bakken_Tribal THPO Intro Letter_041519.pdf

Dear Kip Spotted Eagle,

Thank you for taking a few moments to discuss WBI's North Bakken Expansion Project with me. As per our conversation, please find attached a copy of the initial letter sent out on April 15, 2019. In the letter are details about the project and a request for your input regarding any significant cultural resources and areas that may be potentially affected by the work.

Please feel free to reach out to me with any comments, questions, concerns about the Project or the letter.

Kind regards, Kevin

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 T 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 E kevin.malloy@erm.com | **W** www.erm.com





Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Yankton Sioux Tribe THPO – Kip Spotted Eagle	
Phone number	605.469.6276	
Company	Yankton Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	June 27, 2019	
Time of Conversation	2:34 pm	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Kip Spotted Eagle called Dr. Malloy in response to an email from Dr. Malloy (dated 6-27-19; 11:07 a.m.) which referenced a previous conversation between the two earlier in the morning. Dr. Malloy had not, in fact, spoken with Mr. Spotted Eagle, but with another individual in the office. Mr. Spotted Eagle asked Dr. Malloy to send an updated email removing the reference to the conversation. Mr. Spotted Eagle also said the updated email should request a copy of the Yankton Sioux Tribe's consultation protocols. Dr. Malloy sent an updated email correcting the misunderstanding along with a request for the consultation protocols immediately after the call.

Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Thursday, June 27, 2019 2:45 PM

To: yst.thpo@gmail.com

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project - Follow-up

Attachments: Yankton Sioux_North Bakken_Tribal THPO Intro Letter_041519.pdf

Dear Kip Spotted Eagle,

Thank you for calling me back this afternoon. I apologize for misunderstanding who I was speaking with this morning. I thought that I was speaking with yourself directly but was incorrect. My original call was in regards to the WBI Transmission Inc. – North Bakken Expansion Project in North Dakota. I was hoping to confirm your receipt of the original letter sent on April 15, 2019 by WBI. The letter provides further details about the project and a request for your input regarding any cultural resources and areas that may be potentially affected by the work.

I would like to also request a copy of your consultation protocols for our records.

Please feel free to contact me with any questions or concerns about either the Project or the letter. Thank you.

Kind regards, Kevin

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 T 612.347.7138 | M 906.285.0361 E kevin.malloy@erm.com | W www.erm.com







July 17, 2019

Robert Flying Hawk Yankton Sioux Tribe PO Box 1153 Wagner, SD 57380-1153

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Robert Flying Hawk:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map







July 17, 2019

Kip Spotted Eagle Tribal Historic Preservation Office Yankton Sioux Tribe PO Box 1153 Wagner, SD 57380-1153

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Tribal Historic Preservation Office Kip Spotted Eagle:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

July 30, 2019

Kip Spotted Eagle Tribal Historic Preservation Office Yankton Sioux Tribe PO Box 1153 800 Main Avenue SW Wagner, SD 57380-1153

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project - Updated Project Information

Dear Mr. Spotted Eagle:

Please refer to our previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. As described in our previous correspondence, the project includes the following proposed facilities:

- an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline, with a new compressor station near the interconnect;
- an approximately 20-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25,
- the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25; and
- the installation of new and modifications to existing receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes.

The purpose of this letter is to provide you with an update on the status of the Project and advise you of a change in the Project design. In addition to the facilities listed above, the project also includes:

- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30; and
- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

An updated overview map depicting the proposed facilities is attached to this letter.

The Project is expected to provide at least an additional 300 million cubic feet per day of natural gas takeaway capacity for the Bakken region of northwest North Dakota. The new pipeline infrastructure is of critical importance due to increasing levels of associated natural gas production and the need to reduce natural gas flaring in North Dakota.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to file an application with the FERC in January 2020 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipelines and other facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by January 2021, with construction planned to begin in March 2021.

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy filed a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will allow agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues before WBI Energy files a Certificate application. In its request to use the pre-filing process, WBI Energy proposed to prepare a draft applicant-prepared Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Project for use by FERC staff in its NEPA review. The FERC approved WBI Energy's use of the pre-filing process and preparation of a draft applicant-prepared EA in a letter to WBI Energy dated July 3, 2019. The FERC assigned the Project docket no. PF19-7-000.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on cultural resources that may be affected by construction of the proposed facilities.

WBI Energy's consultant, Environmental Resources Management (ERM), is conducting a field survey to identify archaeological sites in the Project area. This survey began on June 10, 2019 and is ongoing. Field methods for the survey are consistent with the *North Dakota SHPO Guidelines Manual for Cultural Resource Inventory Projects*. These methods consist of pedestrian reconnaissance augmented by shovel testing. ERM is also conducting a survey to identify historic built resources within and near the Project area. Upon completion of the fieldwork, WBI Energy will prepare a report describing the results of the archaeological and historic structures surveys for review by the FERC and State Historical Society of North Dakota.

While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We additionally request your comments regarding an appropriate survey boundary, identification/survey methodologies, information regarding traditional cultural properties or traditional cultural landscapes in the area, and other areas of importance to the Yankton Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy is requesting similar information and comments on cultural resources from other tribes with historic or cultural ties to the Project area.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes. The FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* or an individual Project letter.

If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM (at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com) or myself (at 406-359-7332 or Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com). We respectfully request your comments within 30 days of receipt of this letter. We will contact you by phone and/or email in the future to follow up on this letter. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsey@ferc.gov).

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

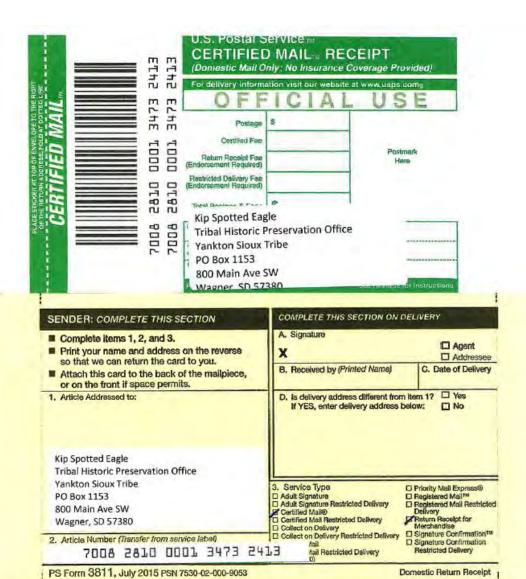
WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project July 30, 2019 Page 4 of 4

Project Overview Map **Enclosures:**

Greg Huncovsky, WBI Andrea Thornton, ERM cc:





ALERT: MAIL SERVICE IS DISRUPTED IN SOME PARTS OF THE SOUTHEAST U.S. DUE TO HUR...

USPS Tracking[®]

FAQs > (https://www.usps.com/faqs/uspstracking-faqs.htm)

Track Another Package +

Tracking Number: 70082810000134732413

Remove X

Your item was delivered at 9:28 am on August 1, 2019 in WAGNER, SD 57380.

Oblivered

August 1, 2019 at 9:28 am Delivered WAGNER, SD 57380

Get Updates ✓

GGUDACN

Text & Email Updates	~
Tracking History	~
Product Information	~

See Less ∧

Can't find what you're looking for?

Go to our FAQs section to find answers to your tracking questions.

FAQs (https://www.usps.com/faqs/uspstracking-faqs.htm)

Northern Cheyenne Tribe





April 15, 2019

Llevando Fisher Northern Cheyenne Tribe PO Box 128 Lame Deer, MT 59043-0128

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Llevando Fisher:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with

the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Northern Cheyenne Tribe. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or

myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

April 15, 2019

James Walksalong Tribal Historic Preservation Office Northern Cheyenne Tribe PO Box 128 Lame Deer, MT 59043-0128

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear James Walksalong:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline

projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Northern Cheyenne Tribe. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route,

please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom To: Northern Cheyenne Tribe THPO – James Walksalong, Teana Limp	
Phone number	406.477.4838
Company	Northern Cheyenne Tribe
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy
Phone number	906-285-0361
Date	May 10, 2019
Time of Conversation	1:35 pm
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Northern Cheyenne Tribe to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. Dr. Malloy was informed that James Walksalong is no longer the THPO. The current THPO, Teana Limpy, was unavailable to speak with Dr. Malloy, who left a message describing the purpose of the call.



1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Northern Cheyenne Tribe – Llevando Fisher/ Rynalea Whiteman Pena
Phone number	406.477.6284
Company	Northern Cheyenne Tribe
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy
Phone number	906-285-0361
Date	May 10, 2019
Time of Conversation	1:54 pm
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the President's office at the Northern Cheyenne Tribe to confirm the President's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. Dr. Malloy was informed that Mr. Fisher is no longer President. Rynalea Whiteman Pena is the current president, but she was unavailable to speak with Dr. Malloy, who left a message describing the purpose of the call.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.

From: Gary LaFranier <glafranier@ncthpo.com>

Sent: Tuesday, May 14, 2019 10:29 AM

To: Pat Robblee

Subject:WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. North Bakken Expansion Project.Attachments:WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. North Bakken Expansion Project..pdf

Importance: High

Good Morning,

Attached is the WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. North Bakken Expansion Project.

Any questions, please don't hesitate to contact me,

Thank You,

Gary Thomas La Franier
FCC Coordinator

Northern Cheyenne THPO (406)477-4838/(406)-477-8114

Lame Deer, MT. 59043



Northern Cheyenne Tribal Historic Preservation

14 C. Medicine Lodge Drive | P.O Box 128 Lame Deer, MT. 59043

Ph: (406) 477- 4838/ 4839/ 8113/ 8114

CONSULTATION REQUEST

CONSULTING AGENCY

WBI Energy Transmission Inc.

ı	PROJECT	WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. North Bakken Expansion
	TYPE	Project.
	FEDERAL	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC)
	AGENCY	rederal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC)
	STATE /	North Dakota/ Mckenzie, Williams, Burje, Mountrail.
	COUNTY	North Dakota/ Mckenzie, williams, Durje, Mountrall.

ADDRESS

2010 Montana Ave.

CITY/STATE/ZIP

Glendive, MT. 59330

CORRESPONDENCE	
DATE RECEIVED	4/22/2019
REVIEW PERIOD	30-DAY
DEADLINE	5/20/2019

PHONE

(612) 840-8976

FAX

E-MAIL

DOCUMENTATION RECEIVED	
MAPS	YES
SURVEY	REQUEST
TRIBAL	N/A

pat.robblee@erm.com

AGENCY CONTACT

Pat Robblee

DETERMINATION		
<u>FINDING</u>	N/A	
COMMENT	Requesting Information	

PROJECT CONTACT

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please send copies of all class 1 literature search and or class 3 survey report for further review. A determination will be made upon reciept of addititonal information.

PREPARED BY:

Gary LaFranier



Tribal Historic Preservation Officer

5/14/2019

LITTLEWOLF AND MORNING STAR- Out of Defeat and exile they led us back to Montana and won our Cheyenne Homeland that we will keep forever

From: Pat Robblee

Sent: Monday, May 20, 2019 7:26 PM

To: Gary LaFranier

Subject: RE: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. North Bakken Expansion Project.

Mr. LaFranier,

I wanted to acknowledge receipt of your letter. Thank you for your response. We will provide copies of survey reports to you as they are completed.

Thank you.

Patrick

Patrick Robblee, R.P.A.

Project Manager

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 South 8th Street I Minneapolis I MN I 55305 T+612 359 5671 I M+612 840 8976

E pat.robblee@erm.com_ I W www.erm.com



The world's leading sustainability consultancy





July 17, 2019

Rynalea Whiteman Pena Northern Cheyenne Tribe PO Box 128 Lame Deer, MT 59043-0128

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Rynalea Whiteman Pena:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map





00



July 17, 2019

Teanna Limpy
Tribal Historic Preservation Office
Northern Cheyenne Tribe
PO Box 128
Lame Deer, MT 59043-0128

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Tribal Historic Preservation Office Teanna Limpy:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

July 30, 2019

Teanna Limpy
Tribal Historic Preservation Office
Northern Cheyenne Tribe
PO Box 128
Lame Deer, MT 59043-0128

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project - Updated Project Information

Dear Ms. Limpy:

Please refer to our previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. As described in our previous correspondence, the project includes the following proposed facilities:

- an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline, with a new compressor station near the interconnect;
- an approximately 20-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25;
- the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25; and
- the installation of new and modifications to existing receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes.

The purpose of this letter is to provide you with an update on the status of the Project and advise you of a change in the Project design. In addition to the facilities listed above, the project also includes:

- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30; and
- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

An updated overview map depicting the proposed facilities is attached to this letter.

The Project is expected to provide at least an additional 300 million cubic feet per day of natural gas takeaway capacity for the Bakken region of northwest North Dakota. The new pipeline infrastructure is of critical importance due to increasing levels of associated natural gas production and the need to reduce natural gas flaring in North Dakota.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to file an application with the FERC in January 2020 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipelines and other facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by January 2021, with construction planned to begin in March 2021.

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy filed a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will allow agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues before WBI Energy files a Certificate application. In its request to use the pre-filing process, WBI Energy proposed to prepare a draft applicant-prepared Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Project for use by FERC staff in its NEPA review. The FERC approved WBI Energy's use of the pre-filing process and preparation of a draft applicant-prepared EA in a letter to WBI Energy dated July 3, 2019. The FERC assigned the Project docket no. PF19-7-000.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on cultural resources that may be affected by construction of the proposed facilities.

WBI Energy's consultant, Environmental Resources Management (ERM), is conducting a field survey to identify archaeological sites in the Project area. This survey began on June 10, 2019 and is ongoing. Field methods for the survey are consistent with the *North Dakota SHPO Guidelines Manual for Cultural Resource Inventory Projects*. These methods consist of pedestrian reconnaissance augmented by shovel testing. ERM is also conducting a survey to identify historic built resources within and near the Project area. Upon completion of the fieldwork, WBI Energy will prepare a report describing the results of the archaeological and historic structures surveys for review by the FERC and State Historical Society of North Dakota.

While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We additionally request your comments regarding an appropriate survey boundary, identification/survey methodologies, information regarding traditional cultural properties or traditional cultural landscapes in the area, and other areas of importance to the Northern Cheyenne Tribe. WBI Energy is requesting similar information and comments on cultural resources from other tribes with historic or cultural ties to the Project area.

We received a letter from you dated May 14, 2019 requesting copies of the Class I literature review and/or Class III survey reports for the Project. In an email on May 20, 2019, we acknowledged this request and committed to providing you with copies of survey reports as they are completed. We expect to complete a combined Class I/Class III report in the fourth quarter of 2019. We will provide you with a copy of this report once complete.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes. The FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* or an individual Project letter.

If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM (at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com) or myself (at 406-359-7332 or Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com). We respectfully request your comments within 30 days of receipt of this letter. We will contact you by phone and/or email in the future to follow up on this letter. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsey@ferc.gov).

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





SENDER: COMPLETE THIS SECTION	COMPLETE THIS SECTION ON	DELIVERY
Complete items 1, 2, and 3. Print your name and address on the reverse so that we can return the card to you. Attach this card to the back of the mailplece,	A. Signature	☐ Agent ☐ Addresses
or on the front it space permits.	B. Received by (Printed Name)	C. Date of Delivery
Article Addressed to:	D. Is delivery address different from If YES, enter delivery address b	item 17 🗆 Yes elow: 🗆 No
Teanna Limpy Tribal Historic Preservation Office		
Tribal Historic Preservation Office		
	Adult Signature Postalet - 4 P. P.	Priority Mail Express® Registered Mair™ Registered Mail Restricts Pelivery Receipt for

COMPLETE THIS SECTION ON L	DELIVERY
A. Signature Leonard A B. Received by (Printed Name)	□ Agent □ Addressee C. Date of Delivery 8-5-19
If YES, enter delivery address b	nitem 1? ☐ Yes pelow: ☐ No
3. Service Type Adult Signature Adult Signature Restricted Delivery Certified Mail® Certified Mail Restricted Delivery	☐ Priority Mail Express®☐ Registered Mail™☐ Registered Mail Restricted Delivery☐ Return Receipt for Merchandise
	A. Signature Learner A B. Received by (Printed Name) D. Is delivery address different from If YES, enter delivery address to the second signature Adult Signature Restricted Delivery Certified Mail®

Domestic Return Receipt

PS Form 3811, July 2015 PSN 7530-02-000-9053

From: Pat Robblee

Sent: Friday, August 30, 2019 2:34 PM

To: Teanna Limpy

Cc:Dawn.Ramsey@ferc.gov; Andrea ThorntonSubject:RE: Northern Bakken Expansion Project

Ms. Limpy,

Thank you for your email. WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) provides the following responses to your comments and questions.

Copies of Reports

We received your response letter in an email from Mr. LaFranier on May 14, 2019. We acknowledged your request for reports and committed to providing copies of reports as they are completed in a reply email to Mr. LaFranier on May 20, 2014. As noted in WBI Energy's subsequent letter dated July 30, 2019, the field survey for the project is continuing. WBI Energy anticipates completing a combined Class I/Class III report in the fourth quarter of 2019 for surveys completed this season. We will provide you with a copy of this report as soon as it is complete.

WBI Energy expects that additional surveys will be required in the spring of 2020 to cover pipeline reroutes (e.g., reroutes to avoid archaeological sites). The results of those surveys will be discussed in an addendum report. We will provide you with a copy of this report when complete.

Tribal Involvement in Surveys

While two tribes have expressed interest in participating in the field survey, neither tribe has joined the ongoing survey effort to date. As noted in WBI Energy's July 30 letter, the Northern Cheyenne Tribe (in addition to the other tribes WBI Energy has contacted for the project) is welcome to participate in the ongoing survey effort for the Project (both this fall and next spring) and/or to review the Project area or visit sites. Please let us know if you would like to participate in ongoing surveys or visit the Project area.

Thank you.

Patrick

Patrick Robblee, R.P.A.

Project Manager

ERM

T+612 840 8976

E pat.robblee@erm.com_I W www.erm.com



The world's leading sustainability consultancy

From: Teanna Limpy <teanna.limpy@cheyennenation.com>

Sent: Thursday, August 22, 2019 5:43 PM

To: eric.howard@ferc.gov; dawn.ramsey@ferc.gov

Cc: Pat Robblee <Pat.Robblee@erm.com> **Subject:** Northern Bakken Expansion Project

Good Afternoon,

I am responding to a letter sent from your agency and received in our office on August 5, 2019, regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. The letter indicates that cultural surveys began in June 10, 2019. I also noticed that we had responded previously and requested copies of pertinent reports related to the project. However, I would like to know if any tribes were involved in the surveys that began on June 10, 2019? If tribes have the opportunity to participate in surveys, then were the Northern Cheyenne invited to participate in the on-going surveys? Or, will we conduct site visits after the fact?

Thanks,

Teanna Limpy, THPO
Tribal Historic Preservation Office
Northern Cheyenne Tribe
14 E. Medicine Lodge Drive
P.O. Box 128
Lame Deer, MT. 59043
Work: (406) 477-4839/4838
Cell: (406) 850-7691

From: Linn, Jill < Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com>
Sent: Thursday, September 05, 2019 5:23 PM
teanna.limpy@cheyennenation.com

Cc: Pat Robblee; Andrea Thornton; Huncovsky, Greg

Subject: WBI Energy - North Bakken Expansion

Follow Up Flag: Follow up Flag Status: Flagged

Hi Ms. Limpy,

I have been forwarded correspondence between you and Dawn Ramsey with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission regarding WBI Energy's North Bakken Expansion Project in which you were inquiring about logistics for conducting surveys. For this project, WBI Energy is coordinating the field efforts on the FERC's behalf. I would be happy to discuss survey logistics and the project in general if you are interested. I tried to call and leave a message but I believe I may have been cut off before I left my contact information. Please feel free to contact me with any questions regarding the project and surveys.

Thank you,

Jill Linn

Environmental Manager

WBIENERGY

TRANSMISSION

Office: 406-359-7332 Mobile: 406-939-5437



1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Northern Cheyenne Tribe THPO – Teana Limpy
Phone number	406.477.4838
Company	Northern Cheyenne Tribe
ERM Contact	Jill Linn
Phone number	906-285-0361
Date	September 6, 2019
Time of Conversation	4:00 pm
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Ms. Linn called Ms. Limpy to discuss the Project and survey logistics. Ms. Linn left a message with Alfonso regarding the purpose of the call.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.

From: Teanna Limpy < teanna.limpy@cheyennenation.com>

Date: Wed, Oct 9, 2019, 9:22 AM

To: "Linn, Jill" <Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com>

Subject: RE: WBI Energy - North Bakken Expansion

** WARNING: EXTERNAL SENDER. NEVER click links or open attachments without positive sender verification of purpose. DO NOT provide your user ID or password on sites or forms linked from this email. **

Jill,

Thanks for the update. Has there been any updates since your last email?

Thanks,

Teanna Limpy, THPO
Tribal Historic Preservation Office
Northern Cheyenne Tribe
14 E. Medicine Lodge Drive
P.O. Box 128
Lame Deer, MT. 59043
Work: (406) 477-4839/4838
Cell: (406) 850-7691

From: Teanna Limpy <teanna.limpy@cheyennenation.com>

Sent: Wednesday, October 09, 2019 12:12 PM

To: Pat Robblee

Subject: RE: Northern Bakken Expansion Project

Follow Up Flag: Follow up Flag Status: Flagged

Mr. Robblee,

When do you anticipate field work to start for this project? Let me know so that I may mark it on the project calendar. Have there been further developments since our last correspondence?

Thanks,

Teanna Limpy, THPO

Tribal Historic Preservation Office

Northern Cheyenne Tribe

14 E. Medicine Lodge Drive

P.O. Box 128

Lame Deer, MT. 59043

Work: (406) 477-4839/4838

Cell: (406) 850-7691

From: Pat Robblee

Sent: Friday, October 11, 2019 7:36 PM

To: Teanna Limpy

Cc: Linn, Jill

Subject: RE: Northern Bakken Expansion Project

Dear Ms. Limpy,

Jill Linn from WBI Energy last reached out to you in an email on September 5 and phone message on September 6, and Richard Rogers from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) contacted you by email on September 17, 2019. Since these contacts, WBI Energy completed field surveys of the project footprint on USACE lands and pipeline reroutes on private lands, mostly reroutes around archaeological sites. A tribal monitor from the Rosebud Sioux Tribe participated in the survey of the USACE lands and the pipeline reroutes. Survey of a few additional pipeline reroutes are planned to occur in the next few days (weather permitting) with the same monitor from the Rosebud Sioux Tribe. Additional reroute surveys are possible later this month, though the window for completing fieldwork is closing due to the change in season; survey could be delayed due to weather. WBI Energy expects that additional survey will be required in the spring of 2020 to cover pipeline reroutes or other areas which are not completed this season. WBI Energy will continue to reach out to you regarding the project and logistics for upcoming surveys.

Patrick

Patrick Robblee, R.P.A.

Project Manager

ERM

T+612 840 8976

E pat.robblee@erm.com | W www.erm.com



The world's leading sustainability consultancy



1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

February 14, 2020

Teanna Limpy
Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
Northern Cheyenne Tribe
PO Box 128
Lame Deer, MT 59043-0128

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project – Class III Survey Reports McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

ND SHPO Ref.: 19-5593

Dear Ms. Limpy:

Please reference WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.'s (WBI Energy's) previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy proposes to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. The Project consists of a new, approximately 61.9-mile-long, 24-inch-diameter, natural gas transmission pipeline (referred to as the Tioga-Elkhorn Creek Pipeline) from new facilities at WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) southeast of Watford City, North Dakota. The Project also includes:

- approximately 0.3 mile of new, 24-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline (referred to as the Elkhorn Creek-Northern Border Pipeline) between the proposed Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station and a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline;
- approximately 20.4 miles of new 12-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline looping (referred to as the Line Section 25 Loop) along WBI Energy's Line Section 25;
- approximately 9.4 miles of new 12-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline looping (referred to as the Line Section 30 Loop) along WBI Energy's Line Section 30;
- approximately 0.5 mile of new 20-inch-diameter natural gas receipt lateral (referred to as the Tioga Compressor Lateral) between the Tioga Plant Receipt Station and the new facilities at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- modifications/uprates to the existing Line Section 25; and
- installation of new and modifications to existing measurement, delivery, receipt, and transfer stations along WBI Energy's pipeline routes.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. FERC similarly is the lead federal agency for complying with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) on natural gas pipeline projects under its jurisdiction. In accordance with 36 CFR 800.2(c)(4), WBI Energy is assisting the FERC in meeting its obligations under Section 106 of the NHPA by coordinating with agencies and tribes and conducting surveys to identify historic properties that may be affected by the Project.





Page 2 of 3

WBI Energy retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to conduct a Class III survey of the Project area for archaeological sites and historic structures. ERM conducted field surveys of the Project area between June and October 2019. Approximately 90 percent of the Project area was examined for archaeological resources; the entire Project area was examined for historic structures.

Portions of the Project cross federal lands managed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE) and U.S. Forest Service (USFS). Archaeological survey of these lands was completed in accordance with Archaeological Resources Protection Act permits issued by the COE and USFS to ERM.

WBI Energy and ERM contacted 13 federally recognized Indian tribes, including the Northern Cheyenne Tribe, to solicit input on the Project. A monitor from one tribe, the Rosebud Sioux Tribe, participated in the archaeological survey beginning on September 23 and continuing through the end of the survey season.

To date, archaeological survey of the proposed Project facilities identified or relocated 61 sites and 12 isolated finds. Of these, 44 sites and all 12 isolated finds contain prehistoric materials, four sites contain prehistoric and historic materials, and 13 sites contain historic materials. Thirty-one sites with prehistoric components contain stone surface features such as stone circles or cairns.

Twenty-four sites and all 12 isolated finds are recommended not eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). The NRHP-eligibility of the remaining 37 sites is undetermined. Of these, 19 sites (all of which contain prehistoric stone surface features) are located greater than 25 feet from the construction footprint for the Project. Because these sites will not be affected by Project construction activities, no additional work at the sites is recommended. Thirteen unevaluated sites (including 11 that contain prehistoric stone surface features) are located outside of the construction footprint for the Project, but within 25 feet of construction workspace. While these sites will not be affected by Project construction activities, fencing of the edge of the construction right-of-way in areas adjacent to these sites is recommended to ensure they are adequately protected during construction. Five unevaluated sites (including one with prehistoric stone surface features) are located within the construction footprint of the Project; avoidance or additional testing of these sites is recommended.

The historic structures survey documented or revisited 16 resources. Of these, six resources are recommended not eligible for listing in the NRHP; no further work at these resources is recommended. The NRHP-eligibility of 10 resources is undetermined, but the Project would not result in an adverse impact on these resources assuming they are or could be eligible. No additional work at these sites is recommended.

Enclosed please find Class III survey reports for the archaeological and historic structures surveys. In discussions with ERM, the USFS requested a separate standalone report for the archaeological survey on USFS lands. Although our main report includes the survey results for USFS lands, we are also providing you with the separate standalone report (abstracted from the main report) which we prepared for USFS lands so you have a complete record of the survey reports prepared to date for the Project.

Fieldwork for the outstanding archaeological survey is planned for the 2020 field season. While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the upcoming field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We continue to request



February 14, 2020 Teanna Limpy

Page 3 of 3

your comments regarding field surveys and information on traditional cultural properties, traditional cultural landscapes, and other places of importance to the Northern Cheyenne Tribe in the Project area.

We understand from your previous correspondence that the Northern Cheyenne Tribe may be interested in participating in field surveys or visiting sites identified to date. We will contact you well in advance of the 2020 survey to discuss your interest in field survey or site visits. We anticipate that a monitor from the Rosebud Sioux Tribe will participate in the surveys.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes.

If you have any questions or comments on the Project or the reports, please contact me at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or Dr. Kevin Malloy at 906-285-0361 or kevin.malloy@erm.com. Please direct written correspondence to Dr. Malloy's attention at:

Environmental Resources Management 1000 IDS Center 80 South 8th Street Minneapolis, MN 55402

Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsey@ferc.gov).

Sincerely,

Patrick Robblee Program Director

Enclosures: Class III Archaeological Survey Report

to I.P. Robble

Class III Archaeological Survey Report for USFS Lands

Class III Historic Structures Survey Report

CC: Jill Linn, WBI Energy Andrea Thornton, ERM

Kevin Malloy, ERM

Emily Laird, ERM

Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe





April 15, 2019

Harold Frazier Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe PO Box 590 Eagle Butte, SD 57625-0590

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Harold Frazier:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with

the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or

myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

April 15, 2019

Steve Vance Tribal Historic Preservation Office Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe PO Box 590 Eagle Butte, SD 57625-0590

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Steve Vance:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline

projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route,

please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe – Steve Vance	
Phone number	605.964.7554	
Company	Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	May 10, 2019	
Time of Conversation	2:10 pm	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. Dr. Malloy left a message for Steve Vance with Dana.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.



1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe Chairman – Harold Frazier
Phone number	605.964.4155
Company	Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy
Phone number	906-285-0361
Date	May 10, 2019
Time of Conversation	2:16 pm
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the Chairman's office at the Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe to confirm the Chairman's receipt of WBI's introductory letter. Chairman Frazier's secretary confirmed receipt of the letter. Dr. Malloy left his phone number and a message for the Chairman.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.





July 17, 2019

Harold Frazier Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe PO Box 590 Eagle Butte, SD 57625-0590

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Harold Frazier:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses			
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7		
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City		
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center		
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE		
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854		
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm		

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map







July 17, 2019

Steve Vance Tribal Historic Preservation Office Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe PO Box 590 Eagle Butte, SD 57625-0590

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Tribal Historic Preservation Office Steve Vance:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses			
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7		
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City		
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center		
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE		
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854		
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm		

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

July 30, 2019

Steve Vance Tribal Historic Preservation Office Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe PO Box 590 Eagle Butte, SD 57625-0590

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project - Updated Project Information

Dear Mr. Vance:

Please refer to our previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. As described in our previous correspondence, the project includes the following proposed facilities:

- an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline, with a new compressor station near the interconnect;
- an approximately 20-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25,
- the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25; and
- the installation of new and modifications to existing receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes.

The purpose of this letter is to provide you with an update on the status of the Project and advise you of a change in the Project design. In addition to the facilities listed above, the project also includes:

- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30; and
- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

An updated overview map depicting the proposed facilities is attached to this letter.

The Project is expected to provide at least an additional 300 million cubic feet per day of natural gas takeaway capacity for the Bakken region of northwest North Dakota. The new pipeline infrastructure is of critical importance due to increasing levels of associated natural gas production and the need to reduce natural gas flaring in North Dakota.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to file an application with the FERC in January 2020 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipelines and other facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by January 2021, with construction planned to begin in March 2021.

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy filed a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will allow agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues before WBI Energy files a Certificate application. In its request to use the pre-filing process, WBI Energy proposed to prepare a draft applicant-prepared Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Project for use by FERC staff in its NEPA review. The FERC approved WBI Energy's use of the pre-filing process and preparation of a draft applicant-prepared EA in a letter to WBI Energy dated July 3, 2019. The FERC assigned the Project docket no. PF19-7-000.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on cultural resources that may be affected by construction of the proposed facilities.

WBI Energy's consultant, Environmental Resources Management (ERM), is conducting a field survey to identify archaeological sites in the Project area. This survey began on June 10, 2019 and is ongoing. Field methods for the survey are consistent with the *North Dakota SHPO Guidelines Manual for Cultural Resource Inventory Projects*. These methods consist of pedestrian reconnaissance augmented by shovel testing. ERM is also conducting a survey to identify historic built resources within and near the Project area. Upon completion of the fieldwork, WBI Energy will prepare a report describing the results of the archaeological and historic structures surveys for review by the FERC and State Historical Society of North Dakota.

While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We additionally request your comments regarding an appropriate survey boundary, identification/survey methodologies, information regarding traditional cultural properties or traditional cultural landscapes in the area, and other areas of importance to the Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy is requesting similar information and comments on cultural resources from other tribes with historic or cultural ties to the Project area.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes. The FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* or an individual Project letter.

If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM (at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com) or myself (at 406-359-7332 or Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com). We respectfully request your comments within 30 days of receipt of this letter. We will contact you by phone and/or email in the future to follow up on this letter. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsey@ferc.gov).

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project July 30, 2019 Page 4 of 4

Project Overview Map **Enclosures:**

Greg Huncovsky, WBI Andrea Thornton, ERM cc:





SENDER: COMPLETE THIS SECTION	COMPLETE THIS SECTION ON DELIVERY	
Complete items 1, 2, and 3. Print your name and address on the reverse so that we can return the card to you.	A. Signature	☐ Agent ☐ Addressee
Attach this card to the back of the mailpiece, or on the front if space permits.	B. Received by (Printed Name)	C. Date of Delivery
Article Addressed to: Steve Vance	D. Is delivery address different from If YES, enter delivery address b	
Tribal Historic Preservation Office		
Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe	3. Service Type 3 Adult Signature	☐ Priority Mall Express® ☐ Registered Mail™
Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe PO Box 590		
Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe	☐ Adult Signature ☐ Adult Signature Restricted Delivery	☐ Registered Mail™ ☐ Registered Mail Restricts

ALERT: MAIL SERVICE IS DISRUPTED IN SOME PARTS OF THE SOUTHEAST U.S. DUE TO HUR...

USPS Tracking[®]

FAQs > (https://www.usps.com/faqs/uspstracking-faqs.htm)

Track Another Package +

Tracking Number: 70161370000044759646

Remove X

Your item was delivered at 11:07 am on August 2, 2019 in EAGLE BUTTE, SD 57625.

Oblivered

August 2, 2019 at 11:07 am Delivered EAGLE BUTTE, SD 57625

reedback

Text & Email Updates	~
Tracking History	~
Product Information	~

See Less ∧

Can't find what you're looking for?

Go to our FAQs section to find answers to your tracking questions.

FAQs (https://www.usps.com/faqs/uspstracking-faqs.htm)

Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation



WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

April 15, 2019

Floyd Azure
Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes
PO Box 1027
Poplar, MT 59255-1027
501 Medicine Bear Rd.

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Floyd Azure:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline

projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route,

please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

April 15, 2019

Darrell "Curley" Youpee Tribal Historic Preservation Office Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes PO Box 1027 Poplar MT 59255-1027 501 Medicine Bear Rd.

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Darrell "Curley" Youpee:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying

with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation THPO – Darrell "Curley" Youpee
Phone number	406.768.2328/406.768.2300
Company	Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy
Phone number	906-285-0361
Date	May 10, 2019
Time of Conversation	2:10 pm
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy attempted to contact the THPO's office at the Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. The phone number listed for the THPO was not active and the call did not go through. Dr. Malloy attempted to follow-up via email but the email address listed for the THPO did not work. Dr. Malloy called the tribal office and was told that Mr. Youpee is retired. The office could not identify the current THPO.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.

Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Friday, May 10, 2019 2:55 PM fazure@fortpecktribes.net

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission - North Bakken Expansion Project **Attachments:** Assiniboine Sioux NBakken_Tribal Cn Intro_041519.pdf

Dear Chairman Azure,

I'm writing to follow-up on the introductory letter sent April 15, 2019 by WBI, regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project in North Dakota, and to confirm you received it. The letter provides details about the project and requests your input concerning any cultural resources in the area that may be affected by the Project. I have attached a copy of the original letter to this email. Please feel free to contact me with any questions regarding the letter or the Project.

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 T 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 E kevin.malloy@erm.com | **W** www.erm.com



Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Wednesday, May 15, 2019 8:45 AM **To:** d.youpee@fortpecktribes.net

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project Attachments: Assiniboine Sioux_N Bakken_Tribal THPO Intro_041519.pdf

Dear Dyan Youpee,

I'm writing to follow-up on the introductory letter sent April 15, 2019 by WBI, regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project in North Dakota, and to confirm you received it. The letter provides details about the project and requests your input concerning any cultural resources in the area that may be affected by the Project. I have attached a copy of the original letter to this email. Please feel free to contact me with any questions regarding the letter or the Project.

Kind regards,

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 T 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 E kevin.malloy@erm.com | **W** www.erm.com



From: Dyan Youpee < <u>d.youpee@fortpecktribes.net</u>>

Sent: Wednesday, May 15, 2019 9:35 AM

To: Floyd Azure <fazure@fortpecktribes.net>; Kevin Malloy <Kevin.Malloy@erm.com>

Subject: Re: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project

If it was addressed properly (to Dyan), perhaps I would have received it in a timely manner. Contact info in signature below.

I'm aware of the project, because the chairman forwarded me an email on Monday. I do have concerns of this pipeline. For one i'd like to know that the proactive way we go about this project is avoidance altogether (as an option). Second, I believe this project planning deserves a sit down consultation with the Fort Peck Tribes and discussing the process in which the project already plans a cultural survey before Tribes comment. Maybe provide land status of the line. Next, I'd like to know why the pipeline would not utilize a similar path under waterways or to have multiple lines under waterways is thought the most ethical. Did this project require and EA or EIS?

I'm currently on travel and will be in office Monday, so I hope this email will suffice in place of a letterhead.

Dyan Youpee - THPO Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes P.O. Box 1027 Poplar MT, 59255

Office phone: 406-768-2382 406-768-2328

'This email and any files transmitted with it are confidential and intended solely for the use of the individual or entity to whom they are addressed. If you have received this email in error please notify the system manager.

Please note that any views or opinions presented in this email are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of the Fort Peck Tribes. Finally, the recipient should check this email and any attachments for the presence of viruses. The FPT accepts no liability for any damage caused by any virus transmitted by this email.'

Pat Robblee

From: Pat Robblee

Sent: Thursday, May 16, 2019 5:29 PM **To:** d.youpee@fortpecktribes.net

Cc: Andrea Thornton; Greg.Huncovsky@WBIEnergy.com; Kevin Malloy

Subject: RE: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project

Attachments: WBI Introductory Project Letter_051619.pdf

Ms. Youpee,

Thank you for your response to our email. We apologize for our mistake in addressing the letter. We have updated the stakeholder list for the project with your contact information and will direct all future correspondence to your attention. An updated introductory project letter addressed to you is attached. We will also send a paper copy of this letter.

To answer some of your initial questions, the project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), who will be the lead federal agency for project review under the National Environmental Policy Act and National Historic Preservation Act. The project is mostly on private lands, but also crosses about 3 miles of federal lands managed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and 3 miles of federal lands managed by the U.S. Forest Service. WBI Energy assumes that FERC will address the potential impacts of the project in an Environmental Assessment.

WBI Energy is in the initial stages of gathering the information needed by FERC and other agencies to review the project. WBI Energy anticipates submitting an application to FERC in December 2019. Applications for other federal and state authorizations will be submitted at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates that FERC will issue the Environmental Assessment for the Project in the first or second quarter of 2020.

WBI Energy's intent in reaching out to you is to gather information regarding the potential impacts of the project as indicated in the attached letter. The FERC, not WBI Energy, however, is responsible for government-to-government consultation. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the project, the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or a letter. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

The purpose of our planned cultural resources survey is to identify historic properties which could be affected by the project. WBI Energy's, consultant, ERM, has prepared a scope of work for the planned survey consistent with North Dakota survey standards. We would be happy provide you a copy of the scope of work for review. The scope of work will also be reviewed by the North Dakota State Historic Preservation Office. For any historic properties identified in the project area, our preferred option would be to avoid adverse impacts to the site to the extent practicable.

WBI Energy's proposed pipeline route was identified based on a number of factors, including the location of existing facilities. The project could not be built adjacent to existing pipelines along the entire route due to an absence of such facilities between the beginning and ending points of the pipeline. Approximately 28.8 miles (36 percent) of the route, however, would be collocated with existing pipelines or other linear facilities.

WBI Energy would be happy to meet with you in person at your convenience to discuss the project. We will contact you next week when you return to the office to coordinate and schedule a meeting.

WBI Energy looks forward to working with you on this project.

Patrick

Patrick Robblee, R.P.A.

Project Manager

FRM

1000 IDS Center 80 South 8th Street I Minneapolis I MN I 55305 T+612 359 5671 I M+612 840 8976

E pat.robblee@erm.com_ I W www.erm.com



WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

May 16, 2019

Ms. Dyan Youpee Tribal Historic Preservation Officer Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes P.O. Box 1027 Poplar MT, 59255

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Ms. Youpee:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity

(Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent

to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





MEETING NOTES

LOG OF IN PERSON MEETING

MEETING ATTENDEES:

Dyan Youpee, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes THPO

Jonnie Huerta, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes Traditional Cultural Specialist Leslee Bighorn, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes Section 106 Compliance Review Noah Pino, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes Section 106 Compliance Review

Laurie Shafer, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes OEP

Amie Bighorn, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes Water Rights/Water Resources

Mana Chapman, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes

Samantha Azure, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes In-house Attorney

Michael Black Wolf, Fort Belknap Indian Community THPO

Jill Linn, WBI Energy

Greg Huncovsky, WBI Energy

Andrea Thornton, Environmental Resources Management (ERM)

Patti Trocki, ERM

DATE: June 13, 2019	TIME OF CONVERSATION: 11am to 2pm

RE:

North Bakken Expansion Project

SIGNATURE:

LOG OF CONVERSATION:

The purpose of the meeting was to identify the Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes (Fort Peck) concerns about the WBI North Bakken Expansion Project. The participants represented Fort Peck's cultural resources and water resources departments, and the tribal council. The Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, Michael Black Wolf, of the Fort Belknap Indian Community (Fort Belknap) also attended a portion of the meeting.

After introductions by each meeting participant, WBI provided a Project overview and ERM provided an overview of the FERC Pre-filing process to supplement a handout (attached). ERM conveyed information about the archaeological survey methods, including field staffing (2 teams of 5 archaeologists and use of transects) and confirmation that a review of the North Dakota SHPO files and ethnographic history was completed in advance of the fieldwork.

Ms Youpee, THPO, Fort Peck provided the following comments:

- Cultural resources encompass water, plants, wildlife, archaeological resources, and less tangible traces of human activity such as cultural landscapes and traditional cultural places.
- Fort Peck would have preferred a notification regarding the start date for archaeological field survey in the Project introduction letter to better facilitate information sharing about resources of tribal significance. Ms. Youpee confirmed that she reached out to Eric Howard, FERC, but has not yet had the opportunity to speak with him.



- Requested the opportunity to participate in the archaeological field survey alongside ERM's archaeologists. Because archaeological field survey began June 10, Ms. Youpee indicated that she would prefer to have the tribal monitors survey the entire pipeline route.
- Requested copies of the pre-field literature review, and the cultural resources and wetland/waterbody reports, when available.
- Requested that WBI provide a scope of work to describe the tribe's participation in archaeological field survey for her review.

Michael Black Wolf, THPO Fort Belknap, provided the following comments:

- Proposed pipeline projects should be introduced to potentially affected tribes early in the development stage (e.g., during feasibility stage).
- Requested a copy of the literature review.
- Requested the opportunity to participate in field survey.
- The Tribe's fee schedule will be provided to WBI; the fees are commensurate with the knowledge to be provided. Tribal monitors typically work a 10-day shift. Mr. Black Wolf stated that WBI could hire the Tribe's staff as independent contractors, if that is preferred.
- Mr. Black Wolf's contact information: mblackwolf@fortbelknap.org, direct: 406-353-2295, cell: 406-301-0528

Other topics:

- If elders visit the Project during field survey, they would likely require the use of an ATV.
- Tribal representatives will not share confidential information about sites they identify, but can provide some information for agency Section 106 review.

WBI Action Items:

- Provide copies of the cultural resources literature review to Fort Peck and Fort Belknap.
- Provide copies of Class III cultural resources survey report and wetland/waterbody delineation report to Fort Peck, when available.
- Prepare a tribal survey work plan for submittal to Fort Peck.



FORT PECK ASSINIBOINE & SIOUX TRIBES CULTURAL RESOURCE DEPARTMENT

| TRIBAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE | TRIBAL MUSEUM & ARCHIVES CENTER |

| P.O. Box 1027 | Poplar MT, 59255 | Office: 406-768-2382 | Email: d.youpee@fortpecktribes.net |

Date: June 13, 2019 Meeting: North Bakken Expansion Project - WBI Energy T. Inc

NAME	TITLE / ORGANIZATION	SIGNATURE
Dyan Youpee	Cultural Resource Director T.H.P.O.	
Jonnie Huerta	Traditional Cultural Specialist T.c.s.	midlenta
Leslee Bighorn	Section 106 Compliance Review	Leu B
Noah Pino	Section 106 Compliance Review	The sei
Ronn Moccasin	Elder Board Member Assiniboine	
Danna Runsabove	Elder Board Member Assiniboine	
	Elder Board Member Assiniboine	
Dona McDonald	Elder Board Member Siouxan	
"Tuffy" First	Elder Board Member Siouxan	
Fred Bighorn	Elder Board Member Siouxan	
GUEST NAME	TITLE – ORGANIZATION	SIGNATURE
Jill Linn	WBI Energy Transmission	Children
Greg Huncovsky	WBI Energy Transmission	The state of the s
Andrea Thornton	E.R.M.	Anole II
Patti Trocki	E.R.M.	Patta Liver.
Martina Wilson	O.E.P. Director	, sor oo to
Samantha Azure	In-house Attorney	
Arnold Bighorn	Water Rights Administrator	800
Begin:E	nd: Dept. Acct Filed:	



FORT PECK ASSINIBOINE & SIOUX TRIBES CULTURAL RESOURCE DEPARTMENT

| TRIBAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE | TRIBAL MUSEUM & ARCHIVES CENTER |

| P.O. Box 1027 | Poplar MT, 59255 | Office: 406-768-2382 | Email: d.youpee@fortpecktribes.net |

Date: June 13, 2019 Meeting: North Bakken Expansion Project - WBI Energy T. Inc

GUEST NAME	TITLE - ORGANIZATION	SIGNATURE
Laurie Shafer	FPT-OEP	Laurie Shafer
AMIC Bighon	Water Rights - Water	or Could For
MaraChapones	, , , , , ,	200
michael Black Wolf	Ft. Belknap Indian lonu	mi relist
s		



North Bakken Expansion Project

Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes Office Poplar, Montana

June 13, 2019

Agenda

- Introductions
- Overview of Project
- Lead Agency Coordination
- Project Schedule
- Environmental Assessment
- WBI Outreach
- Land Status
- Environmental Considerations
- Additional Time for Questions

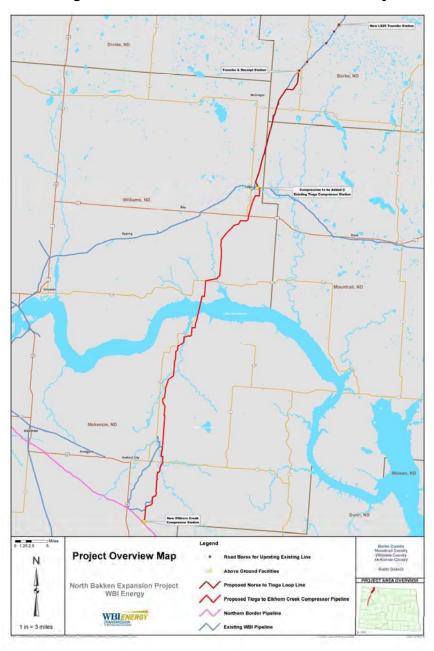


North Bakken Expansion Project Overview of Project

- Approximately 60 miles of 20" pipeline from WBI Energy's Tioga Compressor Station to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company southeast of Watford City, ND.
- Approximately 20 miles of 12" pipeline from the Tioga Compressor Station to an existing receipt station.
- A new compressor station, the Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station, near the new interconnect with Northern Border.
- Additional compression at the existing Tioga Compressor Station.
- Additional/modifications to receipt/delivery points and laterals.
- Uprates to the existing Line Section 25.



Project Overview Map



North Bakken Expansion Project Overview of Project

- Provide at least an additional 200,000 mcf/day of natural gas takeaway capacity from the Bakken region of northwest North Dakota, which will help reduce natural gas flaring.
- Approximately 180 landowners along the proposed pipeline route based on current design.
- Permission to survey has been granted from approximately 90% of the landowners.



North Bakken Expansion Project Lead Agency Coordination

- Federal Regulatory Energy Commission (FERC) is the lead agency for formal consultation with federal and state agencies and tribal governments
- WBI informed the FERC of the Project in March 2019 and will be submitting a pre-filing request in June 2019



North Bakken Expansion Project Estimated Project Timeline

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. Project Milestones for the North Bakken Expansion Project

Milestone	Estimated Completion
WBI Energy submits its request to use the pre-filing process to the Commission.	June 2019
Commission issues the Director's Notice of approval for WBI Energy to use the FERC pre-filing process.	June 2019
WBI Energy conducts public open houses in Watford City and Tioga, North Dakota.	July/August 2019
WBI Energy files its application for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) with the Commission and its Applicant-prepared Draft Environmental Assessment.	December 2019
Commission issues Environmental Assessment.	August 2020
Commission issues Certificate.	December 2020
Commission issues Notice to Proceed with construction.	February 2021
WBI Energy begins construction of the Project.	April 2021
WBI Energy places facilities in service.	November 2021

North Bakken Expansion Project Environmental Assessment

- EA vs. EIS
 - EA is anticipated
- Avoidance of Project A "no action alternative" will be analyzed as part of the FERC Application



North Bakken Expansion Project WBI Outreach

- Tribal governments and THPOs
 - Project introduction letters mailed April 2019
 - Follow-up with tribes is ongoing
- Agency officials
 - Project introduction letters mailed to federal and state agencies April 2019
 - Consultations are ongoing
- Landowner meetings week of May 6th
- Open houses late July or early August



North Bakken Expansion Project Land Status - Land Use

- The Project crosses portions of McKenzie,
 Williams, Mountrail, and Burke counties
- 52% open lands grasslands and rangeland
- 44% agricultural land cropland
- 3% open water
- 1% developed lands existing aboveground utilities or stations, roads



North Bakken Expansion Project Land Status - Land Ownership

- Project crosses primarily private land
- Public lands crossed include:
 - Approximately 2 miles of Forest Service lands associated with the Little Missouri National Grasslands
 - Approximately 2 miles of U.S Army Corp of Engineers land associated with the crossing of Lake Sakakawea less than 0.2 mile are land based
 - Approximately 1 mile of state lands (surface trust and school trust)



North Bakken Expansion Project Environmental Considerations Waterbody Crossings and Collocation

- Lake Sakakawea crossing with a 2.5 mile HDD
 - No collocation opportunities for the crossing of Lake
 Sakakawea that would not have added significant length to the route
- Cherry Creek, Sevenmile Creek, Tobacco Garden Creek and Beaver Creek planned to be crossed by bore method
- Approximately 36 percent of the route would be collocated with existing pipelines or other linear facilities

North Bakken Expansion Project Environmental Considerations Archaeological Survey

- Coordination with SHPO to approve work plan
- Class I literature search was completed in May
- Initial cultural resource inventories began June 10 and will be completed summer 2019.
- Survey coverage of 300-foot-wide survey corridor (accommodates most extra workspace needed for construction).



North Bakken Expansion Project Environmental Considerations Environmental Surveys

- Wetland/Waterbody/Habitat Survey
- Dakota Skipper Habitat Survey
- Paleontological Survey on Federal and State lands



North Bakken Expansion Project Environmental Considerations Sensitive Resources

- Avoidance
- Crossing methods may include HDD/bore



North Bakken Expansion Project

• Questions?



Pat Robblee

From: Linn, Jill <Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com>
Sent: Thursday, June 27, 2019 12:21 PM

To: Dyan Youpee

Cc: Huncovsky, Greg; Andrea Thornton; Bill Stanyard; Pat Robblee

Subject: WBI Energy North Bakken Expansion Project

Attachments: Fort Peck Tribes Cultural Resources Survey Status and Scope of Work 6-27-19.pdf; WBI NB Expansion Work Plan 5-10-19 and

Follow-up Correspondence.pdf; Cultural Resource Tables.pdf; THPO Fees 2017.docx; WBI Energy Professional Services

Agreement.docx

Dyan,

Attached for your review is a survey status update and proposed scope of work document for conducting surveys on WBI Energy's proposed North Bakken Expansion Project. To accompany this document, also attached is ERM's Work Plan, tables summarizing the results of the desktop review of the project, and the THPO rate sheet provided to us by Michael Black Wolf.

I also attached a Professional Services Agreement for your review which may be more appropriate for the scope of work you will be conducting than the general services contract previously provided. Understanding the sensitive and confidential nature of the data you will be collecting, this document has incorporated strong language regarding confidential information. Also, terms identified in the scope of work will take precedence over those outlined in the service agreement. WBI Energy feels it's in both party's best interest to have an agreement in place prior to conducting the work and is open to any proposed changes to the document you may request.

I look forward to your response.

Jill Linn

Environmental Manager

WBIENERGY

TRANSMISSION

Office: 406-359-7332 Mobile: 406-939-5437



WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

June 27, 2019

Dyan Youpee
Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO)
Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes
501 Medicine Bear Road
P.O. Box 1027
Poplar, Montana 59255

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Proposed North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota Cultural Resources Survey Status and Work and Integration Plan

Dear Ms. Youpee:

As you are aware, WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct approximately 85 miles of natural gas pipelines in Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota. The proposed pipelines will be installed within a corridor measuring 100 feet wide, with additional temporary workspaces at roads, waterbodies, and other features. The project will also include access roads, contractor yards, storage yards, staging areas, and other ancillary use areas needed for construction.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to complete cultural resources investigations for the Project. WBI Energy and ERM understand that the Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes would like to participate in the cultural resources field surveys as part of the consultation process for the project. Phase I archaeological surveys for the project began on June 10, 2019 and are ongoing. The results of the desktop review conducted prior to initiating field surveys, a status update, and a work plan for integrating your staff into the field effort are provided below. A copy of ERM's survey work plan, which was submitted to the North Dakota State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) for review, is attached for your reference.

Overview

WBI Energy is proposing to construct approximately 60 miles of 20-inchdiameter natural gas pipeline between its existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota and an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's existing mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect. The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additions/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes.

WBI Energy's project, referred to as the North Bakken Expansion Project, is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. FERC similarly is the lead federal agency for complying with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act on natural gas pipeline projects under its jurisdiction.

WBI Energy plans to submit an application to the FERC in January 2020 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipelines and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by January 2021, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

Results of the Class I File Search

ERM conducted background research from April 30 – May 3, 2019, at the North Dakota SHPO in Bismarck, North Dakota. The file search identified previously recorded sites, structures, and previous cultural resources inventories within a 2-mile-wide corridor centered on the proposed pipeline centerlines. ERM gathered data on entire sections within and along the review corridor. In total, the background research examined an area encompassing approximately 267 square miles.

ERM identified 445 previously recorded archaeological sites and other historic resources within the file search area, 29 of which are mapped within the 300-footwide archaeological survey corridor for the project (see Tables 1-3, attached). These 29 resources include stone circle sites, stone cairns, a lithic scatter, site leads, historic architecture, coal mines, a well pad, and a homestead. Each of these sites have been/will be revisited during the survey. WBI Energy plans to avoid potentially significant and/or sensitive resources, where feasible, by rerouting the pipeline around the sites or drilling the pipeline beneath the sites with a conventional bore or horizontal directional drill (HDD).

Archaeological Survey Status

As of June 22, 2019, cultural resources surveys have been completed at five geotechnical bore locations, along 21.6 miles of pipeline corridor, and within a 9-acre area at the Tioga Compressor Station. To date, eight newly recorded archaeological sites and three isolated finds have been discovered and five previously recorded sites have been revisited (Table 4). Eight of these resources are recommended as not eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). The remainder are stone circle and stone cairn sites which have not been evaluated to determine NRHP eligibility. As with previously recorded sites, resources determined to have archaeological and/or cultural significance will be avoided, where feasible, by rerouting around the sites or drilling beneath the sites with a conventional bore or HDD. This includes the eight stone circle and stone cairn sites identified to date.

Survey Integration and Scope of Work

As mentioned previously, field surveys for the project are in progress. ERM deployed two field crews, each comprised of five archaeologists, based out of Williston, North Dakota. ERM will add a third survey crew of five archaeologists in the coming weeks. The survey crews are working six days per week, 10 hours per day, with Sundays off.

The Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes will provide one monitor to accompany each field crew (or three monitors in total). The monitors will survey the project area in conjunction with ERM's archaeologists, providing non-confidential information to ERM regarding archaeological or other sensitive resources that could be affected by the project. For areas that have already been surveyed, ERM staff will escort the monitors to locations where archaeological sites have been discovered or to other specific areas where your staff would like to survey. An identical scope of work has been provided to the Fort Belknap Cultural Resources Department of the Fort Belknap Indian Community. In total, there would be two tribal monitors (one from Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes and one from Fort Belknap Indian Community) with each ERM archaeological survey crew.

Information to be provided by the monitors will include feedback on NRHP eligibility, suggestions for avoiding significant and/or sensitive sites or other resources, and information to include on ND SHPO site forms (including maps) and in survey reports. As appropriate, the monitors will instruct ERM staff regarding any special protocols or traditions to be observed at significant or sensitive sites and other resources. Survey equipment or supplies needed by the monitors, such as shovels, screens, or GPS equipment, will be provided by ERM.

Other requirements of the survey will include the following:

- The monitors will join the ERM survey crews as soon as possible.
- ERM will obtain all required survey permits and utility locate clearances.
- Survey crews and monitors will be limited to the 300-foot-wide survey corridor for the pipelines and other approved survey areas (e.g., access roads, extra workspaces, and contractor yards) unless additional access is granted by the landowner through a WBI Energy land agent.
- The monitors will accompany ERM's survey crews until fieldwork is complete. WBI Energy anticipates that surveys will be completed in no more than 6 weeks; the survey schedule could be affected by project changes (e.g., pipeline reroutes to avoid significant sites) or weather delays.
- Survey crews will work 6 days per week, 10 hours per day.
- Monitors will arrange for transportation to the project area and for lodging. For fieldwork, monitors will travel to survey areas with the ERM field crews in vehicles rented by ERM. Monitors will meet the field crews each morning at a designated location (typically a hotel) and time (typically 7:00 a.m.).
- Monitors will notify the appropriate ERM crew chief in the event of an unanticipated absence due to illness or other emergency.
- ERM's survey crew chiefs will prepare Daily Progress Reports (DPRs), which summarize the survey status and results from each day's work. The monitors will provide input to ERM's crew chiefs on non-confidential site information to be included in the DPRs.
- The Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes THPO (or approved designee) will provide recommendations or requests for site avoidance or other mitigation to Jill Linn at WBI Energy (or approved designee).
- Prior to beginning fieldwork, monitors will be provided safety training.
 Monitors additionally will participate in daily tailgate safety meetings
 prior to each day's work. Monitors will comply with all safety
 requirements for the project.
- WBI Energy requests that the Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes maintain confidentiality of non-public, project information.
- For sensitive or significant sites and other resources identified during survey, ERM will consult with the Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes THPO (or approved designee) to ensure that the minimum amount of nonconfidential information is provided in survey reports for disclosure to FERC and the ND SHPO and for determinations of eligibility and effect.
- Reports prepared by ERM will be marked "CUI//PRIV DO NOT RELEASE" as required by FERC to indicate that the reports contain confidential information and should not be publically available.
- Reports will be provided to the Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes THPO for review.

The Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes staff will be contracted through WBI Energy for completion of this work. Compensation will be based on a daily rate for each monitor in accordance with the same fee schedule used by the Fort Belknap Cultural Resources Department (copy provided separately). Reimbursement for mileage (\$0.58 per mile), lodging (\$94 per night per monitor), and meals (\$55 per day per monitor) will be provided at the federal per diem rates for North Dakota. The Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes will invoice WBI Energy on a monthly basis in accordance with the Professional Services Agreement.

If you have questions about the project, please contact Patrick Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or myself at 406-359-7332.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: WBI Bakken Expansion Cultural Resources Work Plan

Previously Recorded Cultural Resources Tables

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM Bill Stanyard, ERM Pat Robblee, ERM **From:** Dyan Youpee <<u>d.youpee@fortpecktribes.net</u>>

Sent: Monday, July 15, 2019 4:31 PM **To:** Linn, Jill <<u>Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com</u>>

Subject: RE: WBI Energy North Bakken Expansion Project

** WARNING: EXTERNAL SENDER. NEVER click links or open attachments without positive sender verification of purpose. DO NOT provide your user ID or password on sites or forms linked from this email. **

Jill,

I may have to cancel. As I've read the FERC proceedings, I'm beginning to understand the preliminary process, which make me question the process for multiple reasons. When (ever) I can get ahold of Eric Howard for comment, I may be able to discuss further, unless your survey is done by then.

Thanks.

MS. DYAN R. YOUPEE, T.H.P.O. Cultural Resource Director

P.O. Box 1027 Poplar, MT 59255 **O:** 406.768.2382 **C:** 406.630.2245

Email: d.youpee@fortpecktribes.net





July 17, 2019

Floyd Azure Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes 501 Medicine Bear Rd. PO Box 1027 Poplar, MT 59255-1027

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Floyd Azure:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map







July 17, 2019

Dyan Youpee Tribal Historic Preservation Office Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes 501 Medicine Bear Rd. PO Box 1027 Poplar, MT 59255-1027

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Tribal Historic Preservation Office Dyan Youpee:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map



From: Linn, Jill <Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com> Sent: Thursday, July 18, 2019 1:08 PM

To: 'Dyan Youpee' <d.youpee@fortpecktribes.net> **Subject:** RE: WBI Energy North Bakken Expansion Project

Thank you for the update, Dyan.

If there's anything I can do to assist, please let me know.

Thank you,

Jill Linn

Environmental Manager

WBIENERGY

TRANSMISSION

Office: 406-359-7332 Mobile: 406-939-5437

From: Dyan Youpee <<u>d.youpee@fortpecktribes.net</u>>

Sent: Monday, July 15, 2019 4:31 PM **To:** Linn, Jill < <u>Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com</u>>

Subject: RE: WBI Energy North Bakken Expansion Project

** WARNING: EXTERNAL SENDER. NEVER click links or open attachments without positive sender verification of purpose. DO NOT provide your user ID or password on sites or forms linked from this email. **

Jill,

I may have to cancel. As I've read the FERC proceedings, I'm beginning to understand the preliminary process, which make me question the process for multiple reasons. When (ever) I can get ahold of Eric Howard for comment, I may be able to discuss further, unless your survey is done by then.

Thanks.

MS. DYAN R. YOUPEE, T.H.P.O. Cultural Resource Director

P.O. Box 1027 Poplar, MT 59255 **O:** 406.768.2382 **C:** 406.630.2245

Email: d.youpee@fortpecktribes.net



WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

July 30, 2019

Dyan Youpee
Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO)
Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes
501 Medicine Bear Road
P.O. Box 1027
Poplar, Montana 59255

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project – Updated Project Information

Dear Ms. Youpee:

Please refer to our previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. As described in our previous correspondence, the project includes the following proposed facilities:

- an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline, with a new compressor station near the interconnect;
- an approximately 20-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25;
- the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25; and
- the installation of new and modifications to existing receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes.

The purpose of this letter is to provide you with an update on the status of the Project and advise you of a change in the Project design. In addition to the facilities listed above, the project also includes:

- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30; and
- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

An updated overview map depicting the proposed facilities is attached to this letter.

The Project is expected to provide at least an additional 300 million cubic feet per day of natural gas takeaway capacity for the Bakken region of northwest North Dakota. The new pipeline infrastructure is of critical importance due to increasing levels of associated natural gas production and the need to reduce natural gas flaring in North Dakota.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to file an application with the FERC in January 2020 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipelines and other facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by January 2021, with construction planned to begin in March 2021.

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy filed a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will allow agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues before WBI Energy files a Certificate application. In its request to use the pre-filing process, WBI Energy proposed to prepare a draft applicant-prepared Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Project for use by FERC staff in its NEPA review. The FERC approved WBI Energy's use of the pre-filing process and preparation of a draft applicant-prepared EA in a letter to WBI Energy dated July 3, 2019. The FERC assigned the Project docket no. PF19-7-000.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on cultural resources that may be affected by construction of the proposed facilities.

WBI Energy's consultant, Environmental Resources Management (ERM), is conducting a field survey to identify archaeological sites in the Project area. This survey began on June 10, 2019 and is ongoing. Field methods for the survey are consistent with the *North Dakota SHPO Guidelines Manual for Cultural Resource Inventory Projects*. These methods consist of pedestrian reconnaissance augmented by shovel testing. ERM is also conducting a survey to identify historic built resources within and near the Project area. Upon completion of the fieldwork, WBI Energy will

prepare a report describing the results of the archaeological and historic structures surveys for review by the FERC and State Historical Society of North Dakota.

While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We additionally request your comments regarding an appropriate survey boundary, identification/survey methodologies, information regarding traditional cultural properties or traditional cultural landscapes in the area, and other areas of importance to the Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes. WBI Energy is requesting similar information and comments on cultural resources from other tribes with historic or cultural ties to the Project area.

In our meeting on June 13, 2019, you expressed interest in having tribal monitors join the ongoing cultural resources field survey effort and re-visit areas where survey has been completed. WBI Energy's email and letter dated June 27, 2019 provided a scope of work and contract for tribal monitors. We understand from your email dated July 15, 2019 that at this time the Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes does not plan to send monitors to accompany our survey teams. We further understand from your email that you plan to consult directly with FERC regarding the Project.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes. The FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* or an individual Project letter.

If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM (at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com) or myself (at 406-359-7332 or Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com). We respectfully request your comments within 30 days of receipt of this letter. We will contact you by phone and/or email in the future to follow up on this letter. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsev@ferc.gov).

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

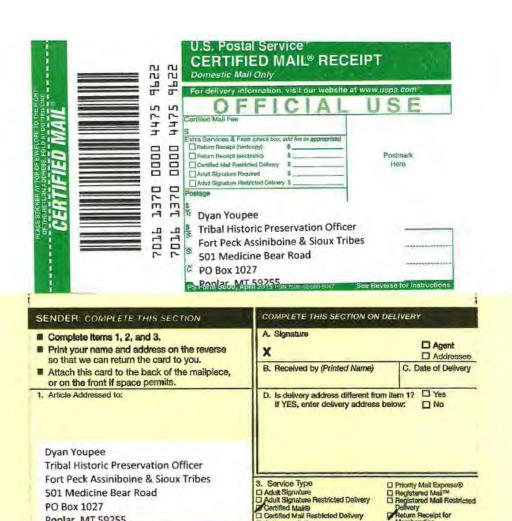
WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





Delivery Return Receipt for Merchandise

Signature Confirmation™
 Signature Confirmation
 Restricted Delivery

Domestic Return Receipt

☐ Collect on Delivery
☐ Collect on Delivery Restricted Delivery

all Restricted Delivery

PO Box 1027

Poplar MT 59255

2 Article Number (Transfer from service label)

PS Form 3811, July 2015 PSN 7530-02-000-9053

7016 1370 0000 4475 9622

SENDER: COMPLETE THIS SECTION	COMPLETE THIS SECTION ON DELIVERY	
Complete items 1, 2, and 3. Print your name and address on the reverse so that we can return the card to you. Attach this card to the back of the mailpiece, or on the front if space permits. Article Addressed to:	A. Signature X B. Received by (Pkinted Name) D. Is delivery address different fire	Agent Addressee C. Date of Delivery
Dyan Youpee Tribal Historic Preservation Officer	If YES, enter delivery address	
Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes 501 Medicine Bear Road PO Box 1027 Poplar MT 59255	3. Service Type Adult Signature Adult Signature Restricted Delivery Certified Mail® Certified Mail Restricted Delivery Collect on Delivery	☐ Priority Mail Express®☐ Registered Mail™☐ Registered Mail Restricted Delivery☐ Return Receipt for Merchandise
2. Article Number Gransfer from service labell 7016 1370 0000 4475 96	Collect on Delivery Restricted Deliver	y ☐ Signature Confirmation™ ☐ Signature Confirmation Restricted Delivery
PS Form 3811, July 2015 PSN 7530-02-000-9053		Domestic Return Receipt

SAN AND

From: Dyan Youpee <<u>d.youpee@fortpecktribes.net</u>>
Sent: Wednesday, September 4, 2019 8:47 AM

To: Linn, Jill < Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com >

Subject: Re: WBI Energy North Bakken Expansion Project

** WARNING: EXTERNAL SENDER. NEVER click links or open attachments without positive sender verification of purpose. DO NOT provide your user ID or password on sites or forms linked from this email. **

Jill, any update on the Bakken Expansion cultural survey? I just wanted to know how many cultural sites were found... and historics. I do want to thank you for consulting, but also sorry we could not participate in the survey at such a short notice. I thank WBI for being a part of the discussion.

From: Linn, Jill

Sent: Thursday, September 5, 2019 9:00 AM **To:** Dyan Youpee <<u>d.youpee@fortpecktribes.net</u>>

Subject: RE: WBI Energy North Bakken Expansion Project

Hi Dyan,

As an update, approximately 84 percent of the current pipeline routes (86.0 of 102.5 miles) and each of the aboveground facility sites have been surveyed for archaeological resources. The survey identified or relocated 89 individual resources within the current Project footprint. These consist of 53 prehistoric sites, 16 prehistoric isolated finds, 5 sites with prehistoric and historic components, and 15 historic sites. Forty-one of the prehistoric sites and 3 of the sites with prehistoric and historic components contain stone circles and/or cairns. WBI Energy is evaluating options for avoiding the stone circle and cairn sites (e.g., with adjustments in the configuration of the construction corridor or reroutes around the sites).

The archaeological survey crews are currently demobilized from the Project area, but WBI Energy expects that surveys will resume later this month to survey the remaining portions of the current routes and any reroutes that are identified. We anticipate that a combined Class I/Class III report for surveys completed this season will be available in the fourth quarter of 2019. We will provide you with a copy of this report as soon as it is complete.

WBI Energy expects that additional surveys may be required in the spring of 2020 to cover pipeline reroutes (including reroutes to avoid archaeological sites). The results of those surveys will be discussed in an addendum report. We will provide you with a copy of this report when complete.

One final update, WBI Energy has submitted an application to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to conduct geotechnical surveys across Lake Sakakawea this fall. Cultural surveys of Corps lands potentially impacted by the geotechnical survey are scheduled to occur towards the end of September. The Corps of Engineers has been in communication with a few THPO's regarding these surveys and WBI Energy will be working with these THPO's to confirm their interest in and arrange for their participation in the surveys. The THPO for the Rosebud Sioux Tribe has confirmed that they will participate in this survey. If you would like more information on these surveys or have an interest in participating, please let me know.

Thank you for reaching out and please don't hesitate to ask if you require additional information at any time.

Jill Linn

Environmental Manager

WBIENERGY

TRANSMISSION

Office: 406-359-7332 Mobile: 406-939-5437



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

February 14, 2020

Dyan Youpee Tribal Historic Preservation Officer Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation PO Box 1027 Poplar, MT 59255

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project – Class III Survey Reports McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

ND SHPO Ref.: 19-5593

Dear Ms. Youpee:

Please reference WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.'s (WBI Energy's) previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy proposes to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. The Project consists of a new, approximately 61.9-mile-long, 24-inch-diameter, natural gas transmission pipeline (referred to as the Tioga-Elkhorn Creek Pipeline) from new facilities at WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) southeast of Watford City, North Dakota. The Project also includes:

- approximately 0.3 mile of new, 24-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline (referred to as the Elkhorn Creek-Northern Border Pipeline) between the proposed Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station and a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline;
- approximately 20.4 miles of new 12-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline looping (referred to as the Line Section 25 Loop) along WBI Energy's Line Section 25;
- approximately 9.4 miles of new 12-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline looping (referred to as the Line Section 30 Loop) along WBI Energy's Line Section 30;
- approximately 0.5 mile of new 20-inch-diameter natural gas receipt lateral (referred to as the Tioga Compressor Lateral) between the Tioga Plant Receipt Station and the new facilities at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- modifications/uprates to the existing Line Section 25; and
- installation of new and modifications to existing measurement, delivery, receipt, and transfer stations along WBI Energy's pipeline routes.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. FERC similarly is the lead federal agency for complying with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) on natural gas pipeline projects under its jurisdiction. In accordance with 36 CFR 800.2(c)(4), WBI Energy is assisting the FERC in meeting its obligations under Section 106 of the NHPA by coordinating with agencies and tribes and conducting surveys to identify historic properties that may be affected by the Project.





February 14, 2020 Dyan Youpee

Page 2 of 3

WBI Energy retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to conduct a Class III survey of the Project area for archaeological sites and historic structures. ERM conducted field surveys of the Project area between June and October 2019. Approximately 90 percent of the Project area was examined for archaeological resources; the entire Project area was examined for historic structures.

Portions of the Project cross federal lands managed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE) and U.S. Forest Service (USFS). Archaeological survey of these lands was completed in accordance with Archaeological Resources Protection Act permits issued by the COE and USFS to ERM.

WBI Energy and ERM contacted 13 federally recognized Indian tribes, including the Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation, to solicit input on the Project. A monitor from one tribe, the Rosebud Sioux Tribe, participated in the archaeological survey beginning on September 23 and continuing through the end of the survey season.

To date, archaeological survey of the proposed Project facilities identified or relocated 61 sites and 12 isolated finds. Of these, 44 sites and all 12 isolated finds contain prehistoric materials, four sites contain prehistoric and historic materials, and 13 sites contain historic materials. Thirty-one sites with prehistoric components contain stone surface features such as stone circles or cairns.

Twenty-four sites and all 12 isolated finds are recommended not eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). The NRHP-eligibility of the remaining 37 sites is undetermined. Of these, 19 sites (all of which contain prehistoric stone surface features) are located greater than 25 feet from the construction footprint for the Project. Because these sites will not be affected by Project construction activities, no additional work at the sites is recommended. Thirteen unevaluated sites (including 11 that contain prehistoric stone surface features) are located outside of the construction footprint for the Project, but within 25 feet of construction workspace. While these sites will not be affected by Project construction activities, fencing of the edge of the construction right-of-way in areas adjacent to these sites is recommended to ensure they are adequately protected during construction. Five unevaluated sites (including one with prehistoric stone surface features) are located within the construction footprint of the Project; avoidance or additional testing of these sites is recommended.

The historic structures survey documented or revisited 16 resources. Of these, six resources are recommended not eligible for listing in the NRHP; no further work at these resources is recommended. The NRHP-eligibility of 10 resources is undetermined, but the Project would not result in an adverse impact on these resources assuming they are or could be eligible. No additional work at these sites is recommended.

Enclosed please find Class III survey reports for the archaeological and historic structures surveys. In discussions with ERM, the USFS requested a separate standalone report for the archaeological survey on USFS lands. Although our main report includes the survey results for USFS lands, we are also providing you with the separate standalone report (abstracted from the main report) which we prepared for USFS lands so you have a complete record of the survey reports prepared to date for the Project.

Fieldwork for the outstanding archaeological survey is planned for the 2020 field season. While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the upcoming field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We continue to request

February 14, 2020 Dyan Youpee

Page 3 of 3

your comments regarding field surveys and information on traditional cultural properties, traditional cultural landscapes, and other places of importance to the Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation in the Project area.

We understand from your previous correspondence that the Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation may be interested in participating in field surveys or visiting sites identified to date. We will contact you well in advance of the 2020 survey to discuss your interest in field survey or site visits. We anticipate that a monitor from the Rosebud Sioux Tribe will participate in the surveys.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes.

If you have any questions or comments on the Project or the reports, please contact me at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or Dr. Kevin Malloy at 906-285-0361 or kevin.malloy@erm.com. Please direct written correspondence to Dr. Malloy's attention at:

Environmental Resources Management 1000 IDS Center 80 South 8th Street Minneapolis, MN 55402

Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsey@ferc.gov).

Sincerely,

Patrick Robblee Program Director

Enclosures: Class III Archaeological Survey Report

Class III Archaeological Survey Report for USFS Lands

Class III Historic Structures Survey Report

cc: Jill Linn, WBI Energy
Andrea Thornton, ERM
Kevin Malloy, ERM
Emily Laird, ERM

at IP- Robble

NORTH BAKKEN EXPANSION PROJECT

Resource Report 4

APPENDIX 4H Tribal Consultations (Part 2 of 2)

Rosebud Sioux Tribe





April 15, 2019

Rodney Bordeaux Rosebud Sioux Tribe PO Box 430 Rosebud, SD 57570-0430 11 Legion Ave.

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Rodney Bordeaux:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline

projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Rosebud Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route,

please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

April 15, 2019

Ben Rhodd Tribal Historic Preservation Office Rosebud Sioux Tribe PO Box 809 Rosebud, SD 57570-0809

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Ben Rhodd:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline

projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Rosebud Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route,

please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Rosebud Sioux Tribe President – Rodney Bordeaux	
Phone number	605.747.2381	
Company	Rosebud Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	May 10, 2019	
Time of Conversation	3:07 pm	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the President's office at the Rosebud Sioux Tribe to confirm the President's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. President Bordeaux was unavailable so Dr. Malloy left a message and phone number with his secretary, Gabby.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Rosebud Sioux Tribe THPO – Ben Rhodd	
Phone number	605.747.4255	
Company	Rosebud Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	May 10, 2019	
Time of Conversation	2:59 pm	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Rosebud Sioux Tribe to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. The THPO, Ben Rhodd, was out of the office travelling. Dr. Malloy left a message regarding the purpose of the call with Cathy.



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Rosebud Sioux Tribe THPO – Ben Rhodd	
Phone number	605.747.4255	
Company	Rosebud Sioux Tribe THPO	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	June 27, 2019	
Time of Conversation	11:10 am	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Rosebud Sioux Tribe THPO to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. The THPO, Ben Rhodd, was out of the office travelling. Dr. Malloy spoke with Leah, who could not confirm receipt of the letter and requested a copy of the letter by email. Dr. Malloy sent a follow-up email with the letter as an attachment following the call.

Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Thursday, June 27, 2019 11:23 AM

To:brhodd1@yahoo.comCc:rst.thpo@rst-nsn.gov

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project **Attachments:** Rosebud Sioux_North Bakken_Tribal THPO Intro Letter_041519.pdf

Dear Ben Rhodd,

I am writing to follow-up on the introductory letter sent on April 15, 2019 by WBI, regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project in North Dakota, and to confirm you received it. The letter provides details about the project and requests your input regarding any cultural resources in the area that may be affected by the Project. I have attached a copy of the original letter to this email.

Please feel free to contact me with any questions, comments, or concerns about the letter or the Project.

Kind Regards, Kevin

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 **T** 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 **E** kevin.malloy@erm.com | **W** www.erm.com



Kevin Malloy

From: Ben Rhodd
 shodd @yahoo.com> Thursday, June 27, 2019 5:05 PM

To: Kevin Malloy

Subject: Re: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project

developments...

Ben Rhodd

Sent from Yahoo Mail on Android

On Thu, Jun 27, 2019 at 3:04 PM, Ben Rhodd brhodd1@yahoo.com> wrote:

Kevin,

The Rosebud Sioux Yribe will be participating in any proposed meetings and dwvelopments concerning this project. We have cultural resource sites in this area of ND that are significant to our history and people's.

Ben Rhodd Rosebud Sioux Tribe Tribal Historic Preservation Officer

Sent from Yahoo Mail on Android

Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Friday, June 28, 2019 8:23 AM

To: brhodd1@yahoo.com

Subject: RE: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project

Dear Mr. Rhodd,

Thank you for your reply. I will forward this along to our project management team and make sure that you are included in future meetings.

Kind regards, Kevin

From: Ben Rhodd

Sent: Thursday, June 27, 2019 5:04 PM

To: Kevin Malloy <Kevin.Malloy@erm.com>

Subject: Re: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. - North Bakken Expansion Project

Kevin,

The Rosebud Sioux Yribe will be participating in any proposed meetings and dwvelopments concerning this project. We have cultural resource sites in this area of ND that are significant to our history and people's.

Ben Rhodd Rosebud Sioux Tribe Tribal Historic Preservation Officer



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Rosebud Sioux Tribe THPO – Benjamin Young	
Phone number	605.319.0701	
Company	Rosebud Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	June 28, 2019	
Time of Conversation	11:47 am	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

Signature LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy received a call from the Rosebud Sioux Tribe THPO Section 106 Compliance Coordinator asking about the basic details of the project and requesting another copy of initial contact letter from WBI Energy via email. Pat Robblee followed up with an email transmitting a copy of the letter.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.

Pat Robblee

From: Pat Robblee

Sent: Friday, June 28, 2019 1:32 PM

To: rst.thpo@rst-nsn.gov

Cc: Kevin Malloy

Subject: WBI Energy's North Bakken Expansion Project

Attachments: Rosebud Sioux_North Bakken_Tribal THPO Intro Letter_041519.pdf

Mr. Young,

Per your recent phone call with Kevin Malloy, I am sending you a copy of WBI Energy's letter (dated 4-15-19) regarding WBI Energy's North Bakken Expansion Project. Please let Kevin or I know if you have any questions regarding the letter or the project.

Thank you.

Pat

Patrick Robblee, R.P.A.

Project Manager

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 South $8^{\rm th}$ Street I Minneapolis I MN I 55305 M+612 840 8976

E pat.robblee@erm.com_ I W www.erm.com



The world's leading sustainability consultancy





July 17, 2019

Rodney Bordeaux Rosebud Sioux Tribe 11 Legion Ave PO Box 430 Rosebud, SD 57570-0430

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Rodney Bordeaux:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map







July 17, 2019

Ben Rhodd Tribal Historic Preservation Office Rosebud Sioux Tribe PO Box 809 Rosebud, SD 57570-0809

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Tribal Historic Preservation Office Ben Rhodd:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses		
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7	
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City	
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center	
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE	
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854	
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

July 30, 2019

Ben Rhodd Tribal Historic Preservation Office Rosebud Sioux Tribe PO Box 809 Rosebud, SD 57570-0809

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project – Updated Project Information

Dear Mr. Rhodd:

Please refer to our previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. As described in our previous correspondence, the project includes the following proposed facilities:

- an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline, with a new compressor station near the interconnect;
- an approximately 20-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25;
- the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25; and
- the installation of new and modifications to existing receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes.

The purpose of this letter is to provide you with an update on the status of the Project and advise you of a change in the Project design. In addition to the facilities listed above, the project also includes:

- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30; and
- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

An updated overview map depicting the proposed facilities is attached to this letter.

The Project is expected to provide at least an additional 300 million cubic feet per day of natural gas takeaway capacity for the Bakken region of northwest North Dakota. The new pipeline infrastructure is of critical importance due to increasing levels of associated natural gas production and the need to reduce natural gas flaring in North Dakota.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to file an application with the FERC in January 2020 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipelines and other facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by January 2021, with construction planned to begin in March 2021.

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy filed a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will allow agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues before WBI Energy files a Certificate application. In its request to use the pre-filing process, WBI Energy proposed to prepare a draft applicant-prepared Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Project for use by FERC staff in its NEPA review. The FERC approved WBI Energy's use of the pre-filing process and preparation of a draft applicant-prepared EA in a letter to WBI Energy dated July 3, 2019. The FERC assigned the Project docket no. PF19-7-000.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on cultural resources that may be affected by construction of the proposed facilities.

WBI Energy's consultant, Environmental Resources Management (ERM), is conducting a field survey to identify archaeological sites in the Project area. This survey began on June 10, 2019 and is ongoing. Field methods for the survey are consistent with the *North Dakota SHPO Guidelines Manual for Cultural Resource Inventory Projects*. These methods consist of pedestrian reconnaissance augmented by shovel testing. ERM is also conducting a survey to identify historic built resources within and near the Project area. Upon completion of the fieldwork, WBI Energy will

prepare a report describing the results of the archaeological and historic structures surveys for review by the FERC and State Historical Society of North Dakota.

While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We additionally request your comments regarding an appropriate survey boundary, identification/survey methodologies, information regarding traditional cultural properties or traditional cultural landscapes in the area, and other areas of importance to the Rosebud Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy is requesting similar information and comments on cultural resources from other tribes with historic or cultural ties to the Project area.

We received an email from you on June 27, 2019 stating that the Rosebud Sioux Tribe is interested in the Project and will participate in future Project meetings. We acknowledged this in a reply email to you on June 28, 2019. On July 17, 2019, we sent you an invitation to two open houses for the Project to be held on August 6, 2019 in Tioga, North Dakota and August 7, 2019 in Watford City, North Dakota. We will continue to provide you with updates on the Project and ensure that you are invited to participate in future Project meetings.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes. The FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* or an individual Project letter.

If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM (at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com) or myself (at 406-359-7332 or Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com). We respectfully request your comments within 30 days of receipt of this letter. We will contact you by phone and/or email in the future to follow up on this letter. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsev@ferc.gov).

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





A. Signature	El Acoust
B. Received by (Printed Name)	☐ Agent ☐ Addressee ☐ C. Date of Delivery
D. Is delivery address different from item 1? Yes If YES, enter delivery address below: No 3. Service Type Priority Mail Express® Registered Mail Restricted Delivery Certified Mail Restricted Delivery Certified Mail Restricted Delivery Return Receipt for Metraprdise	
	D. Is delivery address different from it If YES, enter delivery address be if YES, enter delivery address be a service Type Adult Signature Adult Signature Pectricted Delivery Certified Mail Restricted Delivery Collect on Delivery Collect on Delivery Collect on Delivery Restricted Delivery

SENDER: COMPLETE THIS SECTION	CCMPLETE THIS SECTION ON DELIVERY
 Complete items 1, 2, and 3. Print your name and address on the reverse so that we can return the card to you. Attach this card to the back of the mailpiece, or on the front if space permits. 	A Signature Agent Addressee B. Received by (Printed Name) C. Date of Delivery
1. Article Addressed to:	D. Is delivery address different from item 1? ☐ Yes If YES, enter delivery address below: ☐ No
Ben Rhodd Tribal Historic Preservation Office	13 A
Rosebud Sioux Tribe PO Box 809 Rosebud, SD 57570-0809	3. Service Type ☐ Adult Signature ☐ Adult Signature Restricted Delivery ☐ Certified Mail® ☐ Certified Mail Restricted Delivery ☐ Collect on Delivery ☐ Collect on Delivery
2 Article Number (Transfer from service label) 7016 1370 0000 4475 91	☐ Collect on Delivery Restricted Delivery ☐ Signature Confirmation ☐ Signature Confirmation ☐ Signature Confirmation ☐ Restricted Delivery ☐ Signature Confirmation ☐ Restricted Delivery



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	Ben Rhodd
Phone number	605-393-7329
Company	Rosebud Sioux Tribe
ERM Contact	Pat Robblee
Phone number	612-840-8976
Date	August 23, 2019
Time of Conversation	2:30 p.m.
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

I called Mr. Rhodd and left a voice mail message regarding WBI Energy's North Bakken Expansion Project (Project). The message identified the purpose of my call as follows: to follow up on previous correspondence regarding the Project; to invite Mr. Rhodd to participate in an upcoming archaeological survey of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE) lands in support of the Project (as recommended by Rick Rogers of the COE); and to reiterate (from previous correspondence) that Mr. Rhodd still has the opportunity to review other parts of the Project area or participate in ongoing archaeological surveys. I left my phone number and asked Mr. Rhodd to return my call.



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	Ben Young
Phone number	605-747-4255
Company	Rosebud Sioux Tribe
ERM Contact	Pat Robblee
Phone number	612-840-8976
Date	August 23, 2019
Time of Conversation	2:45 p.m.
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

Signature

LOG OF CONVERSATION

I called Mr. Young and left a voice mail message regarding WBI Energy's North Bakken Expansion Project (Project). The message identified the purpose of my call as follows: to follow up on previous correspondence regarding the Project; to invite Mr. Young to participate in an upcoming archaeological survey of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE) lands in support of the Project (as recommended by Rick Rogers of the COE); and to reiterate (from previous correspondence) that Mr. Young still has the opportunity to review other parts of the Project area or participate in ongoing archaeological surveys. I left my phone number and asked Mr. Young to return my call.

Pat Robblee

From: Pat Robblee

Sent: Thursday, August 29, 2019 6:15 PM

To: rst.thpo@rst-nsn.gov; brhodd1@yahoo.com

Cc:Andrea Thornton; Richard.R.Rogers@usace.army.milSubject:RE: WBI Northern Bakken Expansion (UNCLASSIFIED)

Mr. Rhodd and Mr. Young,

I wanted to follow up with you on the email below from Rick Rogers of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and the voice mail messages I left for you on August 23, 2019 regarding WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.'s (WBI Energy's) North Bakken Expansion Project (Project). As noted in my voice mail messages, the purpose of my calls was: to follow up on previous correspondence regarding the Project; invite the Rosebud Sioux Tribe to participate in an upcoming archaeological survey of USACE lands (as discussed in the email below); and reiterate (from previous Project correspondence) WBI Energy's invitation for the Rosebud Sioux Tribe to review other parts of the Project area or participate in ongoing archaeological surveys.

WBI Energy would like to coordinate with you on schedule and logistics for the upcoming survey on USACE lands. Is there a time you would be available for a phone call to discuss this survey?

Thank you.

Patrick

Patrick Robblee, R.P.A. Project Manager

ERM

T+612 840 8976

E pat.robblee@erm.com | W www.erm.com

The world's leading sustainability consultancy

Pat Robblee

From: Ben Rhodd

Sent: Ben Rhodd

Friday, August 30, 2019 2:10 PM

To: Pat Robblee

Subject: Re: WBI Northern Bakken Expansion (UNCLASSIFIED)

Mr. Robblee,

Sorry for the delay in reply. Yes we are interested and Mr. Young will be your contact for scheduling and other particulars.

Thank you.

Ben Rhodd RST-THPO



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www erm com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	Ben Young
Phone number	605-747-4255
Company	Rosebud Sioux Tribe
ERM Contact	Pat Robblee
Phone number	612-840-8976
Date	August 23, 2019
Time of Conversation	2:45 p.m. & 5:45 p.m.
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

I left a message for Mr. Young regarding WBI Energy's North Bakken Expansion Project (Project). I provided my name and number and explained that I was calling to coordinate the tribe's participation in an upcoming survey of USACE lands for the Project (as recommended by the USACE). I said that I received a message from Mr. Rhodd (the THPO of the Rosebud Sioux Tribe) directing me to coordinate with Mr. Young on the survey.

Mr. Young returned my call later in the day. He confirmed that a tribal monitor will participate in the surveys on USACE lands. I asked Mr. Young if he would like to visit any other part of the Project area. He said maybe, and agreed that doing so at the same as the USACE survey would be appropriate. Mr. Young said he needs a few days to a week to get a tribal monitor to the field. Mr. Young and I agreed that I will touch base with him on schedule once ERM has been issued an ARPA permit for the survey on USACE lands, likely in mid-September. I said the survey would follow the issuance of the permit in mid to late September.

Mr. Young said the tribe is typically paid for participating in surveys and provided me with information on labor rates and expenses. I told Mr. Young that WBI Energy will be in touch with him regarding contracting for the survey.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.

From: Linn, Jill <Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com> **Sent:** Thursday, September 05, 2019 4:36 PM

To: benjamin1011young@gmail.com

Cc: Andrea Thornton <Andrea.Thornton@erm.com>; Pat Robblee <Pat.Robblee@erm.com>; Huncovsky,

Greg <Greg.Huncovsky@WBIEnergy.com> **Subject:** WBI Energy - North Bakken Expansion

Hi Ben,

Thank you for your time today to discuss the upcoming surveys on WBI Energy's North Bakken Expansion project. As we discussed, we will provide as much advance notice of the surveys as we can, understanding you will need at least 3 to 4 days to coordinate on your end. As we get closer to the survey date, I will follow up with you to work through arrangements for contracting and payment of individuals performing the surveys. At a minimum, WBI Energy will need to be provided with completed W-9 forms for those individuals so they can be entered into our system as contractors and invoices detailing charges. I understand that the standard rate is for a monitor plus the government rates for mileage, lodging and per diem.

In the meantime, if you have an opportunity to take a closer look at the details of the project as a whole and find additional areas you would like to survey, please let us know. Also, if you have any questions or require additional information regarding the project, don't hesitate to contact me.

Thank you again for your time,

Jill Linn

Environmental Manager

WBIENERGY

TRANSMISSION

Office: 406-359-7332 Mobile: 406-939-5437 From: Benjamin Young <benjamin1011young@gmail.com>

Sent: Thursday, September 05, 2019 4:52 PM

To: Linn, Jill <Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com>

Cc: Andrea Thornton <Andrea.Thornton@erm.com>; Huncovsky, Greg <Greg.Huncovsky@wbienergy.com>; Pat Robblee <Pat.Robblee@erm.com>

Subject: Re: WBI Energy - North Bakken Expansion

Sounds good, thank you.

On Thu, Sep 5, 2019 at 3:35 PM Linn, Jill < Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com> wrote:

Hi Ben,

Thank you for your time today to discuss the upcoming surveys on WBI Energy's North Bakken Expansion project. As we discussed, we will provide as much advance notice of the surveys as we can, understanding you will need at least 3 to 4 days to coordinate on your end. As we get closer to the survey date, I will follow up with you to work through arrangements for contracting and payment of individuals performing the surveys. At a minimum, WBI Energy will need to be provided with completed W-9 forms for those individuals so they can be entered into our system as contractors and invoices detailing charges. I understand that the standard rate is monitor plus the government rates for mileage, lodging and per diem.

In the meantime, if you have an opportunity to take a closer look at the details of the project as a whole and find additional areas you would like to survey, please let us know. Also, if you have any questions or require additional information regarding the project, don't hesitate to contact me.

Thank you again for your time,

Jill Linn

Environmental Manager

WBIENERGY

TRANSMISSION

Office: 406-359-7332

Mobile: 406-939-5437

--

Benjamin Young Section 106 Compliance Coordinator Rosebud Sioux Tribe Tribal Historic Preservation Office P.O. Box 809, Rosebud SD 57570 Phone (605) 747-4255 fax (605) 747-4211 Wopila tanka!



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	Ben Young
Phone number	605-747-4255
Company	Rosebud Sioux Tribe
ERM Contact	Pat Robblee
Phone number	612-840-8976
Date	September 17, 2019
Time of Conversation	10:30 a.m.
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

I called Mr. Young to discuss logistics for the upcoming survey on USACE lands. Mr. Young confirmed that the Rosebud Sioux can have a tribal monitor join the ERM team for the survey starting on Wednesday, September 25. Mr. Young said the monitor will likely will stay with the ERM team for any additional areas surveyed during the mobilization (e.g., re-routes, areas where crop has been cleared, changes in workspace). Mr. Young said he will email WBI Energy the name of the monitor and the tax information required for payment.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.

From: Benjamin Young <benjamin1011young@gmail.com>

Sent: Tuesday, September 17, 2019 3:14 PM **To:** Pat Robblee <Pat.Robblee@erm.com> **Cc:** Richard.R.Rogers@usace.army.mil

Subject: TCS participation for the North Bakken Expansion

Good Afternoon, Pat

Here is all the info for the TCS who will be representing the Rosebud Sioux Tribe THPO office.

Chris Makes Room For Them (605) 940-3524

Note: All correspondence with our TCS needs to be funneled through me.

__

Benjamin Young 106 Compliance Coordinator Rosebud Sioux Tribe Tribal Historic Preservation Office (605) 747-4255 P.O Box 809 Rosebud SD 57570

Pat Robblee

From: Pat Robblee

Sent: Tuesday, September 17, 2019 4:39 PM

To: Benjamin Young

Cc:Richard.R.Rogers@usace.army.mil; Kevin MalloySubject:RE: TCS participation for the North Bakken Expansion

Thanks, Ben. I will pass the tax info on to WBI Energy.

The Field Director will be Kevin Malloy. His cell phone number is 906-285-0361. He is copied on this email.

Kevin and the crew will be staying at the Hampton Inn & Suites in Williston.

Per your email, we will send all correspondence to the TCP through you. We should have some additional information on logistics for the survey in the next day or so.

Pat

Patrick Robblee, R.P.A.

Project Manager

ERM

T+612 840 8976

E pat.robblee@erm.com | I W www.erm.com



From: Kevin Malloy < <u>Kevin.Malloy@erm.com</u>>
Sent: Thursday, September 19, 2019 1:54 PM

To: benjamin1011young@gmail.com; Richard.R.Rogers@usace.army.mil

Cc: Pat Robblee < <u>Pat.Robblee@erm.com</u>>

Subject: Fieldwork Coordination

Hello,

I'm going to be the field lead for the upcoming archaeological survey on USACE lands for the WBI Energy North Bakken Project. I was hoping to arrange our meeting location and time for the morning of Wednesday, September 25th. We could either meet at the Hampton Inn and Suites in Williston where my crew and I will be staying, or we could meet out in the field at the location of the work. If we are to meet at the hotel I would suggest meeting at 0700 in the lobby of the Hampton. The address is 1515 14th St. W, Williston, ND 58801.

If you'd rather meet in the field, I would suggest between 0815 and 0830. I've attached an image of where we can park during the course of field work on the north side of the river. If you go just past the tree line on 51st St NW, we can pull off over there and us that as a staging area.

Looking forward to working together!

Kind regards, Kevin



Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM
1000 IDS Center
80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402
T 612.347.7138 | M 906.285.0361
E kevin.malloy@erm.com | W www.erm.com





Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Rosebud Sioux Tribe – Benjamin Young
Phone number	605.747.4255
Company	WBI Energy Transmission Inc.
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy
Phone number	906-285-0361
Date	September 19, 2019
Time of Conversation	2:32 pm
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy received a call from the Rosebud Sioux Tribe THPO Section 106 Compliance Coordinator, Benjamin Young, following up on upcoming fieldwork. Mr. Young wished to coordinate meeting locations for Dr. Malloy and the tribal monitor on Wednesday 9/25/2019. Mr. Young informed Dr. Malloy the monitor would be staying at the same hotel as the ERM survey team, and asked if the monitor could ride with Dr. Malloy's crew to the field for the survey. Dr. Malloy confirmed that the monitor could ride with crew to the field. Mr. Young also asked who would be funding the monitor's time in the hotel and field. Dr. Malloy referred Mr. Young to Pat Robblee of ERM for this question.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	Ben Young
Phone number	605-747-4255
Company	Rosebud Sioux Tribe
ERM Contact	Pat Robblee
Phone number	612-840-8976
Date	September 23, 2019
Time of Conversation	10:40 a.m.
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Mr. Young called to discuss logistics and payment for the tribal monitor joining the ERM survey team on September 25. Mr. Young asked for confirmation that ERM or WBI Energy reserved a hotel room for the monitor. I told Mr. Young I was unaware we needed to do that. Mr. Young said that companies typically arrange hotel accommodations for the monitor. I told Mr. Young that I would get a room reserved for the monitor and send him confirmation later in the day.

Mr. Young also said the monitor will need to be paid per diem and mileage prior to the start of the survey on September 25. Mr. Young said he discussed this with WBI Energy in a previous phone call. I told Mr. Young that I would coordinate on this with WBI Energy and that he would hear back from me or WBI Energy.

Pat Robblee

From: Pat Robblee

Sent: Monday, September 23, 2019 1:23 PM

To: Benjamin Young

Cc: Linn, Jill; Andrea Thornton

Subject: WBI Energy - North Bakken Project room reservation

Attachments: ConfirmLetter.pdf

Hi Ben.

The Hampton is sold out, so we got a reservation for Christopher at the Best Western Williston Hotel & Suites. Please see the attached confirmation for the reservation, which is under Kevin Malloy's name. Kevin will coordinate with Christopher on a meeting time/place for Wednesday morning.

Thank you.

Pat

Patrick Robblee, R.P.A.

Project Manager

ERM

T+612 840 8976

E pat.robblee@erm.com | W www.erm.com



The world's leading sustainability consultancy

Pat Robblee

From: Linn, Jill <Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com>
Sent: Monday, September 23, 2019 2:10 PM

To: Benjamin Young
Cc: Pat Robblee

Subject: RE: WBI Energy - North Bakken Expansion **Attachments:** Independent Contractor Agreement.doc

Good afternoon, Ben,

Pat Roblee with ERM has passed along the contractor information for the TSC representing your office. Thank you for that. Pat also informed me that he is making hotel arrangements for the TCS and that a cash payment for per diem and mileage will need to be provided on the first day of surveys. Regarding payments, I can arrange for the TSC to be paid upfront costs but need to be provided an invoice. In talking with our accounting personnel, payments can be made via check or direct deposit, please let me know which option works best.

To clarify the arrangement, I am proposing a simple contractor agreement (attached) that lays out the work and the terms of payments. Please review carefully and let me know if this is acceptable. I am proposing to pay the TSC mileage (to and from Sioux Falls) and 7 days per diem upfront for travel and 5 survey days. I have left the invoicing open to either once at the end of the survey or a frequency agreed upon between the TSC and WBI.

Please let me know if you have any questions or concerns. I will follow up later today to discuss.

Thank you,

Jill Linn

Environmental Manager

WBIENERGY

TRANSMISSION

Office: 406-359-7332 Mobile: 406-939-5437



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	Ben Young
Phone number	605-747-4255
Company	Rosebud Sioux Tribe
ERM Contact	Pat Robblee
Phone number	612-840-8976
Date	October 9, 2019
Time of Conversation	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

I spoke with Mr. Young to coordinate the participation of a tribal monitor in an upcoming survey for pipeline reroutes scheduled to begin on October 12, 2019. Mr. Young said that the Rosebud Sioux Tribe will likely participate in the survey. He said he would try to schedule the same monitor who participated in the last round of surveys for the project.

Mr. Young called me back later in the day to confirm that a monitor from the tribe would join the survey.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.



Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

February 14, 2020

Ben Rhodd Tribal Historic Preservation Officer Rosebud Sioux Tribe PO Box 809 Rosebud, SD 57570

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project – Class III Survey Reports McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

ND SHPO Ref.: 19-5593

Dear Mr. Rhodd:

Please reference WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.'s (WBI Energy's) previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy proposes to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. The Project consists of a new, approximately 61.9-mile-long, 24-inch-diameter, natural gas transmission pipeline (referred to as the Tioga-Elkhorn Creek Pipeline) from new facilities at WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) southeast of Watford City, North Dakota. The Project also includes:

- approximately 0.3 mile of new, 24-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline (referred to as the Elkhorn Creek-Northern Border Pipeline) between the proposed Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station and a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline;
- approximately 20.4 miles of new 12-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline looping (referred to as the Line Section 25 Loop) along WBI Energy's Line Section 25;
- approximately 9.4 miles of new 12-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline looping (referred to as the Line Section 30 Loop) along WBI Energy's Line Section 30;
- approximately 0.5 mile of new 20-inch-diameter natural gas receipt lateral (referred to as the Tioga Compressor Lateral) between the Tioga Plant Receipt Station and the new facilities at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- modifications/uprates to the existing Line Section 25; and
- installation of new and modifications to existing measurement, delivery, receipt, and transfer stations along WBI Energy's pipeline routes.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. FERC similarly is the lead federal agency for complying with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) on natural gas pipeline projects under its jurisdiction. In accordance with 36 CFR 800.2(c)(4), WBI Energy is assisting the FERC in meeting its obligations under Section 106 of the NHPA by coordinating with agencies and tribes and conducting surveys to identify historic properties that may be affected by the Project.





February 14, 2020 Ben Rhodd

Page 2 of 3

WBI Energy retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to conduct a Class III survey of the Project area for archaeological sites and historic structures. ERM conducted field surveys of the Project area between June and October 2019. Approximately 90 percent of the Project area was examined for archaeological resources; the entire Project area was examined for historic structures.

Portions of the Project cross federal lands managed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE) and U.S. Forest Service (USFS). Archaeological survey of these lands was completed in accordance with Archaeological Resources Protection Act permits issued by the COE and USFS to ERM.

WBI Energy and ERM contacted 13 federally recognized Indian tribes, including the Rosebud Sioux Tribe, to solicit input on the Project. A monitor from the Rosebud Sioux Tribe participated in the archaeological survey beginning on September 23 and continuing through the end of the survey season.

To date, archaeological survey of the proposed Project facilities identified or relocated 61 sites and 12 isolated finds. Of these, 44 sites and all 12 isolated finds contain prehistoric materials, four sites contain prehistoric and historic materials, and 13 sites contain historic materials. Thirty-one sites with prehistoric components contain stone surface features such as stone circles or cairns.

Twenty-four sites and all 12 isolated finds are recommended not eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). The NRHP-eligibility of the remaining 37 sites is undetermined. Of these, 19 sites (all of which contain prehistoric stone surface features) are located greater than 25 feet from the construction footprint for the Project. Because these sites will not be affected by Project construction activities, no additional work at the sites is recommended. Thirteen unevaluated sites (including 11 that contain prehistoric stone surface features) are located outside of the construction footprint for the Project, but within 25 feet of construction workspace. While these sites will not be affected by Project construction activities, fencing of the edge of the construction right-of-way in areas adjacent to these sites is recommended to ensure they are adequately protected during construction. Five unevaluated sites (including one with prehistoric stone surface features) are located within the construction footprint of the Project; avoidance or additional testing of these sites is recommended.

The historic structures survey documented or revisited 16 resources. Of these, six resources are recommended not eligible for listing in the NRHP; no further work at these resources is recommended. The NRHP-eligibility of 10 resources is undetermined, but the Project would not result in an adverse impact on these resources assuming they are or could be eligible. No additional work at these sites is recommended.

Enclosed please find Class III survey reports for the archaeological and historic structures surveys. In discussions with ERM, the USFS requested a separate standalone report for the archaeological survey on USFS lands. Although our main report includes the survey results for USFS lands, we are also providing you with the separate standalone report (abstracted from the main report) which we prepared for USFS lands so you have a complete record of the survey reports prepared to date for the Project.

Fieldwork for the outstanding archaeological survey is planned for the 2020 field season. While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. We continue to request your comments regarding field surveys and information on traditional cultural properties, traditional

February 14, 2020 Ben Rhodd

Page 3 of 3

cultural landscapes, and other places of importance to the Rosebud Sioux Tribe in the Project area. We appreciate your participation in the 2019 archaeological surveys and look forward to your participation in 2020. We will contact you well in advance of the survey to schedule a monitor.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes.

If you have any questions or comments on the Project or the reports, please contact me at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or Dr. Kevin Malloy at 906-285-0361 or kevin.malloy@erm.com. Please direct written correspondence to Dr. Malloy's attention at:

Environmental Resources Management 1000 IDS Center 80 South 8th Street Minneapolis, MN 55402

Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsey@ferc.gov).

Sincerely,

Patrick Robblee Program Director

Enclosures: Class III Archaeological Survey Report

Class III Archaeological Survey Report for USFS Lands

Class III Historic Structures Survey Report

cc: Jill Linn, WBI Energy

Andrea Thornton, ERM Kevin Malloy, ERM Emily Laird, ERM

atr & P. Robble

Oglala Sioux Tribe





April 15, 2019

Julian Bear Runner Oglala Sioux Tribe PO Box 2070 Pine Ridge, SD 57770-2070 107 W. Main St.

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Julian Bear Runner:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline

projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Oglala Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route,

please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

April 15, 2019

Tom Brings
Tribal Historic Preservation Office
Oglala Sioux Tribe
PO Box 2070
Pine Ridge, SD 57770-2070

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Tom Brings:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline

projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Oglala Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route,

please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Oglala Sioux Tribe THPO – Tom Brings	
Phone number	605.867.5624	
Company	Oglala Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	May 10, 2019	
Time of Conversation	3:19 pm	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Oglala Sioux Tribe to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. The THPO, Tom Brings was unavailable, so Dr. Malloy left a message describing the purpose of the call with Sarah.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.



1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Oglala Sioux Tribe President – Julian Bear Runner	
Phone number	605.867.8487	
Company	Oglala Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	May 10, 2019	
Time of Conversation	3:28 pm	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the President's office at the Oglala Sioux Tribe to confirm the President's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. President Bordeaux was unavailable and his office was unable to confirm receipt of the letter. Dr. Malloy was asked to send the letter again via email. After the call, Dr. Malloy sent a copy of letter to the President's email.

Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Friday, May 10, 2019 3:34 PM **To:** president.bearrunner@oglala.org

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission - North Bakken Expansion Project Follow-Up **Attachments:** Oglala Sioux North Bakken_Tribal Chairman Intro Letter_041519.pdf

Dear President Bear Runner,

I'm writing to follow-up on the introductory letter sent April 15, 2019 by WBI, regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project in North Dakota, and to confirm you received it. The letter provides details about the project and requests your input concerning any cultural resources in the area that may be affected by the Project. I have attached a copy of the original letter to this email. Please feel free to contact me with any questions regarding the letter or the Project.

Kind Regards,

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 T 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 E kevin.malloy@erm.com | **W** www.erm.com





1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Oglala Sioux Tribe THPO – Tom Brings	
Phone number	605.867.5624	
Company	Oglala Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	June 27, 2019	
Time of Conversation	11:32 am	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signature		

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Oglala Sioux Tribe to confirm the THPO's receipt of the WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. Dr. Malloy spoke with Charles, who directed Dr. Malloy to contact Jon Swallow on Friday, June 28, 2019.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.



1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Oglala Sioux Tribe THPO – Tom Brings	
Phone number	605.867.5624	
Company	Oglala Sioux Tribe	
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy	
Phone number	906-285-0361	
Date	June 28, 2019	
Time of Conversation	11:32 am	
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project	
Signaturo		

Signature

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Oglala Sioux Tribe to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. Dr. Malloy initially spoke with Mr. Jon Swallow, who directed Dr. Malloy to Mr. Tom Brings, who is the THPO. Mr. Brings confirmed receipt of WBI Energy's letter. Mr. Brings did not provide comments on the letter or the project and did not indicate if he intends to do so in the future.





July 17, 2019

Julian Bear Runner Oglala Sioux Tribe 107 W Main St PO Box 2070 Pine Ridge, SD 57770-2070

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Julian Bear Runner:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses			
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7		
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City		
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center		
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE		
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854		
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm		

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map







July 17, 2019

Tom Brings
Tribal Historic Preservation Office
Oglala Sioux Tribe
107 W Main St
PO Box 2070
Pine Ridge, SD 57770-2070

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Tribal Historic Preservation Office Tom Brings:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses			
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7		
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City		
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center		
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE		
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854		
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm		

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

July 30, 2019

Tom Brings
Tribal Historic Preservation Office
Oglala Sioux Tribe
PO Box 320
Pine Ridge, SD 57770-2070

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project - Updated Project Information

Dear Mr. Brings:

Please refer to our previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. As described in our previous correspondence, the project includes the following proposed facilities:

- an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline, with a new compressor station near the interconnect;
- an approximately 20-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25,
- the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25; and
- the installation of new and modifications to existing receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes.

The purpose of this letter is to provide you with an update on the status of the Project and advise you of a change in the Project design. In addition to the facilities listed above, the project also includes:

- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30; and
- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

An updated overview map depicting the proposed facilities is attached to this letter.

The Project is expected to provide at least an additional 300 million cubic feet per day of natural gas takeaway capacity for the Bakken region of northwest North Dakota. The new pipeline infrastructure is of critical importance due to increasing levels of associated natural gas production and the need to reduce natural gas flaring in North Dakota.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to file an application with the FERC in January 2020 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipelines and other facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by January 2021, with construction planned to begin in March 2021.

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy filed a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will allow agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues before WBI Energy files a Certificate application. In its request to use the pre-filing process, WBI Energy proposed to prepare a draft applicant-prepared Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Project for use by FERC staff in its NEPA review. The FERC approved WBI Energy's use of the pre-filing process and preparation of a draft applicant-prepared EA in a letter to WBI Energy dated July 3, 2019. The FERC assigned the Project docket no. PF19-7-000.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on cultural resources that may be affected by construction of the proposed facilities.

WBI Energy's consultant, Environmental Resources Management (ERM), is conducting a field survey to identify archaeological sites in the Project area. This survey began on June 10, 2019 and is ongoing. Field methods for the survey are consistent with the *North Dakota SHPO Guidelines Manual for Cultural Resource Inventory Projects*. These methods consist of pedestrian reconnaissance augmented by shovel testing. ERM is also conducting a survey to identify historic built resources within and near the Project area. Upon completion of the fieldwork, WBI Energy will prepare a report describing the results of the archaeological and historic structures surveys for review by the FERC and State Historical Society of North Dakota.

While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We additionally request your comments regarding an appropriate survey boundary, identification/survey methodologies, information regarding traditional cultural properties or traditional cultural landscapes in the area, and other areas of importance to the Oglala Sioux Tribe. WBI Energy is requesting similar information and comments on cultural resources from other tribes with historic or cultural ties to the Project area.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes. The FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* or an individual Project letter.

If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM (at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com) or myself (at 406-359-7332 or Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com). We respectfully request your comments within 30 days of receipt of this letter. We will contact you by phone and/or email in the future to follow up on this letter. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsey@ferc.gov).

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

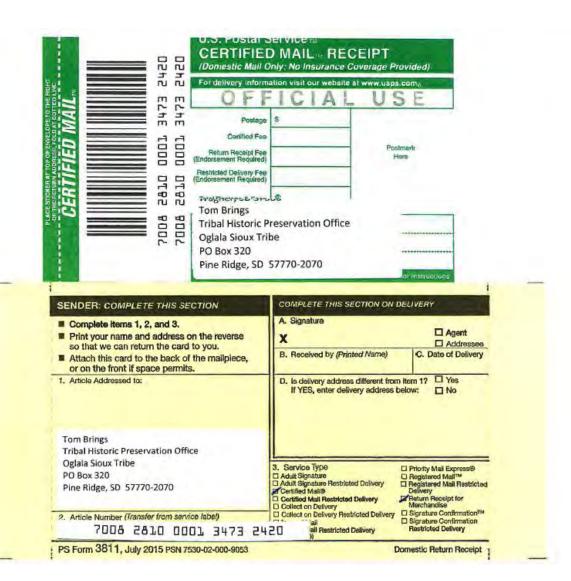
WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project July 30, 2019 Page 4 of 4

Project Overview Map **Enclosures:**

Greg Huncovsky, WBI Andrea Thornton, ERM cc:





SENDER: COMPLETE THIS SECTION	COMPLETE THIS SECTION ON DELIVERY
 Complete items 1, 2, and 3. Print your name and address on the reverse so that we can return the card to you. Attach this card to the back of the mailpiece, or on the front if space permits. 	A. Signature X Coulds Fally Agent Addressee B. Received by (Printed Name) C. Date of Delivery
Article Addressed to:	D. Is delivery address different from item 1? ☐ Yes If YES, enter delivery address below: ☐ No
Tom Brings Tribal Historic Preservation Office Oglala Sioux Tribe PO Box 320 Pine Ridge, SD 57770-2070	3. Service Type Adult Signature Adult Signature Adult Signature Restricted Delivery Certified Mail®
2. Article Number <i>(Transfer from service label)</i> 7008 2810 0001 3473 3	Certified Mail Restricted Delivery Return Receipt for Merchandise Signature Confirmation Signature Confirmation
PS Form 3811, July 2015 PSN 7530-02-000-9053	Domestic Return Receipt



1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

February 14, 2020

Tom Brings Tribal Historic Preservation Office Oglala Sioux Tribe PO Box 320 Pine Ridge, SD 57770-2070

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project – Class III Survey Reports McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

ND SHPO Ref.: 19-5593

Dear Mr. Brings:

Please reference WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.'s (WBI Energy's) previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy proposes to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. The Project consists of a new, approximately 61.9-mile-long, 24-inch-diameter, natural gas transmission pipeline (referred to as the Tioga-Elkhorn Creek Pipeline) from new facilities at WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) southeast of Watford City, North Dakota. The Project also includes:

- approximately 0.3 mile of new, 24-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline (referred to as the Elkhorn Creek-Northern Border Pipeline) between the proposed Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station and a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline;
- approximately 20.4 miles of new 12-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline looping (referred to as the Line Section 25 Loop) along WBI Energy's Line Section 25;
- approximately 9.4 miles of new 12-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline looping (referred to as the Line Section 30 Loop) along WBI Energy's Line Section 30;
- approximately 0.5 mile of new 20-inch-diameter natural gas receipt lateral (referred to as the Tioga Compressor Lateral) between the Tioga Plant Receipt Station and the new facilities at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- modifications/uprates to the existing Line Section 25; and
- installation of new and modifications to existing measurement, delivery, receipt, and transfer stations along WBI Energy's pipeline routes.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. FERC similarly is the lead federal agency for complying with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) on natural gas pipeline projects under its jurisdiction. In accordance with 36 CFR 800.2(c)(4), WBI Energy is assisting the FERC in meeting its obligations under Section 106 of the NHPA by coordinating with agencies and tribes and conducting surveys to identify historic properties that may be affected by the Project.





Page 2 of 3

WBI Energy retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to conduct a Class III survey of the Project area for archaeological sites and historic structures. ERM conducted field surveys of the Project area between June and October 2019. Approximately 90 percent of the Project area was examined for archaeological resources; the entire Project area was examined for historic structures.

Portions of the Project cross federal lands managed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE) and U.S. Forest Service (USFS). Archaeological survey of these lands was completed in accordance with Archaeological Resources Protection Act permits issued by the COE and USFS to ERM.

WBI Energy and ERM contacted 13 federally recognized Indian tribes, including the Oglala Sioux Tribe, to solicit input on the Project. A monitor from one tribe, the Rosebud Sioux Tribe, participated in the archaeological survey beginning on September 23 and continuing through the end of the survey season.

To date, archaeological survey of the proposed Project facilities identified or relocated 61 sites and 12 isolated finds. Of these, 44 sites and all 12 isolated finds contain prehistoric materials, four sites contain prehistoric and historic materials, and 13 sites contain historic materials. Thirty-one sites with prehistoric components contain stone surface features such as stone circles or cairns.

Twenty-four sites and all 12 isolated finds are recommended not eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). The NRHP-eligibility of the remaining 37 sites is undetermined. Of these, 19 sites (all of which contain prehistoric stone surface features) are located greater than 25 feet from the construction footprint for the Project. Because these sites will not be affected by Project construction activities, no additional work at the sites is recommended. Thirteen unevaluated sites (including 11 that contain prehistoric stone surface features) are located outside of the construction footprint for the Project, but within 25 feet of construction workspace. While these sites will not be affected by Project construction activities, fencing of the edge of the construction right-of-way in areas adjacent to these sites is recommended to ensure they are adequately protected during construction. Five unevaluated sites (including one with prehistoric stone surface features) are located within the construction footprint of the Project; avoidance or additional testing of these sites is recommended.

The historic structures survey documented or revisited 16 resources. Of these, six resources are recommended not eligible for listing in the NRHP; no further work at these resources is recommended. The NRHP-eligibility of 10 resources is undetermined, but the Project would not result in an adverse impact on these resources assuming they are or could be eligible. No additional work at these sites is recommended.

Enclosed please find Class III survey reports for the archaeological and historic structures surveys. In discussions with ERM, the USFS requested a separate standalone report for the archaeological survey on USFS lands. Although our main report includes the survey results for USFS lands, we are also providing you with the separate standalone report (abstracted from the main report) which we prepared for USFS lands so you have a complete record of the survey reports prepared to date for the Project.

Fieldwork for the outstanding archaeological survey is planned for the 2020 field season. While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We anticipate that a monitor from the

Page 3 of 3

Rosebud Sioux Tribe will participate in the 2020 survey. We continue to request your comments regarding field surveys and information on traditional cultural properties, traditional cultural landscapes, and other places of importance to the Oglala Sioux Tribe in the Project area.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes.

If you have any questions or comments on the Project or the reports, please contact me at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or Dr. Kevin Malloy at 906-285-0361 or kevin.malloy@erm.com. Please direct written correspondence to Dr. Malloy's attention at:

Environmental Resources Management 1000 IDS Center 80 South 8th Street Minneapolis, MN 55402

Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsey@ferc.gov).

Sincerely,

Patrick Robblee Program Director

Enclosures: Class III Archaeological Survey Report

Class III Archaeological Survey Report for USFS Lands

Class III Historic Structures Survey Report

cc: Jill Linn, WBI Energy

Andrea Thornton, ERM Kevin Malloy, ERM Emily Laird, ERM

atr & P. Robble

Northern Arapaho Tribe of Wind River Indian Reservation





April 15, 2019

Dean Goggles Northern Arapaho Nation PO Box 396 Fort Washakie, WY 82514-0396

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Dean Goggles:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with

the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Northern Arapaho Tribe of Wind River Indian Reservation. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or

myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

April 15, 2019

Corrine Headley Tribal Historic Preservation Office Northern Arapaho Nation PO Box 676 St. Stephens, WY 82524-0676

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

Dear Corrine Headley:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project), which consists of an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additional/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the preliminary proposed pipeline route and the location of Project facilities.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 200,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline

projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to submit an application with the FERC in December 2019 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipeline and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by December 2020, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

WBI Energy plans to file a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will provide agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues prior to the filing of the Certificate application. This will result in a more efficient regulatory review process, including NEPA review of the Project. Pending FERC approval, WBI Energy anticipates preparing a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for use by FERC staff. WBI Energy looks forward to working with you throughout the pre-filing process to ensure that your concerns are identified and addressed in the draft EA.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on the locations of cultural resource sites that may be affected by construction of the pipeline and associated facilities. WBI Energy respectfully requests your input regarding the potential of the Project to affect archaeological sites, burials, and traditional cultural properties of concern to the Northern Arapaho Tribe of Wind River Indian Reservation. WBI Energy also is requesting information on cultural resource sites from the State Historical Society of North Dakota, and plans to conduct an archaeological field survey this summer to identify sites along the pipeline route.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for complying with the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with Indian tribes. After the initiation of the FERC's involvement in the Project (e.g., through the NEPA pre-filing process), the FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* and/or an individual Project letter.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to provide environmental support services for the North Bakken Expansion Project. If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, or information on the locations of cultural resource sites along the pipeline route,

please contact Pat Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or myself at 406-359-7332. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC. If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Northern Arapaho Tribe of Wind River Indian Reservation THPO – Corinne Headley
Phone number	307.856.1628
Company	Northern Arapaho Tribe of Wind River Indian Reservation
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy
Phone number	906-285-0361
Date	May 10, 2019
Time of Conversation	3:47 pm
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Northern Arapaho Tribe of Wind River Indian Reservation to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. Dr. Malloy left a voicemail message describing the purpose of the call.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.



1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

Call Log

Log of Telephone Conversation



Call To/From Whom	To: Northern Arapaho Tribe of Wind River Indian Reservation THPO – Devin Oldman
Phone number	307.856.1628
Company	Northern Arapaho Tribe of Wind River Indian Reservation
ERM Contact	Kevin Malloy
Phone number	906-285-0361
Date	June 27, 2019
Time of Conversation	11:38 am
Reference	North Bakken Expansion Project
Signature	

LOG OF CONVERSATION

Dr. Malloy called the THPO's office at the Northern Arapaho Tribe of Wind River Indian Reservation to confirm the THPO's receipt of WBI Energy's introductory letter regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project. Dr. Malloy spoke with Devin Oldman, who could not confirm receipt of the letter. Mr. Oldman requested a copy of the letter via email, which Dr. Malloy sent after the call.

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE This Call Log contains information which may be confidential, proprietary, privileged, or otherwise protected by law from disclosure or use by a third party. If you have received this facsimile transmission in error, please contact us immediately at the number listed above and take the steps necessary to dispose of this information. Thank you.

Kevin Malloy

From: Kevin Malloy

Sent: Thursday, June 27, 2019 11:46 AM

To: nathpodd@gmail.com

Subject:WBI Energy Transmission Inc.'s -North Bakken Expansion ProjectAttachments:Northern Arapaho_North Bakken_THPO Intro Letter_041519.pdf

Dear Devin Oldman,

Thank you for taking a few moments to discuss WBI's North Bakken Expansion Project with me. As per our conversation, please find attached a copy of the initial letter sent out on April 15, 2019. In the letter are details about the project and a request for your input regarding any significant cultural resources and areas that may be potentially affected by the work.

Please feel free to reach out to me with any comments, questions, concerns about the Project or the letter.

Kind regards, Kevin

Kevin Malloy Archaeologist

ERM

1000 IDS Center 80 S. Eighth Street | Minneapolis | MN | 55402 T 612.347.7138 | **M** 906.285.0361 E kevin.malloy@erm.com | **W** www.erm.com







July 17, 2019

Dean Goggles Northern Arapaho Nation PO Box 396 Fort Washakie, WY 82514-0396

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Dean Goggles:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses			
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7		
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City		
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center		
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE		
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854		
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm		

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map







July 17, 2019

Devin Oldman Tribal Historic Preservation Office Northern Arapaho Nation PO Box 676 St Stephens, WY 82524

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Tribal Historic Preservation Office Devin Oldman:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses			
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7		
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City		
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center		
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE		
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854		
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm		

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

July 30, 2019

Devin Oldman Tribal Historic Preservation Office Northern Arapaho Nation PO Box 67 St. Stephens, WY 82524-0676

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project - Updated Project Information

Dear Mr. Oldman:

Please refer to our previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. As described in our previous correspondence, the project includes the following proposed facilities:

- an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline, with a new compressor station near the interconnect;
- an approximately 20-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25,
- the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25; and
- the installation of new and modifications to existing receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes.

The purpose of this letter is to provide you with an update on the status of the Project and advise you of a change in the Project design. In addition to the facilities listed above, the project also includes:

- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30; and
- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

An updated overview map depicting the proposed facilities is attached to this letter.

The Project is expected to provide at least an additional 300 million cubic feet per day of natural gas takeaway capacity for the Bakken region of northwest North Dakota. The new pipeline infrastructure is of critical importance due to increasing levels of associated natural gas production and the need to reduce natural gas flaring in North Dakota.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to file an application with the FERC in January 2020 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipelines and other facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by January 2021, with construction planned to begin in March 2021.

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy filed a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will allow agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues before WBI Energy files a Certificate application. In its request to use the pre-filing process, WBI Energy proposed to prepare a draft applicant-prepared Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Project for use by FERC staff in its NEPA review. The FERC approved WBI Energy's use of the pre-filing process and preparation of a draft applicant-prepared EA in a letter to WBI Energy dated July 3, 2019. The FERC assigned the Project docket no. PF19-7-000.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on cultural resources that may be affected by construction of the proposed facilities.

WBI Energy's consultant, Environmental Resources Management (ERM), is conducting a field survey to identify archaeological sites in the Project area. This survey began on June 10, 2019 and is ongoing. Field methods for the survey are consistent with the *North Dakota SHPO Guidelines Manual for Cultural Resource Inventory Projects*. These methods consist of pedestrian reconnaissance augmented by shovel testing. ERM is also conducting a survey to identify historic built resources within and near the Project area. Upon completion of the fieldwork, WBI Energy will prepare a report describing the results of the archaeological and historic structures surveys for review by the FERC and State Historical Society of North Dakota.

While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We additionally request your comments regarding an appropriate survey boundary, identification/survey methodologies, information regarding traditional cultural properties or traditional cultural landscapes in the area, and other areas of importance to the Northern Arapaho Nation. WBI Energy is requesting similar information and comments on cultural resources from other tribes with historic or cultural ties to the Project area.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes. The FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* or an individual Project letter.

If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM (at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com) or myself (at 406-359-7332 or Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com). We respectfully request your comments within 30 days of receipt of this letter. We will contact you by phone and/or email in the future to follow up on this letter. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsey@ferc.gov).

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project July 30, 2019 Page 4 of 4

Project Overview Map **Enclosures:**

Greg Huncovsky, WBI Andrea Thornton, ERM cc:



Fort Belknap Indian Community



MEETING NOTES

LOG OF IN PERSON MEETING

MEETING ATTENDEES:

Dyan Youpee, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes THPO

Jonnie Huerta, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes Traditional Cultural Specialist Leslee Bighorn, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes Section 106 Compliance Review Noah Pino, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes Section 106 Compliance Review

Laurie Shafer, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes OEP

Amie Bighorn, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes Water Rights/Water Resources

Mana Chapman, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes

Samantha Azure, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes In-house Attorney

Michael Black Wolf, Fort Belknap Indian Community THPO

Jill Linn, WBI Energy

Greg Huncovsky, WBI Energy

Andrea Thornton, Environmental Resources Management (ERM)

Patti Trocki, ERM

DATE: June 13, 2019	TIME OF CONVERSATION: 11am to 2pm
DE.	

North Bakken Expansion Project

SIGNATURE:

LOG OF CONVERSATION:

The purpose of the meeting was to identify the Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes (Fort Peck) concerns about the WBI North Bakken Expansion Project. The participants represented Fort Peck's cultural resources and water resources departments, and the tribal council. The Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, Michael Black Wolf, of the Fort Belknap Indian Community (Fort Belknap) also attended a portion of the meeting.

After introductions by each meeting participant, WBI provided a Project overview and ERM provided an overview of the FERC Pre-filing process to supplement a handout (attached). ERM conveyed information about the archaeological survey methods, including field staffing (2 teams of 5 archaeologists and use of transects) and confirmation that a review of the North Dakota SHPO files and ethnographic history was completed in advance of the fieldwork.

Ms Youpee, THPO, Fort Peck provided the following comments:

- Cultural resources encompass water, plants, wildlife, archaeological resources, and less tangible traces of human activity such as cultural landscapes and traditional cultural places.
- Fort Peck would have preferred a notification regarding the start date for archaeological field survey in the Project introduction letter to better facilitate information sharing about resources of tribal significance. Ms. Youpee confirmed that she reached out to Eric Howard, FERC, but has not yet had the opportunity to speak with him.



- Requested the opportunity to participate in the archaeological field survey alongside ERM's archaeologists. Because archaeological field survey began June 10, Ms. Youpee indicated that she would prefer to have the tribal monitors survey the entire pipeline route.
- Requested copies of the pre-field literature review, and the cultural resources and wetland/waterbody reports, when available.
- Requested that WBI provide a scope of work to describe the tribe's participation in archaeological field survey for her review.

Michael Black Wolf, THPO Fort Belknap, provided the following comments:

- Proposed pipeline projects should be introduced to potentially affected tribes early in the development stage (e.g., during feasibility stage).
- Requested a copy of the literature review.
- Requested the opportunity to participate in field survey.
- The Tribe's fee schedule will be provided to WBI; the fees are commensurate with the knowledge to be provided. Tribal monitors typically work a 10-day shift. Mr. Black Wolf stated that WBI could hire the Tribe's staff as independent contractors, if that is preferred.
- Mr. Black Wolf's contact information: mblackwolf@fortbelknap.org, direct: 406-353-2295, cell: 406-301-0528

Other topics:

- If elders visit the Project during field survey, they would likely require the use of an ATV.
- Tribal representatives will not share confidential information about sites they identify, but can provide some information for agency Section 106 review.

WBI Action Items:

- Provide copies of the cultural resources literature review to Fort Peck and Fort Belknap.
- Provide copies of Class III cultural resources survey report and wetland/waterbody delineation report to Fort Peck, when available.
- Prepare a tribal survey work plan for submittal to Fort Peck.



FORT PECK ASSINIBOINE & SIOUX TRIBES CULTURAL RESOURCE DEPARTMENT

| TRIBAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE | TRIBAL MUSEUM & ARCHIVES CENTER |

| P.O. Box 1027 | Poplar MT, 59255 | Office: 406-768-2382 | Email: d.youpee@fortpecktribes.net |

Date: June 13, 2019 Meeting: North Bakken Expansion Project - WBI Energy T. Inc

NAME	TITLE / ORGANIZATION	SIGNATURE
Dyan Youpee	Cultural Resource Director T.H.P.O.	121 122
Jonnie Huerta	Traditional Cultural Specialist т.с.s.	amidHenta.
Leslee Bighorn	Section 106 Compliance Review	Leu B
Noah Pino	Section 106 Compliance Review	They 2:
Ronn Moccasin	Elder Board Member Assiniboine	
Danna Runsabove	Elder Board Member Assiniboine	
	Elder Board Member Assiniboine	
Dona McDonald	Elder Board Member Siouxan	
"Tuffy" First	Elder Board Member Siouxan	
Fred Bighorn	Elder Board Member Siouxan	
GUEST NAME	TITLE – ORGANIZATION	SIGNATURE
Jill Linn	WBI Energy Transmission	Milden
Greg Huncovsky	WBI Energy Transmission	The state of the s
Andrea Thornton	E.R.M.	Anol II
Patti Trocki	E.R.M.	Patta Liver.
Martina Wilson	O.E.P. Director	
Samantha Azure	In-house Attorney	
Arnold Bighorn	Water Rights Administrator	800
Begin:E	nd: Dept. Acct Filed:	



FORT PECK ASSINIBOINE & SIOUX TRIBES CULTURAL RESOURCE DEPARTMENT

| TRIBAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE | TRIBAL MUSEUM & ARCHIVES CENTER |

| P.O. Box 1027 | Poplar MT, 59255 | Office: 406-768-2382 | Email: d.youpee@fortpecktribes.net |

Date: June 13, 2019 Meeting: North Bakken Expansion Project - WBI Energy T. Inc

GUEST NAME	TITLE - ORGANIZATION	SIGNATURE
Laurie Shafer	FPT-OEP	Laurie Shafer
AMIC Bighon	Water Rights - Water	or Could For
MaraChapones	, , , , , ,	200
michael Black Wolf	Ft. Belknap Indian lonu	mi relist
s		



North Bakken Expansion Project

Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes Office Poplar, Montana

June 13, 2019

Agenda

- Introductions
- Overview of Project
- Lead Agency Coordination
- Project Schedule
- Environmental Assessment
- WBI Outreach
- Land Status
- Environmental Considerations
- Additional Time for Questions

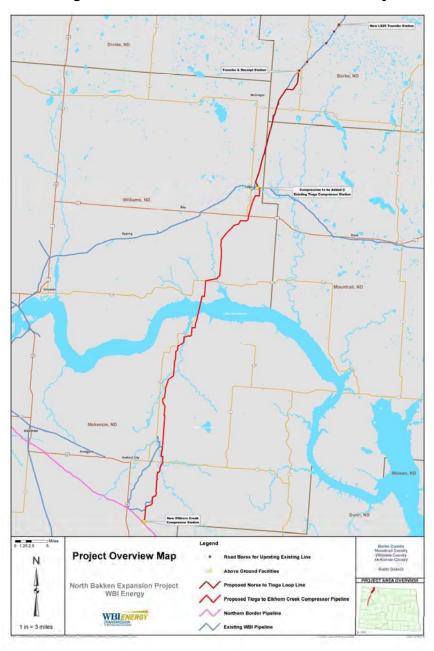


North Bakken Expansion Project Overview of Project

- Approximately 60 miles of 20" pipeline from WBI Energy's Tioga Compressor Station to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company southeast of Watford City, ND.
- Approximately 20 miles of 12" pipeline from the Tioga Compressor Station to an existing receipt station.
- A new compressor station, the Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station, near the new interconnect with Northern Border.
- Additional compression at the existing Tioga Compressor Station.
- Additional/modifications to receipt/delivery points and laterals.
- Uprates to the existing Line Section 25.



Project Overview Map



North Bakken Expansion Project Overview of Project

- Provide at least an additional 200,000 mcf/day of natural gas takeaway capacity from the Bakken region of northwest North Dakota, which will help reduce natural gas flaring.
- Approximately 180 landowners along the proposed pipeline route based on current design.
- Permission to survey has been granted from approximately 90% of the landowners.



North Bakken Expansion Project Lead Agency Coordination

- Federal Regulatory Energy Commission (FERC) is the lead agency for formal consultation with federal and state agencies and tribal governments
- WBI informed the FERC of the Project in March 2019 and will be submitting a pre-filing request in June 2019



North Bakken Expansion Project Estimated Project Timeline

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. Project Milestones for the North Bakken Expansion Project

Milestone	Estimated Completion
WBI Energy submits its request to use the pre-filing process to the Commission.	June 2019
Commission issues the Director's Notice of approval for WBI Energy to use the FERC pre-filing process.	June 2019
WBI Energy conducts public open houses in Watford City and Tioga, North Dakota.	July/August 2019
WBI Energy files its application for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) with the Commission and its Applicant-prepared Draft Environmental Assessment.	December 2019
Commission issues Environmental Assessment.	August 2020
Commission issues Certificate.	December 2020
Commission issues Notice to Proceed with construction.	February 2021
WBI Energy begins construction of the Project.	April 2021
WBI Energy places facilities in service.	November 2021

North Bakken Expansion Project Environmental Assessment

- EA vs. EIS
 - EA is anticipated
- Avoidance of Project A "no action alternative" will be analyzed as part of the FERC Application



North Bakken Expansion Project WBI Outreach

- Tribal governments and THPOs
 - Project introduction letters mailed April 2019
 - Follow-up with tribes is ongoing
- Agency officials
 - Project introduction letters mailed to federal and state agencies April 2019
 - Consultations are ongoing
- Landowner meetings week of May 6th
- Open houses late July or early August



North Bakken Expansion Project Land Status - Land Use

- The Project crosses portions of McKenzie,
 Williams, Mountrail, and Burke counties
- 52% open lands grasslands and rangeland
- 44% agricultural land cropland
- 3% open water
- 1% developed lands existing aboveground utilities or stations, roads



North Bakken Expansion Project Land Status - Land Ownership

- Project crosses primarily private land
- Public lands crossed include:
 - Approximately 2 miles of Forest Service lands associated with the Little Missouri National Grasslands
 - Approximately 2 miles of U.S Army Corp of Engineers land associated with the crossing of Lake Sakakawea less than 0.2 mile are land based
 - Approximately 1 mile of state lands (surface trust and school trust)



North Bakken Expansion Project Environmental Considerations Waterbody Crossings and Collocation

- Lake Sakakawea crossing with a 2.5 mile HDD
 - No collocation opportunities for the crossing of Lake
 Sakakawea that would not have added significant length to the route
- Cherry Creek, Sevenmile Creek, Tobacco Garden Creek and Beaver Creek planned to be crossed by bore method
- Approximately 36 percent of the route would be collocated with existing pipelines or other linear facilities

North Bakken Expansion Project Environmental Considerations Archaeological Survey

- Coordination with SHPO to approve work plan
- Class I literature search was completed in May
- Initial cultural resource inventories began June 10 and will be completed summer 2019.
- Survey coverage of 300-foot-wide survey corridor (accommodates most extra workspace needed for construction).



North Bakken Expansion Project Environmental Considerations Environmental Surveys

- Wetland/Waterbody/Habitat Survey
- Dakota Skipper Habitat Survey
- Paleontological Survey on Federal and State lands



North Bakken Expansion Project Environmental Considerations Sensitive Resources

- Avoidance
- Crossing methods may include HDD/bore



North Bakken Expansion Project

• Questions?



Pat Robblee

From: Linn, Jill <Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com>
Sent: Thursday, June 27, 2019 12:21 PM

To: mblackwolf@ftbelknap.org

Cc: Huncovsky, Greg; Andrea Thornton; Bill Stanyard; Pat Robblee

Subject: WBI Energy North Bakken Expansion Project

Attachments: Fort Belknap Cultural Resources Survey Status and Scope of Work 6-27-19.pdf; WBI NB Expansion Work Plan 5-10-19 and

Follow-up Correspondence.pdf; Cultural Resource Tables.pdf; WBI Energy Professional Services Agreement.docx

Michael,

Attached for your review is a survey status update and proposed scope of work document for conducting surveys on WBI Energy's proposed North Bakken Expansion Project. To accompany this document, also attached is ERM's Work Plan and tables summarizing the results of the desktop review of the project.

I also attached a Professional Services Agreement for your review which may be more appropriate for the scope of work you will be conducting than the general services contract previously provided. Understanding the sensitive and confidential nature of the data you will be collecting, this document has incorporated strong language regarding confidential information. Also, terms identified in the scope of work will take precedence over those outlined in the service agreement. WBI Energy is open to any proposed changes to the document you may request.

I look forward to your response.

Jill Linn

Environmental Manager

WBIENERGY

TRANSMISSION

Office: 406-359-7332 Mobile: 406-939-5437



WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

June 27, 2019

Michael J. Black Wolf Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO) Fort Belknap Indian Community 656 Agency Main Street Harlem, MT 59526

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Proposed North Bakken Expansion Project

McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota Cultural Resources Survey Status and Work and Integration Plan

Dear Mr. Black Wolf:

As you are aware, WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct approximately 85 miles of natural gas pipelines in Burke, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota. The proposed pipelines will be installed within a corridor measuring 100 feet wide, with additional temporary workspaces at roads, waterbodies, and other features. The project will also include access roads, contractor yards, storage yards, staging areas, and other ancillary use areas needed for construction.

WBI Energy has retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to complete cultural resources investigations for the Project. WBI Energy and ERM understand that the Fort Belknap Indian Community would like to participate in the cultural resources field surveys as part of the consultation process for the project. Phase I archaeological surveys for the project began on June 10, 2019 and are ongoing. The results of the desktop review conducted prior to initiating field surveys, a status update, and a work plan for integrating your staff into the field effort are provided below. A copy of ERM's survey work plan, which was submitted to the North Dakota State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) for review, is attached for your reference.

Overview

WBI Energy is proposing to construct approximately 60 miles of 20-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline between its existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota and an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's existing mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new

compressor station (Elkhorn Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect. The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station, the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and additions/modifications to certain receipt/delivery points and laterals along the pipeline routes.

WBI Energy's project, referred to as the North Bakken Expansion Project, is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. FERC similarly is the lead federal agency for complying with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act on natural gas pipeline projects under its jurisdiction.

WBI Energy plans to submit an application to the FERC in January 2020 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipelines and associated facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by January 2021, with construction planned to begin in early 2021.

Results of the Class I File Search

ERM conducted background research from April 30 – May 3, 2019, at the North Dakota SHPO in Bismarck, North Dakota. The file search identified previously recorded sites, structures, and previous cultural resources inventories within a 2-mile-wide corridor centered on the proposed pipeline centerlines. ERM gathered data on entire sections within and along the review corridor. In total, the background research examined an area encompassing approximately 267 square miles.

ERM identified 445 previously recorded archaeological sites and other historic resources within the file search area, 29 of which are mapped within the 300-footwide archaeological survey corridor for the project (see Tables 1-3, attached). These 29 resources include stone circle sites, stone cairns, a lithic scatter, site leads, historic architecture, coal mines, a well pad, and a homestead. Each of these sites have been/will be revisited during the survey. WBI Energy plans to avoid potentially significant and/or sensitive resources, where feasible, by rerouting the pipeline around the sites or drilling the pipeline beneath the sites with a conventional bore or horizontal directional drill (HDD).

Archaeological Survey Status

As of June 22, 2019, cultural resources surveys have been completed at five geotechnical bore locations, along 21.6 miles of pipeline corridor, and within a 9-acre area at the Tioga Compressor Station. To date, eight newly recorded archaeological sites and three isolated finds have been discovered and five previously recorded sites have been revisited (Table 4). Eight of these resources are recommended as not eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). The remainder are stone circle and stone cairn sites which have not been evaluated to determine NRHP eligibility. As with previously recorded sites, resources determined to have archaeological and/or cultural significance will be avoided, where feasible, by rerouting around the sites or drilling beneath the sites with a conventional bore or HDD. This includes the eight stone circle and stone cairn sites identified to date.

Survey Integration and Scope of Work

As mentioned previously, field surveys for the project are in progress. ERM deployed two field crews, each comprised of five archaeologists, based out of Williston, North Dakota. ERM will add a third survey crew of five archaeologists in the coming weeks. The survey crews are working six days per week, 10 hours per day, with Sundays off.

The Fort Belknap Indian Community will provide one monitor to accompany each field crew (or three monitors in total). The monitors will survey the project area in conjunction with ERM's archaeologists, providing non-confidential information to ERM regarding archaeological or other sensitive resources that could be affected by the project. For areas that have already been surveyed, ERM staff will escort the monitors to locations where archaeological sites have been discovered or to other specific areas where your staff would like to survey. An identical scope of work has been provided to the Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes. In total, there would be two tribal monitors (one from Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes and one from Fort Belknap Indian Community) with each ERM archaeological survey crew.

Information to be provided by the monitors will include feedback on NRHP eligibility, suggestions for avoiding significant and/or sensitive sites or other resources, and information to include on ND SHPO site forms (including maps) and in survey reports. As appropriate, the monitors will instruct ERM staff regarding any special protocols or traditions to be observed at significant or sensitive sites and other resources. Survey equipment or supplies needed by the monitors, such as shovels, screens, or GPS equipment, will be provided by ERM.

Other requirements of the survey will include the following:

- The monitors will join the ERM survey crews as soon as possible.
- ERM will obtain all required survey permits and utility locate clearances.
- Survey crews and monitors will be limited to the 300-foot-wide survey corridor for the pipelines and other approved survey areas (e.g., access roads, extra workspaces, and contractor yards) unless additional access is granted by the landowner through a WBI Energy land agent.
- The monitors will accompany ERM's survey crews until fieldwork is complete. WBI Energy anticipates that surveys will be completed in no more than 6 weeks; the survey schedule could be affected by project changes (e.g., pipeline reroutes to avoid significant sites) or weather delays.
- Survey crews will work 6 days per week, 10 hours per day.
- Monitors will arrange for transportation to the project area and for lodging. For fieldwork, monitors will travel to survey areas with the ERM field crews in vehicles rented by ERM. Monitors will meet the field crews each morning at a designated location (typically a hotel) and time (typically 7:00 a.m.).
- Monitors will notify the appropriate ERM crew chief in the event of an unanticipated absence due to illness or other emergency.
- ERM's survey crew chiefs will prepare Daily Progress Reports (DPRs), which summarize the survey status and results from each day's work. The monitors will provide input to ERM's crew chiefs on non-confidential site information to be included in the DPRs.
- The Fort Belknap Indian Community THPO (or approved designee) will provide recommendations or requests for site avoidance or other mitigation to Jill Linn at WBI Energy (or approved designee).
- Prior to beginning fieldwork, monitors will be provided safety training.
 Monitors additionally will participate in daily tailgate safety meetings
 prior to each day's work. Monitors will comply with all safety
 requirements for the project.
- WBI Energy requests that the Fort Belknap Indian Community maintain confidentiality of non-public, project information.
- For sensitive or significant sites and other resources identified during survey, ERM will consult with the Fort Belknap Indian Community THPO (or approved designee) to ensure that the minimum amount of nonconfidential information is provided in survey reports for disclosure to FERC and the ND SHPO and for determinations of eligibility and effect.
- Reports prepared by ERM will be marked "CUI//PRIV DO NOT RELEASE" as required by FERC to indicate that the reports contain confidential information and should not be publically available.
- Reports will be provided to the Fort Belknap Indian Community THPO for review.

The Fort Belknap Indian Community staff will be contracted through WBI Energy for completion of this work. Compensation will be based on a daily rate for each monitor in accordance with your department's fee schedule (copy provided separately). Reimbursement for mileage (\$0.58 per mile), lodging (\$94 per night per monitor), and meals (\$55 per day per monitor) will be provided at the federal per diem rates for North Dakota. The Fort Belknap Indian Community will invoice WBI Energy on a monthly basis in accordance with the general services contract.

If you have questions about the project, please contact Patrick Robblee of ERM at 612-840-8976 or myself at 406-359-7332.

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: WBI Bakken Expansion Cultural Resources Work Plan

Previously Recorded Cultural Resources Tables

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM Bill Stanyard, ERM Pat Robblee, ERM

Table 1. Summary of Cultural Resources within the File Search Area		
Site Type	Number of Resources	
Architecture	71	
Architecture site lead	2	
Destroyed	1	
Eagle Trap	4	
Historic artifact scatters	12	
Historic cemetery	2	
Historic church and cemetery	1	
Historic coal mine	2	
Historic farm equipment	1	
Historic farmstead/homestead	8	
Historic features with/without artifacts	29	
Historic gravel pits	1	
Historic isolated find	11	
Historic road	2	
Historic site lead	14	
Historic well pad with artifacts	2	
Prehistoric cairn (two with artifacts)	24	
Prehistoric grave site (disinterred)	1	
Prehistoric isolated find	73	
Prehistoric lithic and ceramic scatter	1	
Prehistoric lithic scatter	19	
Prehistoric pits	1	
Prehistoric site lead	77	
Prehistoric stone alignment	1	
Railroad	3	
Stone cairn site lead	1	
Stone cairns	17	
Stone circles	64	
Total Number of Resources	445	

Table 2. Previously Recorded Cultural Resources within the Current Survey Corridor		
Site Number	Site Type	NRHP Eligibility
32BK35	Prehistoric stone circle site	Unevaluated
32BK168	Historic features and artifacts	Not eligible
32BKX254	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated
32BKX555	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated
32BKX258	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated
32BKX259	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated
32BKX572	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated
32BKX580	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated
32MN1305	Historic well pad and artifacts	Not eligible
32MNX578	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated
32MZ144	Tollefson Homestead	Not eligible
32MZ145	Historic rock pile	Not eligible
32MZ2346	Historic features	Not eligible
32MZ2939	Architecture	Not eligible
32MZ3151	Architecture	Not eligible
32MZX79	Percheron Horse Co. site lead	Unevaluated
32MZX187	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated
32MZX379	Wold Coal Mine	Unevaluated
32MZX381	Skogheim Coal Mine	Unevaluated
32WI319	Historic features and artifacts	Not eligible
32WI897	Architecture	Not eligible
32WI976	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Not eligible
32WI1145	Historic feature	Not eligible
32WI1494	Prehistoric stone circle site	Unevaluated
32WI1495	Historic artifact scatter	Not eligible
32WI1630	Stone cairn site	Unevaluated
32WI2144	Stone circle site	Unevaluated
32WIX44	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated
32WIX234	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated

Table 3. Previously Recorded Cultural Resources within the File Search Area and Outside the Current Survey Corridor

Site Number	Site Type	NRHP Eligibility	Distance from Survey Corridor (ft)
32BK67	Tonset Luthern Church and	Not eligible	3,820
02BR07	Cemetery	Not eligible	0,020
32BK154	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	2,190
32BK158	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	2,050
32BK159	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	1,795
32BK160	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	1,805
32BK161	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	6,590
32BK164	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	2,745
32BK165	Stone cairn site	Unevaluated	2,610
32BK167	Architecture	Not eligible	12,330
32BK169	Historic artifact scatter	Not eligible	30
32BK170	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	3,160
32BK171	Architecture	Not eligible	2,480
32BK172	Historic farm equipment	Not eligible	10,175
32BK173	Stone cairn site	Unevaluated	6,090
32BK174	Historic feature and artifacts	Not eligible	2,820
32BK175	Stone cairn site	Unevaluated	8,865
32BK176	Historic feature and artifacts	Not eligible	2,370
32BK180	Architecture	Not eligible	4,850
32BK184	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	10,645
32BK212	Architecture	Not eligible	4,780
32BK221	Architecture	Not eligible	6,240
32BK222	Architecture	Not eligible	1,025
32BK223	Architecture	Not eligible	4,415
32BK228	Architecture	Not eligible	3,340
32BK229	Architecture	Not eligible	2,055
32BK260	Historic artifact scatter	Not eligible	2,500
32BK261	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	8,935
32BK265	Stone feature site	Unevaluated	7,720
32BK267	Architecture	Not eligible	1,870
32BKX252	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	2,650
32BKX255	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	30
32BKX257	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	5,705
32BKX260	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	1,300
32BKX261	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	3,535
32BKX262	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	2,120
32BKX263	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	2,985
32BKX264	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	5,430
32BKX265	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	3,360
32BKX266	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	5,985
32BKX276	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	2,670
32BKX277	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	3,300
32BKX278	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	1,325
32BKX279	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	1,160

Table 3. Previously Recorded Cultural Resources within the File Search Area and Outside the Current Survey Corridor

			Distance from
Site Number	Site Type	NRHP Eligibility	Survey Corridor (ft)
32BKX280	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	7,410
32BKX281	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	7,410
32BKX476	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	16,630
32BKX477	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	15,125
32BKX478	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	14,125
32BKX479	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	16,970
32BKX480	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	15,915
32BKX506	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	12,265
32BKX507	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	9,570
32BKX508	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	9,570
32BKX509	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	8,935
32BKX510	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	10,600
32BKX553	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	8,370
32BKX554	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	5,960
32BKX556	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	9,580
32BKX557	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	5,435
32BKX569	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	2,650
32BKX570	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	5,470
32BKX571	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	5,975
32BKX573	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	6,355
32BKX574	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	6,330
32BKX579	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	6,330
32BKX581	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	2,355
32BKX582	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	2,355
32BKX583	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	5,015
32BKX584	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	5,015
32BKX641	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	755
32BKX642	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	2,320
32BKX643	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	2,305
32BKX644	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	3,520
32BKX661	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	3,545
32BKX662	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	7,175
32BKX663	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	7,525
32BKX664	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	4,880
32BKX711	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	1,010
32BKX712	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	6,200
32BKX713	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	4,050
32BKX725	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	2,960
32BKX726	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	295
32BKX727	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	2,230
32BKX902	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	3,780
32BKX916	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	3,000
32BKX917	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	520
32BKX918	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	2,735
		J	,

Table 3. Previously Recorded Cultural Resources within the File Search Area and Outside the Current Survey Corridor

			Distance from
Site Number	Site Type	NRHP Eligibility	Survey Corridor (ft)
32BKX1005	Historic isolated find	Not eligible	5,185
32BKX1006	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	2,110
32BKX1008	Historic site lead	Unevaluated	2,770
32BKX1041	Historic isolated find	Not eligible	4,780
32BKX1049	Cairn - Site lead	Unevaluated	8,575
32BKX1053	Architecture site lead	Unevaluated	4,875
32MN83	Burlington Northern Railroad	Unevaluated	6,825
32MN503	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	8,290
32MN504	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	7,890
32MN517	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	3,500
32MN518	Historic features and	Not eligible	5,320
32MN630	Railroad grade	Unevaluated	5,395
32MN776	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	5,450
32MN777	Historic road	Not eligible	5,200
32MN803	Stone feature site	Unevaluated	7,685
32MN804	Stone feature site	Unevaluated	6,595
32MN805	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	5,050
32MN920	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	8,820
32MN945	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	5,870
32MN1011	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	6,200
32MN1012	Stone cairn site	Unevaluated	6,170
32MN1013	Stone cairn site	Unevaluated	5,315
32MN1310	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	615
32MN1311	Historic well pad and artifacts	Not eligible	210
32MNX477	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	6,700
32MNX484	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	5,265
32MNX549	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	5,295
32MNX579	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	5,730
32MNX899	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	10,165
32MNX936	Historic isolated find	Not eligible	255
32MNX945	Architecture site lead	Unevaluated	7,825
32MZ7	Stone circle site and lithic	Unevaluated	2,490
	scatter		
32MZ8	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	2,495
32MZ406	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Unevaluated	7,150
32MZ478	Historic features and artifact scatter	Not eligible	7,005
32MZ598	Historic features and artifact scatter; Prehistoric bison bone	Unevaluated	875
32MZ599	Historic features and artifact scatter	Not eligible	4,165
32MZ601	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Unevaluated	3,990
32MZ602	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Unevaluated	3,850
32MZ603	Prehistoric lithic and ceramic scatter	Unevaluated	5,215

Table 3. Previously Recorded Cultural Resources within the File Search Area and Outside the Current Survey Corridor

Site Number	Site Type	NRHP Eligibility	Distance from Survey Corridor (ft)
32MZ604	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	4,475
32MZ856	Historic features and artifact scatter	Unevaluated	6,385
32MZ860	Architecture	Not eligible	4,615
32MZ1119	Architecture	Not eligible	8,975
32MZ1120	Architecture	Not eligible	1,115
32MZ1222	Eagle Trapping Pit	Eligible	5,740
32MZ1223	Stone circle site	Eligible	4,365
32MZ1237	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	4,560
32MZ1240	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	1,120
32MZ1242	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	3,650
32MZ1243	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	2,410
32MZ1244	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	695
32MZ1353	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Unevaluated	5,260
32MZ1359	Stone circle site and lithic scatter	Unevaluated	7,100
32MZ1360	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Unevaluated	7,390
32MZ1361	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Unevaluated	7,890
32MZ1362	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	8,115
32MZ1363	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	8,760
32MZ1364	Stone circle/cairn site	Unevaluated	6,725
32MZ1369	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	4,770
32MZ1370	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	5,060
32MZ1491	Eagle trapping pits	Eligible	2,925
32MZ1502	Eagle trapping pit	Eligible	2,230
32MZ1565	Eagle trapping pt/cairn	Unevaluated	4,910
32MZ1568	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	1,575
32MZ1642	Johanson Homestead	Unevaluated	4,860
32MZ1798	Historic homestead	Unevaluated	3,435
32MZ1829	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	585
32MZ1864	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	1,990
32MZ1865	Prehistoric stone featues and artifacts	Unevaluated	3,170
32MZ1866	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	275
32MZ1873	Historic artifact scatter	Unevaluated	2900
32MZ1877	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	5,325
32MZ1888	Historic feature	Unevaluated	2,805
32MZ1890	Historic feature and artifact scatter	Unevaluated	1,940
32MZ1963	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	2,530
32MZ1964	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	6,055
32MZ1965	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	6,590
32MZ1966	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	7,200
32MZ2025	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	2,730
32MZ2141	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	8,240

Table 3. Previously Recorded Cultural Resources within the File Search Area and Outside the Current Survey Corridor

			Distance from
Site Number	Site Type	NRHP Eligibility	Survey Corridor (ft)
32MZ2190	Architecture	Unevaluated	8,330
32MZ2197	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	9,635
32MZ2251	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	1,305
32MZ2252	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	1,110
32MZ2253	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	1,385
32MZ2314	Prehistoric cairn site and lithic scatter	Unevaluated	6,635
32MZ2339	Historic farmstead and artifact scatter	Not eligible	6,130
32MZ2347	Historic features	Not eligible	15
32MZ2348	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	925
32MZ2349	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	2,390
32MZ2352	Historic features	Not eligible	7,950
32MZ2353	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	745
32MZ2405	Architecture	Not eligible	1,120
32MZ2429	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	4,155
32MZ2430	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	5,070
32MZ2431	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Unevaluated	2,885
32MZ2432	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Not eligible	3,905
32MZ2433	Prehistoric cairn site and lithic scatter	Unevaluated	3,130
32MZ2434	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	4,640
32MZ2483	Architecture	Not eligible	9,775
32MZ2484	Architecture	Potentially eligible	1,985
32MZ2485	Schafer Cemetery	Not eligible	10,120
32MZ2486	Historic gravel pit	Not eligible	5,650
32MZ2487	Historic gravel pit	Not eligible	5,235
32MZ2492	Schafer School	Not eligible	3,290
32MZ2498	Historic gravel pit	Not eligible	3,995
32MZ2499	ND Highay 23	Not eligible	3,555
32MZ2500	Westlawn townsite	Not eligible	3,950
32MZ2501	Historic features and artifact scatter	Not eligible	2,975
32MZ2556	Historic artifact scatter	Not eligible	945
32MZ2561	Historic cemetery	Unevaluated	2,380
32MZ2562	Architecture	Unevaluated	9,980
32MZ2564	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	5,740
32MZ2571	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	7,530
32MZ2598	Historic features and artifact	Not eligible	5,275
	scatter	· ·	·
32MZ2615	Architecture	Not eligible	4,760
32MZ2618	Historic feature	Not eligible	5,715
32MZ2619	Architecture	Unevaluated	4,390
32MZ2644	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Unevaluated	2,865
32MZ2653	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	20

Table 3. Previously Recorded Cultural Resources within the File Search Area and Outside the Current Survey Corridor

Site Number	Site Type	NRHP Eligibility	Distance from Survey Corridor (ft)
32MZ2827	Historic artifact scatter	Not eligible	10,240
32MZ2860	Architecture	Not eligible	3,305
32MZ2871	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Unevaluated	7,180
32MZ2875	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	4,910
32MZ2899	Architecture	Unevaluated	8,380
32MZ2918	Architecture	Unevaluated	8,410
32MZ2951	Historic feature	Not eligible	6,520
32MZ2959	Architecture	Not eligible	1,055
32MZ2989	Historic artifact scatter	Not eligible	5,100
32MZ2990	Historic features and artifacts	Not eligible	2,435
32MZ3004	Architecture	Unevaluated	8,625
32MZ3023	Prehistoric stone features	Unevaluated	2,435
32MZ3024	Historic rock pile	Not eligible	2,170
32MZ3071	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Not eligible	3,735
32MZ3072	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Not eligible	3,780
32MZ3073	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Not eligible	5,255
32MZ3118	Architecture	Not eligible	5,845
32MZ3119	Architecture	Not eligible	5,515
32MZ3121	Prehistoric cairn site	Unevaluated	270
32MZ3123	Architecture	Not eligible	4,205
32MZ3128	Historic farmstead	Not eligible	2,010
32MZ3129	Stone alignment	Unevaluated	265
32MZ3132	Historic features and artifacts	Not eligible	825
32MZ3159	Stone cairn site	Unevaluated	1235
32MZ3164	Historic feature	Not eligible	9,255
32MZ3165	Prehistoric cairn site	Potentially eligible	995
32MZ3190	Stone cairn site	Unevaluated	1,225
32MZ3278	Stone cairn site	Unevaluated	75
32MZX61	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	4,595
32MZX76	Historic site lead	Unevaluated	1,280
32MZX78	Historic site lead	Unevaluated	145
32MZX101	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	6,425
32MZX182	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	2,475
32MZX184	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	7,165
32MZX185	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	4,685
32MZX189	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	7,225
32MZX190	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	4,690
32MZX256	Prehistoric isolated find	Unevaluated	2,965
32MZX369	Historic site lead	Unevaluated	3,465
32MZX388	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	565
32MZX502	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	6,180
32MZX503	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	5,870
32MZX509	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	4,635
32MZX957	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	4,560

Table 3. Previously Recorded Cultural Resources within the File Search Area and Outside the Current Survey Corridor

			Distance from
Site Number	Site Type	NRHP Eligibility	Survey Corridor (ft)
32MZX958	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	4,485
32MZX1076	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	8,665
32MZX1118	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	7,395
32MZX1208	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	4,150
32MZX1231	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	8,700
32MZX1251	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	880
32MZX1279	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	5,410
32MZX1283	Historic isolated find	Not eligible	2,075
32MZX1292	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	5,695
32MZX1293	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	3,445
32MZX1334	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	200
32MZX1335	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	4,310
32MZX1336	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	3,485
32MZX1339	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	1,210
32MZX1358	Windmill	Unevaluated	2,890
32MZX1466	Architecture	Not eligible	2,100
32MZX1467	Architecture	Not eligible	2,245
32MZX1468	Architecture	Unevaluated	8,260
32MZX1508	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	3,740
32MZX1509	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	910
32MZX1510	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	95
32MZX1511	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	3,275
32MZX1522	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	1,125
32MZX1523	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	1,105
32MZX1524	Architecture	Unevaluated	570
32MZX1525	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	6,545
32MZX1526	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	4,380
32MZX1530	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	6,590
32MZX1531	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	1,260
32MZX1533	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	1,655
32MZX1534	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	4,105
32MZX1535	Historic isolated find	Not eligible	5,485
32MZX1536	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	6,000
32MZX1537	Historic isolated find	Not eligible	6,660
32MZX1540	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	3,765
32MZX1557	Historic isolated find	Not eligible	1,200
32MZX1559	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	4,835
32MZX1567	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	4,405
32MZX1612	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	2,315
32MZX1646	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	2,205
32MZX1660	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	210
32MZX1661	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	6,885
32MZX1673	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	2,300
32MZX1674	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	2,110

Table 3. Previously Recorded Cultural Resources within the File Search Area and Outside the Current Survey Corridor

			Distance from
Site Number	Site Type	NRHP Eligibility	Survey Corridor (ft)
32MZX1686	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	2,930
32MZX1687	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	2,945
32MZX1699	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	6,455
32MZX1715	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	3,110
32WI8	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Unevaluated	3,150
32WI16	Architecture	Not eligible	5,975
32WI20	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	6,615
32WI78	Stone cairn site - destroyed	Not eligible	4,595
32WI79	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	3,750
32WI104	Destroyed	Not eligible	9,555
32WI105	Stone cairn site	Unevaluated	7,235
32WI106	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	790
32WI341	Prehistoric grave site - disinterred	Not eligible	7,870
32WI354	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	350
32WI415	Historic features and artifacts	Not eligible	5,840
32WI419	Architecture	Not eligible	1,700
32WI420	Architecture	Not eligible	1,705
32WI421	Architecture	Not eligible	1,560
32WI422	Architecture	Not eligible	7,605
32WI442	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Unevaluated	1,130
32WI459	Architecture	Not eligible	5,925
32WI460	Architecture	Not eligible	3,420
32WI481	Great Northern Railroad	Eligible	2,240
32WI873	Architecture	Unevaluated	7,320
32WI874	Architecture	Unevaluated	6,335
32WI875	Architecture	Unevaluated	7,655
32WI876	Architecture	Unevaluated	5,755
32WI894	Architecture	Unevaluated	6,325
32WI895	Architecture	Unevaluated	7,020
32WI927	Architecture	Not eligible	7,885
32WI961	Prehistoric pits	Unevaluated	3,405
32WI970	Historic feature	Not eligible	540
32WI975	Stone circle site	Potentially eligible	3,355
32WI977	Prehistoric lithic, faunal scatter	Potentially eligible	3,590
32WI993	Stone circle and cairn site	Unevaluated	9,045
32WI994	Stone circle and cairn site	Potentially eligible	8,855
32WI1101	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	990
32WI1102	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	1,465
32WI1103	Stone circle and feature site	Unevaluated	510
32WI1104	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	790
32WI1105	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	1,180
32WI1121	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Not eligible	5,940
32WI1161	Historic artifact scatter	Not eligible	2,925

Table 3. Previously Recorded Cultural Resources within the File Search Area and Outside the Current Survey Corridor

Site Number	Site Type	NRHP Eligibility	Distance from Survey Corridor (ft)
32WI1164	Stone cairn site	Unevaluated	6,935
32WI1165	Stone cairn site	Unevaluated	780
32WI1280	Historic feature	Not eligible	7,900
32WI1335	Prehistoric lithic scatter	Unevaluated	6,380
32WI1336	Stone cairn, feature site	Unevaluated	6,105
32WI1361	Architecture	Not eligible	8,175
32WI1431	Architecture	Not eligible	9,240
32WI1432	Architecture	Not eligible	9,805
32WI1449	Architecture	Not eligible	2,280
32WI1450	Architecture	Not eligible	6,195
32WI1466	Historic feature	Not eligible	1,920
32WI1467	Historic feature	Not eligible	3,250
32WI1496	Historic feature	Not eligible	4,875
32WI1497	Architecture	Not eligible	85
32WI1503	Stone circle site	Not eligible	835
32WI1518	Historic artifact scatter	Not eligible	5,900
32WI1542	Historic feature	Not eligible	4,645
32WI1543	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	7,210
32WI1544	Historic farmstead	Not eligible	9,350
32WI1545	Architecture	Not eligible	4,500
32WI1546	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	7,110
32WI1715	Stone cairn site	Unevaluated	1,005
32WI1744	Stone cairn, feature site	Not eligible	1,680
32WI1754	Historic farmstead	Not eligible	2,960
32WI1775	Historic artifact scatter	Not eligible	270
32WI1776	Architecture	Not eligible	2855
32WI1818	Stone circle site	Unevaluated	8,745
32WI2120	Historic artifact scatter	Not eligible	2,365
32WI2171	West Bank Township School	Unevaluated	3,575
32WI2236	Architecture	Not eligible	1,990
32WI2237	Historic artifact scatter	Not eligible	1,240
32WI2307	Historic farmstead	Not eligible	2,410
32WIX6	Architecture	Unevaluated	7,780
32WIX38	Historic site lead	Unevaluated	5,015
32WIX39	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	1,340
32WIX52	Historic site lead	Unevaluated	1,610
32WIX119	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	3,705
32WIX122	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	3,640
32WIX123	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	6,370
32WIX162	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	610
32WIX190	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	3,645
32WIX196	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	3,485
32WIX197	Prehistoric site lead	Unevaluated	115

Table 3. Previously Recorded Cultural Resources within the File Search Area and Outside the Current Survey Corridor

			Distance from
Site Number	Site Type	NRHP Eligibility	Survey Corridor (ft)
32WIX216	Harry Post Office - Historic site lead	Unevaluated	2,525
32WIX217	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	6,815
32WIX232	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	8,465
32WIX233	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	1,220
32WIX235	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	7,000
32WIX290	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	7,880
32WIX341	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	2,530
32WIX406	Architecture	Unevaluated	9,835
32WIX407	Architecture	Unevaluated	7,235
32WIX408	Architecture	Unevaluated	7,210
32WIX409	Architecture	Unevaluated	7,240
32WIX440	Architecture	Unevaluated	7,635
32WIX477	Historic site lead - mine	Unevaluated	3,500
32WIX478	Historic site lead - mine	Unevaluated	4,125
32WIX479	Historic site lead -mine	Unevaluated	3,500
32WIX516	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	1,220
32WIX533	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	2,295
32WIX543	Historic isolated find	Not eligible	1,830
32WIX544	Historic isolated find	Not eligible	5,080
32WIX557	Architecture	Unevaluated	2,550
32WIX560	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	2,390
32WIX574	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	1,255
32WIX603	Architecture	Unevaluated	6,575
32WIX604	Architecture	Unevaluated	7,240
32WIX607	Historic isolated find	Not eligible	3,265
32WIX625	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	7,590
32WIX626	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	4,150
32WIX628	Historic isolated find	Not eligible	2,095
32WIX637	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	8,555
32WIX639	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	5,280
32WIX728	Historic site lead	Unevaluated	7,300
32WIX741	Historic site lead	Unevaluated	5,900
32WIX743	Historic site lead	Unevaluated	3,090
32WIX753	Prehistoric isolated find	Not eligible	4,855

			NRHP	
State Number	Field Number	New/Previously Recorded	Recommendation	Comments
32BK168	HS-DOP-04	Previously Recorded	Ineligible	Historic homestead; expanded the boundary
Pending	HS-DOP-05	New	Ineligible	Burlington Northern & Santa Fe Railway Company; abandoned grade
32WI1495	HS-WE-04	Previously Recorded	Ineligible	Historic artifact scatter
Pending	HS-WE-06	New	Ineligible	House foundation
Pending	IF-DOP-02	New	Ineligible	Lithic isolate; debitage
Pending	IF-WE-07	New	Ineligible	Lithic isolate; biface
Pending	IF-WE-08	New	Ineligible	Lithic isolate; biface frag
Pending	PS-DOP-01	New	Ineligible	Light density lithic scatter; surface
Pending	PS-DOP-03	New	Unevaluated	Stone features (stone circles, cairns)
Pending	PS-DOP-06	New	Unevaluated	Stone features (stone circles, cairns)
32BK35	PS-DOP-07	Previously Recorded	Unevaluated	Stone features (stone circles, cairns)
Pending	PS-DOP-08	New	Unevaluated	Stone features (stone circles, cairn)
32WI2144	PS-WE-01	Previously Recorded	Unevaluated	Stone features (stone circle, cairn)
Pending	PS-WE-02	New	Unevaluated	Stone features (cairns)
Pending	PS-WE-03	New	Unevaluated	Stone features (stone circles)
32WI1494	PS-WE-05	Previously Recorded	Unevaluated	Stone feature (stone circle)



WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

July 29, 2019

Michael J. Black Wolf Tribal Historic Preservation Officer Fort Belknap Indian Community 656 Agency Main Street Harlem, MT 59526

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Invitation to Public Open House for the Proposed North Bakken

Expansion Project

Dear Michael J. Black Wolf:

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) would like to cordially invite you to attend an open house meeting in your area regarding our proposed plan to build, own and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project).

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy requested use of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) pre-filing review process for its proposed North Bakken Expansion Project (FERC Docket No. PF19-7-000). The FERC, the lead federal agency responsible for authorizing the Project, approved WBI Energy's pre-filing request on July 3, 2019. WBI Energy expects to file a formal application for the Project in early 2020.

The Project consists of an approximately 60 mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline south of Watford City, North Dakota. A new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) will be constructed near this interconnect.

The Project also involves construction of approximately 20 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, approximately 10 miles of 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30, and an approximately 10 mile, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline lateral from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

Additionally, the Project includes the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station, uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25, and the installation of new and modifications to receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes. The attached map depicts the locations of the currently proposed Project facilities. Note that additional facilities have been added to the Project since WBI Energy's initial outreach for the Project earlier this year.

The Project will add natural gas takeaway capacity (estimated at approximately 300,000 Mcf/day) to help meet the natural gas transportation needs in the Bakken region while reducing natural gas flaring.

To provide additional information about the Project and receive stakeholder input, WBI Energy will host public open houses. This will be an informal opportunity to receive project-related materials, view detailed maps and displays, meet with the Project team experts and share your feedback before a formal application is submitted to the FERC. We welcome you to attend any one of the open houses at the dates, times and locations indicated below.

North Bakken Expansion Project Public Open Houses				
Tuesday, August 6	Wednesday, August 7			
Location: Tioga	Location: Watford City			
Neset Consulting Service	Watford City Civic Center			
6844 State Highway 40	213 2 nd St NE			
Tioga, North Dakota 58852	Watford City, North Dakota 58854			
11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm	11:00 am-1:00 pm and 5:00-7:00 pm			

If you have any questions regarding the North Bakken Expansion Project, please contact the Project team at the toll-free number 1-844-825-9397. We look forward to working with you on the Project and seeing you at an upcoming open house.

Sincerely,

David Linn Project Manager

WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map





WBI ENERGY TRANSMISSION, INC. 2010 Montana Avenue Glendive, MT 59330 (406) 359-7200 www.wbienergy.com

July 30, 2019

Michael J. Black Wolf Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO) Fort Belknap Indian Community 656 Agency Main Street Harlem, MT 59526

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project – Updated Project Information

Dear Mr. Black Wolf:

Please refer to our previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy Transmission, Inc. (WBI Energy) is proposing to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. As described in our previous correspondence, the project includes the following proposed facilities:

- an approximately 60-mile-long, 20-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station to an interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline, with a new compressor station near the interconnect;
- an approximately 20-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline between the existing Tioga Compressor Station and an existing receipt station along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25;
- the addition of horsepower at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- uprates to WBI Energy's existing Line Section 25; and
- the installation of new and modifications to existing receipt/delivery points and lateral pipeline facilities along the pipeline routes.

The purpose of this letter is to provide you with an update on the status of the Project and advise you of a change in the Project design. In addition to the facilities listed above, the project also includes:

- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline along WBI Energy's existing Line Section 30; and
- an approximately 10-mile-long, 12-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from WBI Energy's existing Line Section 7.

An updated overview map depicting the proposed facilities is attached to this letter.

The Project is expected to provide at least an additional 300 million cubic feet per day of natural gas takeaway capacity for the Bakken region of northwest North Dakota. The new pipeline infrastructure is of critical importance due to increasing levels of associated natural gas production and the need to reduce natural gas flaring in North Dakota.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. WBI Energy plans to file an application with the FERC in January 2020 for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) to construct and operate the proposed pipelines and other facilities. Applications for other federal or state authorizations will be submitted prior to or at the same time as the FERC application or on timelines defined by the appropriate federal or state regulations. WBI Energy anticipates receiving a Certificate from the FERC by January 2021, with construction planned to begin in March 2021.

On June 28, 2019, WBI Energy filed a request with the FERC to use the FERC's NEPA pre-filing process for the Project. This process will allow agencies, landowners, and other stakeholders the opportunity to work with WBI Energy and the FERC to identify and resolve environmental issues before WBI Energy files a Certificate application. In its request to use the pre-filing process, WBI Energy proposed to prepare a draft applicant-prepared Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Project for use by FERC staff in its NEPA review. The FERC approved WBI Energy's use of the pre-filing process and preparation of a draft applicant-prepared EA in a letter to WBI Energy dated July 3, 2019. The FERC assigned the Project docket no. PF19-7-000.

In addition to NEPA, the Project is subject to review by the FERC under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Section 106 requires federal agencies like the FERC to consider impacts on historic properties in agency decision making. To facilitate the FERC's review of the Project, WBI Energy is gathering information on cultural resources that may be affected by construction of the proposed facilities.

WBI Energy's consultant, Environmental Resources Management (ERM), is conducting a field survey to identify archaeological sites in the Project area. This survey began on June 10, 2019 and is ongoing. Field methods for the survey are consistent with the *North Dakota SHPO Guidelines Manual for Cultural Resource Inventory Projects*. These methods consist of pedestrian reconnaissance augmented by shovel testing. ERM is also conducting a survey to identify historic built resources within and near the Project area. Upon completion of the fieldwork, WBI Energy will

prepare a report describing the results of the archaeological and historic structures surveys for review by the FERC and State Historical Society of North Dakota.

While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We additionally request your comments regarding an appropriate survey boundary, identification/survey methodologies, information regarding traditional cultural properties or traditional cultural landscapes in the area, and other areas of importance to the Fort Belknap Indian Community. WBI Energy is requesting similar information and comments on cultural resources from other tribes with historic or cultural ties to the Project area.

In our meeting on June 13, 2019, you expressed interest in having tribal monitors join the ongoing cultural resources field survey effort and re-visit areas where survey has been completed. WBI Energy's email and letter dated June 27, 2019 provided a scope of work and contract for tribal monitors. We received a call from Emma Filesteel of your office on July 2, 2019, indicating that review of the scope of work and contract is ongoing. We have had no further communication from your office regarding the participation of tribal monitors in our field survey.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes. The FERC will contact you through a *Notice of Intent to Produce an Environmental Document* or an individual Project letter.

If you have any questions, comments, or concerns about the Project, please contact Pat Robblee of ERM (at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com) or myself (at 406-359-7332 or Jill.Linn@wbienergy.com). We respectfully request your comments within 30 days of receipt of this letter. We will contact you by phone and/or email in the future to follow up on this letter. Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator, (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsey@ferc.gov).

Thank you for your time and assistance with this project.

Sincerely,

Jill Linn

Environmental Affairs

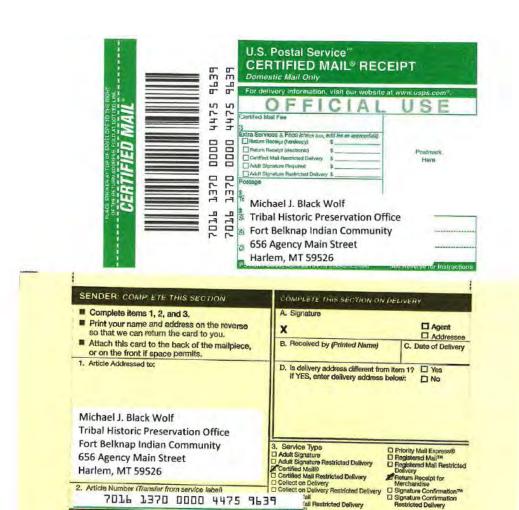
WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

Enclosures: Project Overview Map

cc: Greg Huncovsky, WBI

Andrea Thornton, ERM





Domestic Return Receipt

PS Form 3811, July 2015 PSN 7530-02-000-9053

COMPLETE THIS SECTION ON DELIVERY		
A. Signature X M B. Received by (Printed Name) M. Hohell C. N. 9	Agent Addresse C. Date of Deliver	
If YES, enter delivery address b		
3. Service Type Adult Signature Adult Signature Restricted Delivery Certified Mail® Certified Mail Restricted Delivery Collect on Delivery	Priority Mail Express® Registered Mail™ Registered Mail Restrict Delivery Return Receipt for Merchandise	
	A. Signature X B. Received by (Printed Name) M. Lower Comments of the Comment o	

Domestic Return Receipt

PS Form 3811, July 2015 PSN 7530-02-000-9053



1000 IDS Center 80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone: +1 612 347 6789 Fax: +1 612 347 6780

www.erm.com

February 14, 2020

Michael Black Wolf Tribal Historic Preservation Officer Fort Belknap Indian Community 656 Agency Main Street Harlem, MT 59526

Subject: WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.

North Bakken Expansion Project – Class III Survey Reports McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota

ND SHPO Ref.: 19-5593

Dear Mr. Black Wolf:

Please reference WBI Energy Transmission, Inc.'s (WBI Energy's) previous correspondence regarding the above referenced project. WBI Energy proposes to construct and operate the North Bakken Expansion Project (Project) in McKenzie, Williams, Burke, and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota. The Project consists of a new, approximately 61.9-mile-long, 24-inch-diameter, natural gas transmission pipeline (referred to as the Tioga-Elkhorn Creek Pipeline) from new facilities at WBI Energy's existing Tioga Compressor Station near Tioga, North Dakota, to a new compressor station (Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station) southeast of Watford City, North Dakota. The Project also includes:

- approximately 0.3 mile of new, 24-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline (referred to as the Elkhorn Creek-Northern Border Pipeline) between the proposed Elkhorn Creek Compressor Station and a new interconnect with Northern Border Pipeline Company's mainline;
- approximately 20.4 miles of new 12-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline looping (referred to as the Line Section 25 Loop) along WBI Energy's Line Section 25;
- approximately 9.4 miles of new 12-inch-diameter natural gas pipeline looping (referred to as the Line Section 30 Loop) along WBI Energy's Line Section 30;
- approximately 0.5 mile of new 20-inch-diameter natural gas receipt lateral (referred to as the Tioga Compressor Lateral) between the Tioga Plant Receipt Station and the new facilities at the existing Tioga Compressor Station;
- modifications/uprates to the existing Line Section 25; and
- installation of new and modifications to existing measurement, delivery, receipt, and transfer stations along WBI Energy's pipeline routes.

The Project is regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC is the lead agency for coordinating federal authorizations and complying with the National Environmental Policy Act on natural gas pipeline projects subject to its jurisdiction. FERC similarly is the lead federal agency for complying with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) on natural gas pipeline projects under its jurisdiction. In accordance with 36 CFR 800.2(c)(4), WBI Energy is assisting the FERC in meeting its obligations under Section 106 of the NHPA by coordinating with agencies and tribes and conducting surveys to identify historic properties that may be affected by the Project.





February 14, 2020 Michael Black Wolf

Page 2 of 3

WBI Energy retained Environmental Resources Management (ERM) to conduct a Class III survey of the Project area for archaeological sites and historic structures. ERM conducted field surveys of the Project area between June and October 2019. Approximately 90 percent of the Project area was examined for archaeological resources; the entire Project area was examined for historic structures.

Portions of the Project cross federal lands managed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE) and U.S. Forest Service (USFS). Archaeological survey of these lands was completed in accordance with Archaeological Resources Protection Act permits issued by the COE and USFS to ERM.

WBI Energy and ERM contacted 13 federally recognized Indian tribes, including the Fort Belknap Indian Community, to solicit input on the Project. A monitor from one tribe, the Rosebud Sioux Tribe, participated in the archaeological survey beginning on September 23 and continuing through the end of the survey season.

To date, archaeological survey of the proposed Project facilities identified or relocated 61 sites and 12 isolated finds. Of these, 44 sites and all 12 isolated finds contain prehistoric materials, four sites contain prehistoric and historic materials, and 13 sites contain historic materials. Thirty-one sites with prehistoric components contain stone surface features such as stone circles or cairns.

Twenty-four sites and all 12 isolated finds are recommended not eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). The NRHP-eligibility of the remaining 37 sites is undetermined. Of these, 19 sites (all of which contain prehistoric stone surface features) are located greater than 25 feet from the construction footprint for the Project. Because these sites will not be affected by Project construction activities, no additional work at the sites is recommended. Thirteen unevaluated sites (including 11 that contain prehistoric stone surface features) are located outside of the construction footprint for the Project, but within 25 feet of construction workspace. While these sites will not be affected by Project construction activities, fencing of the edge of the construction right-of-way in areas adjacent to these sites is recommended to ensure they are adequately protected during construction. Five unevaluated sites (including one with prehistoric stone surface features) are located within the construction footprint of the Project; avoidance or additional testing of these sites is recommended.

The historic structures survey documented or revisited 16 resources. Of these, six resources are recommended not eligible for listing in the NRHP; no further work at these resources is recommended. The NRHP-eligibility of 10 resources is undetermined, but the Project would not result in an adverse impact on these resources assuming they are or could be eligible. No additional work at these sites is recommended.

Enclosed please find Class III survey reports for the archaeological and historic structures surveys. In discussions with ERM, the USFS requested a separate standalone report for the archaeological survey on USFS lands. Although our main report includes the survey results for USFS lands, we are also providing you with the separate standalone report (abstracted from the main report) which we prepared for USFS lands so you have a complete record of the survey reports prepared to date for the Project.

Fieldwork for the outstanding archaeological survey is planned for the 2020 field season. While WBI Energy is conducting this survey, we also recognize that tribes have expertise in providing information regarding historic properties with religious or cultural significance and we request your comments regarding the potential of the Project to affect these sites. If you wish to participate in the upcoming field survey for the Project, you have the opportunity to do so. We continue to request

Page 3 of 3

your comments regarding field surveys and information on traditional cultural properties, traditional cultural landscapes, and other places of importance to the Fort Belknap Indian Community in the Project area.

We understand from your previous correspondence that the Fort Belknap Indian Community may be interested in participating in field surveys or visiting sites identified to date. We will contact you well in advance of the 2020 survey to discuss your interest in field survey or site visits. We anticipate that a monitor from the Rosebud Sioux Tribe will participate in the surveys.

While the regulations for implementing Section 106 (36 Code of Federal Regulations 800) allow companies like WBI Energy (and their consultants) to gather information, the FERC is responsible for all determinations required under Section 106 of the NHPA. Additionally, the FERC, not WBI Energy, is responsible for government-to-government consultations with tribes. As the project sponsor, WBI Energy is authorized by FERC to contact tribes for information, but FERC has not delegated government-to-government consultations with tribes.

If you have any questions or comments on the Project or the reports, please contact me at 612-840-8976 or pat.robblee@erm.com, or Dr. Kevin Malloy at 906-285-0361 or kevin.malloy@erm.com. Please direct written correspondence to Dr. Malloy's attention at:

Environmental Resources Management 1000 IDS Center 80 South 8th Street Minneapolis, MN 55402

Any comments or information you provide will be sent to the FERC.

If you would like to communicate directly with the FERC natural gas archaeological staff to discuss its cultural resource review and consultation processes, please contact Eric Howard, Tribal Coordinator (at 202-502-6263 or eric.howard@ferc.gov) or Dawn Ramsey, the Cultural Resource Specialist assigned to the North Bakken Expansion Project (at 202-502-6856 or dawn.ramsey@ferc.gov).

Sincerely,

Patrick Robblee Program Director

Enclosures: Class III Archaeological Survey Report

to I.P. Robble

Class III Archaeological Survey Report for USFS Lands

Class III Historic Structures Survey Report

cc: Jill Linn, WBI Energy Andrea Thornton, ERM Kevin Malloy, ERM

Emily Laird, ERM



SENDER: COMPLETE THIS SECTION	COMPLETE THIS SECTION ON DELIVERY	
 Complete items 1, 2, and 3. Print your name and address on the reverse so that we can return the card to you. Attach this card to the back of the mailpiece, or on the front if space permits. 1. Article Addressed to: 	B, Received by (Printed Name) C. Date of Deliver D. Is delivery address different from Item 1? If YES, enter delivery address below: No	
Devin Oldman Tribal Historic Preservation Office Northern Arapaho Nation		
PO Box 67 St. Stephens, WY 82524-0676	3. Service Type □ Adult Signature □ Adult Signature Restricted Delivery □ Certified Mail Restricted Delivery □ Certified Mail Restricted Delivery □ Registered Mail Restricted Delivery □ Return Receipt for	
2. Article Number (Transfer from service label) 7016 1370 0000 4475 95	☐ Collect on Delivery ☐ Collect on Delivery ☐ Collect on Delivery Restricted Delivery ☐ Signature Confirmation™	
PS Form 3811, July 2015 PSN 7530-02-000-9053	Domestic Return Receipt	